



# OIL SEALS & O-RINGS



**JTEKT** | JTEKT CORPORATION  
KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.



CAT. NO.R2001E-1



# **OIL SEALS & O-RINGS**

- **Koyo Oil Seals: Features**
- **Koyo O-Rings: Features**
- **Koyo Functional Products: Features**
- **FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis**

## **1. Oil Seals**

**Engineering Section**

**Dimensional Tables**

## **2. O-Rings**

**Engineering Section**

**Dimensional Tables**

## **3. Application Examples**

**of Oil Seals and O-Rings**

## **4. References**

**Engineering Data**

## **5. Request Forms**

**for Oil Seal Design and Production**

**Koyo**<sup>®</sup>

**OIL SEALS & O-RINGS**

**JTEKT** | JTEKT CORPORATION  
**KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.**

# Preface

This catalog lists Koyo oil seals and O-rings, including all items of the dimension series specified in ISO, JIS and JASO (Japanese Automobile Standards Organization) standards. This catalog is also based on knowledge gained from our supply record, experience, expertise, technologies, and research developments that JTEKT and KOYO SEALING TECHNO have acquired in cooperation with customers since its foundation in 1964.

A specialty of this new catalog is the comprehensive information, it offers regarding the selection and handling of oil seals and O-rings.

Energy-saving, efforts to protect global environment are in great demand, and we make efforts to continue further research and development in response to these.

We look forward to receiving your further loyal patronage of Koyo products.

If you have any questions or requests in selecting oil seals, please fill out the Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production provided at the end of this catalog and send them by fax to your nearest JTEKT operation.

- ★ The contents of this catalog are subject to change without prior notice. Every possible effort has been made to ensure that the data listed in this catalog is correct. However, we can not assume responsibility for any errors or omissions.

Reproduction of this catalog without written consent is strictly prohibited.

# Contents

|  |   |
|--|---|
| ■ Koyo Oil Seals: Features .....             | 2 |
| ■ Koyo O-Rings: Features .....               | 3 |
| ■ Koyo Functional Products: Features .....   | 4 |
| ■ FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis ..... | 6 |

## 1. Oil Seals

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components ..... | 8  |
| 1.2 Seal numbering system .....                         | 10 |
| 1.3 Seal types .....                                    | 11 |
| 1.4 Selection of seal .....                             | 15 |
| 1.5 Shaft and housing design .....                      | 18 |
| 1.6 Seal characteristics .....                          | 22 |
| 1.7 Handling of seal .....                              | 26 |
| 1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures .....   | 30 |
| 1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents) .....            | 35 |

## 2. O-Rings

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring .....            | 88  |
| 2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring .....         | 89  |
| 2.3 Selection of O-ring .....                                 | 90  |
| 2.4 O-ring technical principles .....                         | 94  |
| 2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring .....                    | 96  |
| 2.6 Handling of O-ring .....                                  | 98  |
| 2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures ..... | 99  |
| 2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents) .....                | 101 |

## 3. Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3.1 Automobile .....              | 138 |
| 3.2 Motorcycle .....              | 141 |
| 3.3 Rolling mill roll necks ..... | 142 |
| 3.4 Rolling stock axles .....     | 143 |
| 3.5 Geared motor .....            | 144 |
| 3.6 Hydraulic motor .....         | 144 |

## 4. References

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties .....        | 146 |
| 4.2 SI units and conversion factors .....                 | 148 |
| 4.3 Shaft tolerance .....                                 | 152 |
| 4.4 Housing bore tolerance .....                          | 154 |
| 4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table .....            | 156 |
| 4.6 Steel hardness conversion table .....                 | 157 |
| 4.7 Viscosity conversion table .....                      | 158 |
| 4.8 Shaft surface speed – Quick reference diagram – ..... | 159 |

## 5. Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production .....

160

## Koyo Oil Seals: Features

### 1. Lightweight, compact, and energy-saving

Koyo oil seals offer high sealing performance, while being compact with reduced seal width. They help reduction of machine weight, size, and resource consumption

### 2. High sealing performance by optimum lip design

Koyo oil seals employ a linear-contact lip, which provides proper radial lip load. The lip design ensures excellent sealing performance, low torque, proper flexibility and high allowability for eccentricity.

### 3. Low heat generation and long service life by highly self-lubricating rubber materials

Based on extensive research and experimentation, JTEKT has succeeded in developing seal rubber materials with high self-lubrication performance. These rubber materials show limited chemical changes such as hardening, softening and/or aging.

These materials, having excellent durability, can offer long service life with less heat generated even under high-peripheral speed.

### 4. High sealing performance and long service life by hydrodynamic ribs (Perfect Seal, Helix Seal, Super Helix Seal)

The sealing lip has special spiral threads (hydrodynamic ribs) in one or two directions, which drastically improved sealing performance and service life.



Various oil seals



Large-size oil seals

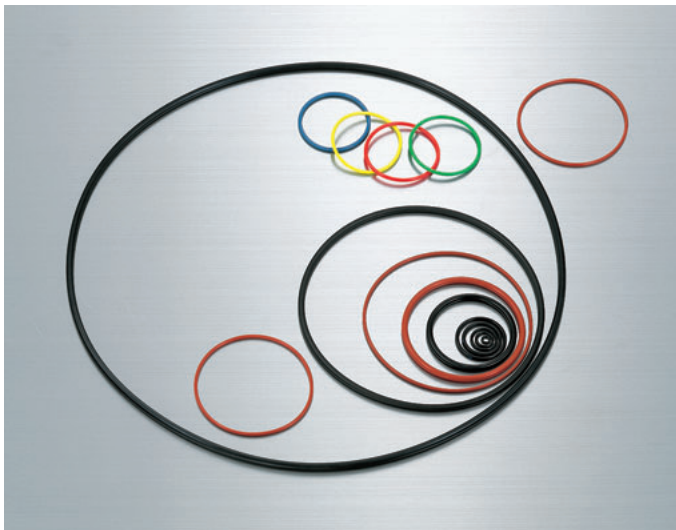
## ■ Koyo O-Rings: Features

### 1. High sealing performance and reliability

High sealing performance against water, oil, air, various gases and chemicals.

### 2. Available in a full lineup of designs and sizes

### 3. Easy handling



■ Various O-rings



## Koyo Functional Products: Features

JTEKT produces various functional products based on advanced sealing technologies and sophisticated manufacturing expertise acquired through extensive research and development.

Koyo functional products are very helpful in improving

machine performance, reducing weight, size, noise and vibration.

Consult JTEKT if there is no product in this catalog that exactly matches your requirements--JTEKT can custom-design products.

### 1. Functional products for automobiles and forklift trucks



- Center bearing units
- Bearings molded with vibration isolating rubber
- Spark-plug tube gaskets
- Plastic gear shafts
- Pulley units

■ Various functional products



■ Bonded piston seals for automatic transmissions





■ Friction dampers for manual transmissions



■ Various boots for joints and dust covers

## 2. Functional products for motorcycles



■ Various functional products

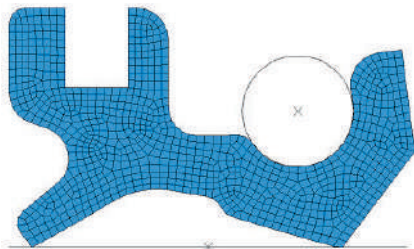
- Air cleaner joints
- Carburetor joints
- Sprocket wheels
- Muffler joints
- Plastic gear shafts
- Oil strainers
- Mesh gaskets
- Ball-component clutch releases
- Vertical gaskets

## FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis

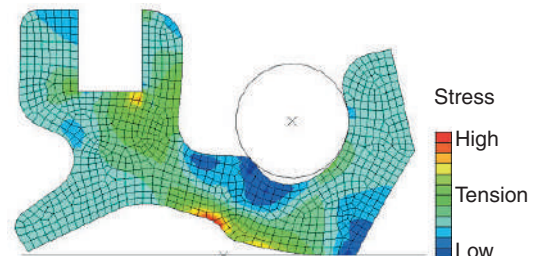
JTEKT uses the non-linear finite element method to analyze non-linear materials such as rubber, for which accurate analysis was difficult before. The company has been studying sealing-mechanism theories by this method in order to develop new products.

The findings so far have been very useful for basic research as well as for rubber-component design. The FEM is our common design tool today, enabling highly reliable analysis and evaluation, speeding up research and product development.

### Pressure deflection, stress analysis



Under no load



Under load (stress distribution diagram)

### Metal ring three-dimensional stress analysis

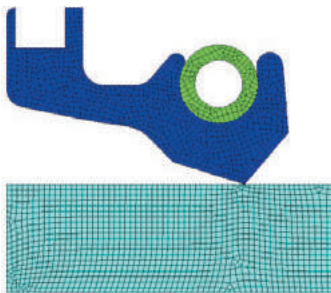


Under no load

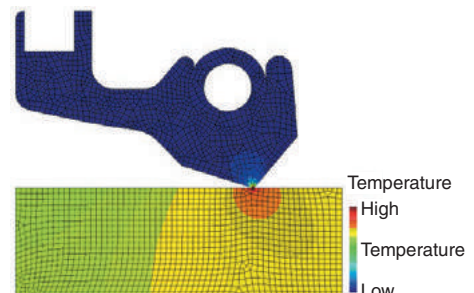


Under load (stress distribution diagram)

### Heat transfer analysis (temperature distribution)



When the shaft is standstill

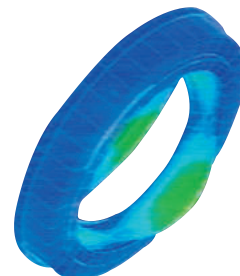


After the shaft is rotated (heat temperature distribution chart)

### Three-dimensional seal lip vibration analysis



Under no load



At resonance

# 1

# Oil Seals

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components ..... | 8  |
| (1) Nomenclature of components .....                    | 8  |
| (2) Component functions .....                           | 8  |
| 1.2 Seal numbering system .....                         | 10 |
| 1.3 Seal types .....                                    | 11 |
| (1) Common seal types and their features .....          | 11 |
| (2) Special seal types and their features .....         | 12 |
| 1.4 Selection of seal .....                             | 15 |
| (1) Selection of seal type .....                        | 15 |
| (2) Selection of rubber material .....                  | 16 |
| (3) Selection of metal case and spring materials .....  | 18 |
| 1.5 Shaft and housing design .....                      | 18 |
| (1) Shaft design .....                                  | 18 |
| (2) Housing design .....                                | 19 |
| (3) Total eccentricity .....                            | 21 |
| (4) Allowable total eccentricity .....                  | 21 |
| 1.6 Seal characteristics .....                          | 22 |
| (1) Seal service life .....                             | 22 |
| (2) Lip temperature .....                               | 22 |
| (3) Allowable shaft surface speed .....                 | 23 |
| (4) Allowable internal pressure .....                   | 24 |
| (5) Seal torque .....                                   | 24 |
| 1.7 Handling of seal .....                              | 26 |
| (1) Storage .....                                       | 26 |
| (2) Handling .....                                      | 26 |
| (3) Mounting .....                                      | 26 |
| (4) Mounting of split MS-type seals .....               | 29 |
| (5) Cautions after mounting .....                       | 29 |
| 1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures .....   | 30 |
| (1) Causes of seal failures .....                       | 30 |
| (2) Causes of seal failures and countermeasures .....   | 31 |
| 1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents) .....            | 35 |

### 1.1 Nomenclature and functions of seal components

#### (1) Nomenclature of components

Oil seals work to prevent leakage of sealed objects such as lubricants from inside and also to prevent the entry of dust and contaminants from outside.

Oil seals are designed in a variety of shapes

according to the applications and substances to be sealed.

Fig. 1.1.1 shows a typical shape of seal and its component nomenclature.

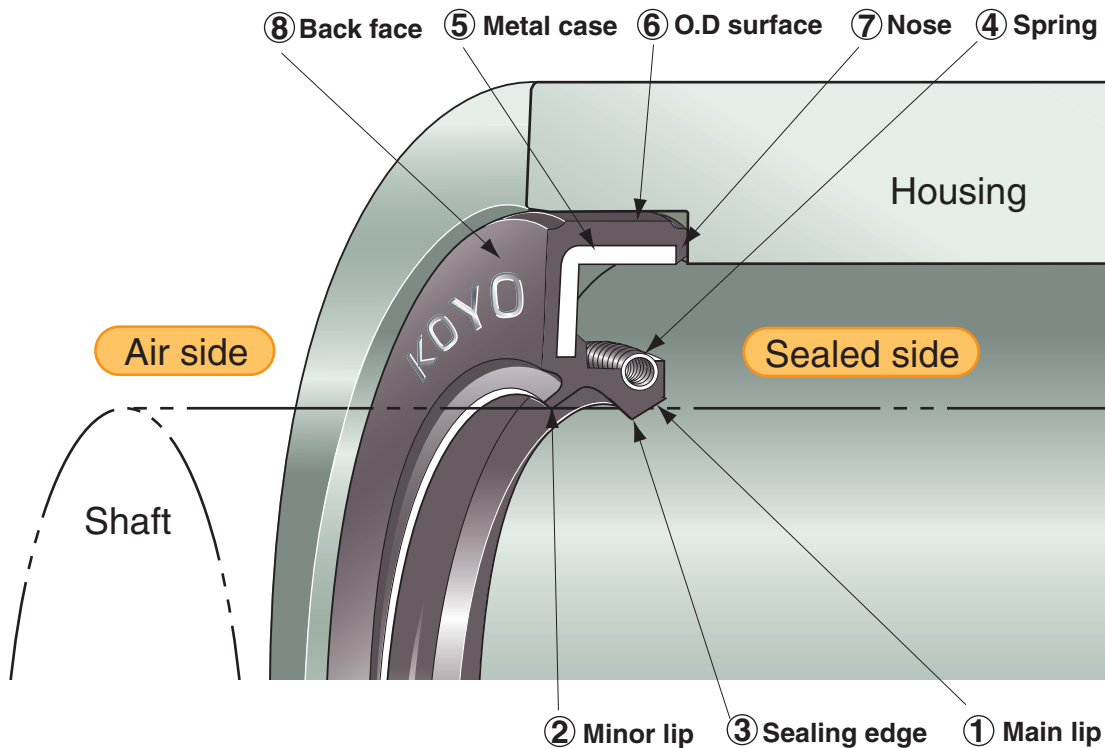


Fig. 1.1.1 Typically shaped oil seal and component nomenclature

#### (2) Component functions

##### ① Main lip

The main lip is the most critical component of seals. Its sealing edge contacts around the shaft surface in order to provide excellent sealing performance.

During service, seals are placed under various stresses, such as machine vibration, shaft runout, and changes in the temperature and pressure of substances to be sealed.

The main lip is designed so as to generate force (radial lip load) and to keep the sealing edge consistently in contact with the shaft under such stresses.

For such stresses, seal rubber material is made from synthetic rubber, which is highly elastic and abrasion-resistant.

##### ② Minor lip

The minor lip prevents the entry of dust and contaminants from outside. As a lubricant, grease can be retained in the space between main lip and minor lip.

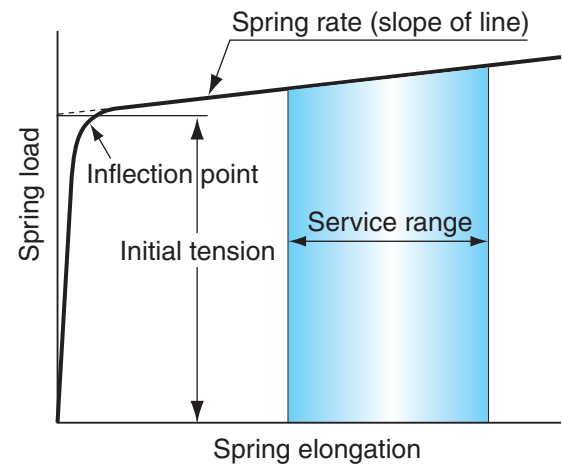
##### ③ Sealing edge

Section of the sealing edge is wedge-shaped to be pressed against the shaft surface and linearly contacts with the shaft to ensure sufficient sealing performance and suitability for operation at high peripheral speed.

#### ④ Spring

The spring supplements the tension at the sealing edge to ensure tight contact between the shaft and the sealing edge and enhanced sealing performance. The spring also prevents the deterioration of main lip sealing performance caused by high heat or others.

Because this spring is a closely wound type coil, the initial tension can be obtained high level, and then changes in load characteristics can be gradual with respect to spring elongation. Tension at the sealing edge can thus be kept stable at an appropriate level.



**Fig. 1.1.2 Spring properties for seal**

#### ⑤ Metal case

The metal case provides rigidity on seal, helping it settle on the housing securely. It also ensures easy seal handling and mounting.

#### ⑥ O.D surface

Seals are fitted tightly into the housing bore generally. O.D surface prevents the oil leakage through fitting area, while excluding contaminants. This surface may be made of either metal or rubber and selected depending on the application.

#### ⑦ Nose

The front end face of the seal is called the nose. Seals are usually mounted for the nose to face the substances to be sealed. The nose is made of rubber and forms a gasket seal when compressed on housing shoulder.

#### ⑧ Back face

The oil seal surface vertical to the center line of the shaft on the side that does not come in contact with substances to be sealed is generally called the back face. Either metal or rubber peripheral surface is available, depending on the application.

1.2 Seal numbering system

Table 1.2.1 Seal numbering system

Example

**MH S A 45 70 8 J**

Special shape code .... J: Additional code is added here as an identifier when two or more seals have exactly the same type codes and dimensional numbers.

Dimensional numbers [ Shaft number ..... 45: The seal suits the shaft diameter of  $\phi 45$  mm.  
 Housing bore number ... 70: The seal suits the housing bore diameter of  $\phi 70$  mm.  
 Width number ..... 8: The seal width is 8 mm.

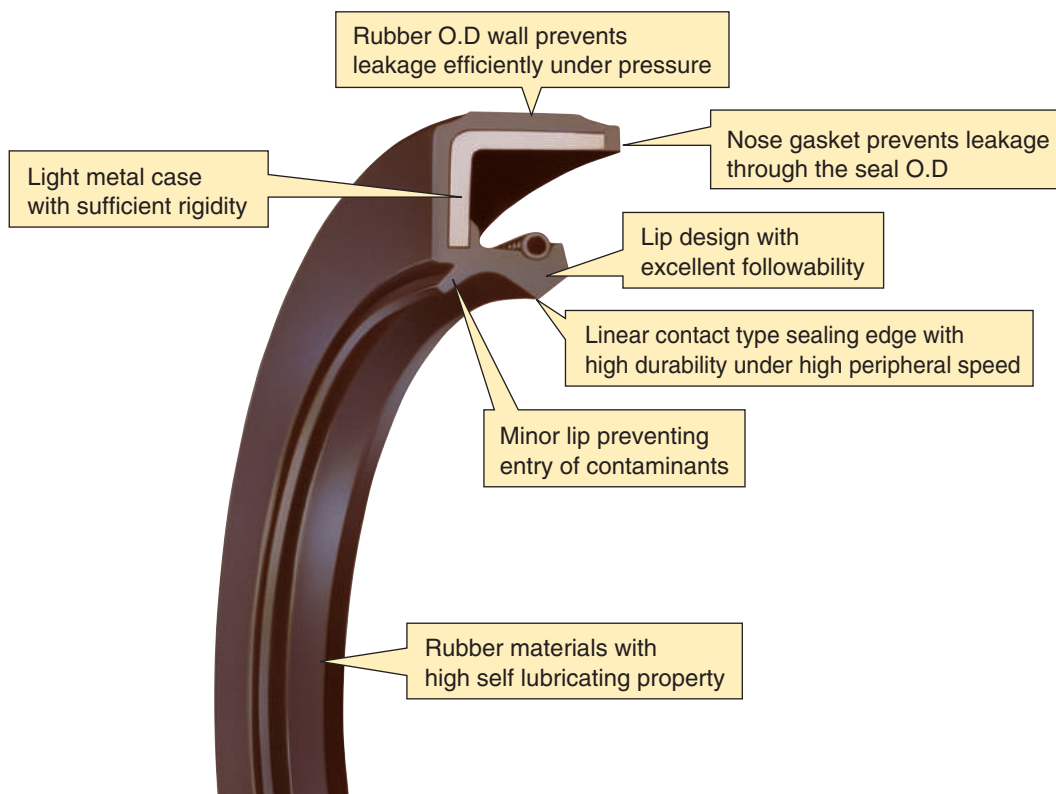
Lip type code ..... No code: without minor lip  
 A: with minor lip

Spring code ..... No code: without spring  
 S: with spring

Seal type code ..... [ MH: O.D wall is rubber material  
 HM: O.D wall is metal case  
 HM(S)H: O.D wall is metal with a reinforcing inner metal case.  
 (A spring is always provided for this type.)

Remark) For the type codes of special type seals, refer to Section 1.3.

■ Koyo oil seals: Features





### 1.3 Seal types

#### (1) Common seal types and their features

Seals are classified by O.D wall material, lip type and whether with spring or without spring. Major oil seals are specified in ISO 6194, JIS B 2402, and JASO F 401. Table 1.3.1 shows common seal types.

Table 1.3.2 lists the seal type codes used at JTEKT, along with the corresponding codes used in the ISO, JIS, and JASO standards.

**Table 1.3.1 Oil seals of common types**

|                              | With spring <sup>1)</sup>  |                              |   | Without spring                |                              |
|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                              | Rubber O.D wall <sup>2)</sup>  | Metal O.D wall <sup>3)</sup> | Metal O.D wall (with a reinforcing inner metal case) <sup>3) 4)</sup> | Rubber O.D wall <sup>2)</sup> | Metal O.D wall <sup>3)</sup> |
| Without minor lip            |  |                              |   |                               |                              |
| Type code                    | MHS  | HMS                          | HMSH  | MH                            | HM                           |
| With minor lip <sup>5)</sup> |  |                              |   |                               |                              |
| Type code                    | MHSA   | HMSA                         | HMSAH   | MHA                           | HMA                          |
| Features of each type        | 1) With spring type secures stable sealing performance<br>2) Rubber O.D wall type provides stable sealing performance around the seal O.D surface<br>3) Metal O.D wall type ensures improved fitting retention between the seal O.D and the housing bore<br>4) Reinforcing inner metal case in the metal O.D wall type protects the main lip<br>5) With minor lip type is applied for the application where there are many contaminants at the air side (back face side) |                              |   |                               |                              |

**Table 1.3.2 Koyo oil seal type codes corresponding to the codes used in Industrial standards**

| KOYO  | ISO <sup>1)</sup> · JIS <sup>2)</sup> | Old JIS | JASO <sup>3)</sup> |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------|--------------------|
| MHS   | Type 1                                | S       | S                  |
| HMS   | Type 2                                | SM      | SM                 |
| HMSH  | Type 3                                | SA      | SA                 |
| MH    | —                                     | G       | G                  |
| HM    | —                                     | GM      | GM                 |
| MHSA  | Type 4                                | D       | D                  |
| HMSA  | Type 5                                | DM      | DM                 |
| HMSAH | Type 6                                | DA      | DA                 |
| MHA   | —                                     | —       | P                  |
| HMA   | —                                     | —       | PM                 |

Notes 1) ISO : International Organization Standardization  
 2) JIS : Japanese Industrial Standard  
 3) JASO : Japanese Automobile Standard Organization

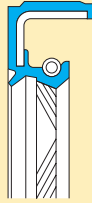
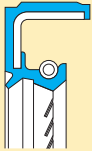
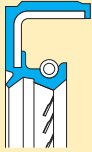
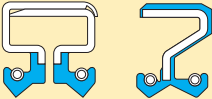


(2) Special seal types and their features

JTEKT and Koyo sealing techno Co.,Ltd. provide special seals to meet a wide variety of machines and applications:

Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (1)

⊙: For bi-directional rotation ○: For uni-directional rotation

| Seal type                | Type code and shape   | Motion | Features  | Applications   |
|--------------------------|---|--------|---|--|
| <b>Perfect Seals</b>     | <br>MHSA...XBT                 | ⊙      | The hydrodynamic ribs provided in two directions on the lip ensure improved pumping effect and higher sealing performance in both rotational directions of the shaft.     | Reduction gears input shafts<br>Differential gear sides                                    |
| <b>Helix Seals</b>       | <br>MHSA...XRT<br>MHSA...XLT   | ○      | The hydrodynamic ribs provided in a direction on the lip ensure improved pumping effect and higher sealing performance even under high peripheral speed and eccentricity. | Engine crankshafts<br>Oil pumps<br>Differential gear sides<br>Reduction gears input shafts |
| <b>Super Helix Seals</b> | <br>MHSA...XRT<br>MHSA...XLT | ○      | Optimized hydrodynamic ribs provided in a direction ensure long-lasting high pumping effect.  | Engine crankshafts<br>Oil pumps<br>Differential gear sides<br>Reduction gears input shafts |
| <b>Double Lip Seals</b>  | <br>HMSD    MHSD             | ⊙      | These seals can separate and seal two kinds of oil or fluid on one shaft  | Engaged positions of transfer system   |



■ Perfect Seal



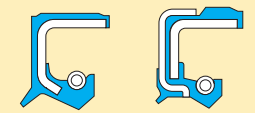

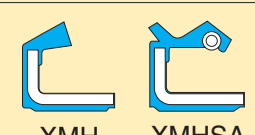



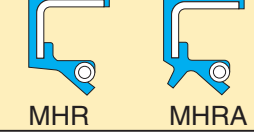
■ Helix Seal



■ Super Helix Seal

**Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (2)**

⊙: For bi-directional rotation    –: For reciprocation

| Seal type   | Type code and shape  | Motion | Features   | Applications  |
|---|--|--------|--|---|
| <b>Pressure-resistant Seals</b>                   | <br>MHP...P    GMHP...P | ⊙      | These seals are designed to reduce lip deformation caused by oil pressure. Sealing performance does not being deteriorated under high pressure | Hydraulic motors<br>Motorcycle engine crankshafts<br>Power steering input shaft |
| <b>Reciprocating Seals</b>                        | <br>MHR...R             | ⊙ –    | These seals are designed to accommodate shaft strokes and to lessen lip deformation caused by shaft reciprocating motion                       | CVT shafts of motorcycles   |
| <b>External Lip Seals</b>                         | <br>XM    XMHP          | ⊙      | This type of seal has the lip on its outside, sealing the contact with housing   | Front hubs<br>Rear hubs   |
| <b>Seals with Side Lip</b>                        | <br>MHP...S           | ⊙      | A large side lip ensures prevention of entry of dust/water   | Differential gear sides<br>Differential pinion gear                             |
| <b>Mud-resistant Seals with Integrated Sleeve</b> | <br>D                 | ⊙      | These seals are designed to enhance prevention of entry of mud   | Wheel hubs  |
| <b>HR Seals</b>                                   | <br>HRSA              | ⊙      | HR seals ensures sealing performance around seal O.D and retain fitting with housing   | Engine crankshafts<br>Wheel hubs  |
| <b>SIM Seals</b>                                  | <br>MHR    MHP        | ⊙      | The seals are spring-in mold type, which protect the spring from dust / water and enhance durability   | Plug tubes<br>Wheel hubs  |



■ Seal with Side Lip




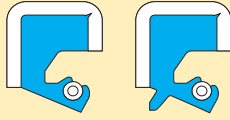
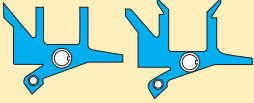

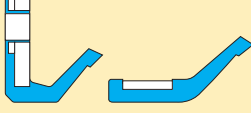

■ HR Seal



■ SIM Seal

Table 1.3.3 Oil seals of special types (3)

⊙: For bi-directional rotation

| Seal type                | Type code and shape  | Motion | Features   | Applications  |
|--------------------------|--|--------|--|---|
| <b>Full Rubber Seals</b> | <br>MS                  | ⊙      | Mounting is easy because of full rubber construction.<br>Split type seals are available which can be mounted directly, not necessarily mounting from the shaft end | Long shafts, complex shaped shaft                       |
| <b>YS Type Seal</b>      | <br>YS      YSA         | ⊙      | Wide range sizes for medium and large shafts are available   | Rolling mills<br>Various medium and large size machines |
| <b>MORGOIL Seals</b>     | <br>MS...J    MS...NJ | ⊙      | MORGOIL seals are used exclusively on MORGOIL bearings   | MORGOIL bearings  |
| <b>Water Seals</b>       | <br>XMHE              | ⊙      | The double lips ensure improved water-proof performance  | Rolling mill roll necks                                 |
| <b>Scale Seals</b>       | <br>WR      WR...BJ   | ⊙      | These seals prevent the ingress of scales in rolling oil   | Rolling mill roll necks                                 |
| <b>V-Rings</b>           | <br>MV...A            | ⊙      | With these rings, shafts can be sealed at the end.<br>The V-rings can be mounted easily in limited spaces  | Rolling mill roll necks                                 |

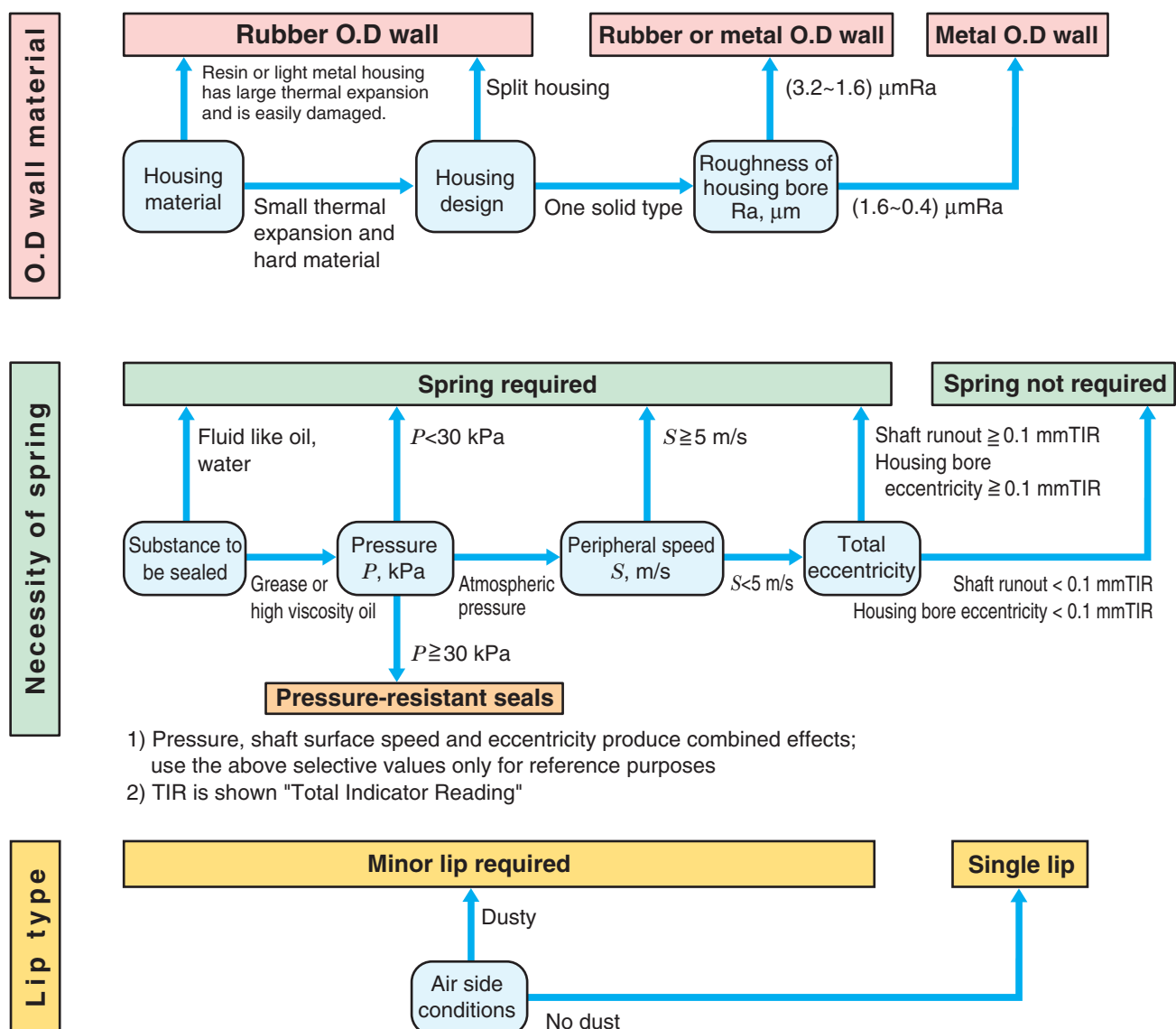
## 1.4 Selection of seal

### (1) Selection of seal type

To select a seal type, seal O.D wall material, lip type, and whether a spring should be provided or not should be decided based on operational conditions as shown in flowcharts below.

If you need oil seals used under special conditions not covered in the flowcharts, refer to Section 1.3 Paragraph (2), "Special seal types and their features."

Table 1.4.1 Flowcharts for oil seal selection



### ★Seal selection example

- Housing: Made of steel, one solid design, housing bore surface roughness 1.8 μmRa
- Substance to be sealed: Grease
- Pressure: Atmospheric
- Shaft surface speed: 6 m/s
- Air side condition: Dusty

According to the above flowcharts, a seal with a rubber or metal O.D wall, spring, and minor lip is the most suitable for these conditions. The MHSA or HMSA seal is recommended in this case.

(2) Selection of rubber material

Rubber materials should be selected according to temperature conditions and substances to be sealed.

Table 1.4.2 lists rubber materials along with their operational temperature ranges and their stability to fluids.

- ⊙ : The rubber has excellent resistance to the substance to be sealed
- : The rubber has good resistance to the substance except under extreme conditions
- △ : The rubber is not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions
- × : The rubber is not resistant to the substance

Table 1.4.2 Rubber materials, operational temperature ranges and their stability to fluids<sup>4)</sup>

| Rubber material (ASTM <sup>3)</sup> code) | Grade                                    | Features  | Operational temperature range <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Lower limit      Upper limit<br>Normal operation range<br>-50    0    50    100    150    200 °C | Fuel oil           |                    |                     | Lubrication oil and hydraulic fluid |             |            |                              |             |                | Grease           |           |              | Chemicals and water |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
|---|--|---|---|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------|------------|---------------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
|   |  |   |   | Gasoline (regular) | Gasoline (premium) | Kerosene, light oil | Gear oil                            | Turbine oil | Engine oil | Automatic-transmission fluid | Mineral oil | Water + glycol | Phosphoric ester | Brake oil | Lithium base | Urea base           | Ester base | Silicone base | Alcohol | Ether | Ketone | Water | Concentrate inorganic acid solution | Dilute inorganic acid solution | Concentrate alkaline solution | Dilute alkaline solution |
| Nitrile rubber (NBR)                      | Standard type                            | Well-balanced rubber in resistance to high-, low- temperature, and to abrasion                  | -30      100  | ○                  | △                  | ⊙                   |                                     |             |            | ⊙                            | △           |                |                  |           | △            |                     |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
|   | Low-temperature resistant type           | High resistant to both high- and low-temperatures and to abrasion                               | -40      100  | △                  | △                  | ○                   |                                     |             |            | ○                            | △           |                |                  |           | △            |                     |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
|   | High- and low-temperature resistant type | Very strong and low strain. Superior in resistance to high- and low-temperature                 | -40      110  | △                  | △                  | ○                   | ⊙                                   | ⊙           | ⊙          | ○                            | ⊙           | ○              | ×                | ×         | ⊙            | ⊙                   | △          | ⊙             | ○       | △     | ×      | ⊙     | △                                   | ○                              | ○                             | ○                        |
|   | Heat resistant type                      | Enhanced heat and abrasion resistance. Highly compatible with synthetic oil                     | -20      120  | ○                  | ○                  | ⊙                   |                                     |             |            | ⊙                            | ○           |                |                  |           | ○            |                     |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
|   | For food processing machines             | Nitrile rubber passed tests specified in the Food Sanitation Law                                | -30      100  | △                  | △                  | ○                   |                                     |             |            | ○                            | △           |                |                  |           | △            |                     |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
| Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)        | Standard type                            | Compared with nitrile rubber, superior in resistance to heat and to abrasion                    | -30      140  | ○                  | ○                  | ⊙                   | ⊙                                   | ⊙           | ⊙          | ⊙                            | ⊙           | ○              | ×                | ×         | ⊙            | ⊙                   | △          | ⊙             | ○       | △     | ×      | ⊙     | △                                   | ○                              | ○                             | ○                        |
| Acrylic rubber (ACM)                      | Standard type                            | High resistant to oil and to abrasion   | -20      150  |                    |                    |                     |                                     |             |            |                              |             |                |                  |           |              |                     |            |               |         |       |        |       |                                     |                                |                               |                          |
|   | High- and low-temperature resistant type | Improved low-temperature resistance. Low strain and same level heat resistance as standard type | -30      150  | ○                  | △                  | ⊙                   | ⊙                                   | ⊙           | ⊙          | ⊙                            | ⊙           | ×              | ×                | ×         | ⊙            | ⊙                   | ×          | ⊙             | ×       | ×     | ×      | ×     | ×                                   | ×                              | △                             | ×                        |
| Silicone rubber (VMQ)                     | Standard type                            | Wide operational temperature range and good abrasion resistance                                 | -50      170  | ×                  | ×                  | ○                   | ×                                   | ○           | ○          | △                            | ⊙           | △              | ○                | △         | ○            | ○                   | ○          | ×             | ○       | ×     | ○      | ○     | △                                   | ○                              | ⊙                             | ⊙                        |
| Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)                 | Standard type                            | Most superior in heat resistance and good abrasion resistance                                   | -20      180  | ⊙                  | ⊙                  | ⊙                   | ⊙                                   | ⊙           | ⊙          | ⊙                            | ⊙           | △              | ×                | △         | ⊙            | △                   | ⊙          | ○             | ×       | ×     | △      | ○     | ⊙                                   | ×                              | △                             |                          |

Notes 1) Operational temperature means the lip (Sliding part) temperature. It should be determined based on ambient temperature, heat generated by the machine, lip friction heat, heat generation by the agitation of the substance to be sealed and heat transferred from other components etc.  
 2) The highest normal-operation temperature may be lower than indicated in this table, depending on the kind and properties of the substance to be sealed (Refer to Table 1.4.3.)  
 3) ASTM : American Society for Testing and Materials.  
 4) Properties above may be affected by the components of rust preventing oil and cleaning fluid. Consult with JTEKT.

Table 1.4.3 Upper limits guideline of normal operation temperature of rubber materials used with different oils (°C)

| Rubber material             | Gear oil     | Turbine oil | Engine oil | ATF   |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| Nitrile rubber              | (100)        | 100         | 120        | (120) |
| Hydrogenated nitrile rubber | 140          | ←           | ←          | ←     |
| Acrylic rubber              | 150          | ←           | ←          | ←     |
| Silicone rubber             | Incompatible | 150         | 170        | (150) |
| Fluorocarbon rubber         | 180          | ←           | ←          | ←     |

Remark)  
 The ( ) indicates oil with extreme pressure additives. Extreme pressure additives are compounds of phosphor, sulfur or chlorine base, added to prevent wear or seizure on sliding or rotating surfaces. These compounds are activated by heat and chemically react against rubber, which deteriorates rubber properties.

**Small talk 1**

**A new salesman's surprise**

One day a new staff who only recently joined the sales department received a complaint from a customer. "Your oil seal is leaking . . . it breaks into pieces!"

He checked the actual seal at the customer's site and found it was clayish and broke into pieces when he touched it. The customer was very upset and said, "We chose your expensive silicone seal because it was supposed to be resistant to high

temperature." The salesman confused and then consulted his manager. "This phenomenon is called cure reversion; gear oil shredded the silicone rubber molecules," the manager answered and advised, "Silicone rubber must not be used in gear oil application." Telling this explanation to the customer, the new salesman realized the importance of rubber-oil compatibility through this experience.

**(3) Selection of metal case and spring materials**

The materials of metal case and spring can be selected according to the substance to be sealed.

**Table 1.4.4 Compatibility of metal-case and spring materials with substance to be sealed**

| Material<br>Substance to be sealed | Metal case                                |                                    | Spring                           |                                   |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                                    | Cold rolled carbon steel sheet (JIS SPCC) | Stainless steel sheet (JIS SUS304) | High carbon steel wire (JIS SWB) | Stainless steel wire (JIS SUS304) |
| Oil                                | ○   | –                                  | ○                                | –                                 |
| Grease                             | ○   | –                                  | ○                                | –                                 |
| Water                              | ×   | ○                                  | ×                                | ○                                 |
| Seawater                           | ×   | ○                                  | ×                                | ○                                 |
| Water vapor                        | ×   | ○                                  | ×                                | ○                                 |
| Chemicals                          | ×   | ○                                  | ×                                | ○                                 |
| Organic solvent                    | ○   | ○                                  | ○                                | ○                                 |

○ : Compatible   × : Incompatible   – : Not applicable

Small talk 2

**A service engineer's finding**

One customer called, "Some seals show oil leakage and some are OK. Please come and see immediately." A JTEKT service engineer visited the customer.

He checked shaft diameter and any damage, also visually checked the seals, but no possible cause of oil leakage was found.

He asked how the shaft surface was finished. It was paper lapped to get the desired level of surface roughness. He then checked the shaft surface and found that the leaking shaft had lead marks (spiral traces of lapping) running in the leaking direction. When he rotated the shaft in the reversing direction, no leakage occurred.

Showing a catalog, he advised the customer to finish shafts by plange cut grinding. Satisfied, he went back and felt it was a good day.

**1.5 Shaft and housing design**

**(1) Shaft design**

Oil seals can show good sealing performance when mounted on properly designed shafts. To design shafts properly, follow the specifications below.

1) Material

Shafts should be made from carbon steels for machine structural use, low-alloy steel, or stainless steel. Brass, bronze, aluminum, zinc, magnesium alloy and other soft materials are not suitable, except for special applications such as for low-speed or in a clean-environment.

2) Hardness

Shaft hardness should be at least 30 HRC. In a clean environment, shaft hardness does not influence seal performance. However, in an environment where dust or contaminated oil exists, harder shaft is desired.

Hard shaft is advantageous regarding seal damage prevention.

3) Dimensional accuracy

The shaft diameter tolerance should be h8. Seals are designed to suit shafts with the tolerance of h8.

When mounted on other tolerance shafts, seals may be unable to provide sufficient sealing performance. For use of other tolerance shafts, consult JTEKT.

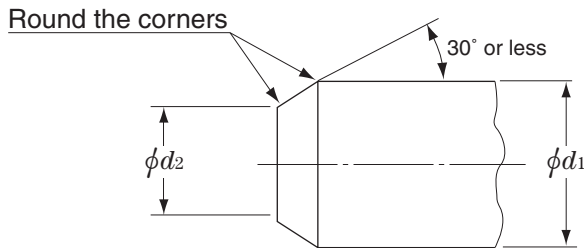
**Table 1.5.1 h8 Shaft tolerance**

| Nominal shaft diameter <i>d</i> , mm |       | Tolerance μm |       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|--------------|-------|
|                                      |       | h8           |       |
| Over                                 | Up to | Upper        | Lower |
| 3                                    | 6     | 0            | -18   |
| 6                                    | 10    | 0            | -22   |
| 10                                   | 18    | 0            | -27   |
| 18                                   | 30    | 0            | -33   |
| 30                                   | 50    | 0            | -39   |
| 50                                   | 80    | 0            | -46   |
| 80                                   | 120   | 0            | -54   |
| 120                                  | 180   | 0            | -63   |
| 180                                  | 250   | 0            | -72   |
| 250                                  | 315   | 0            | -81   |
| 315                                  | 400   | 0            | -89   |
| 400                                  | 500   | 0            | -97   |
| 500                                  | 630   | 0            | -110  |
| 630                                  | 800   | 0            | -125  |
| 800                                  | 1 000 | 0            | -140  |



#### 4) Shaft end chamfer

To protect seals from damage at mounting onto shafts, recommended chamfer on the shaft end is shown below.



| Nominal shaft diameter $d_1$ , mm |       | $d_1-d_2$ mm | Nominal shaft diameter $d_1$ , mm |       | $d_1-d_2$ mm |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| Over                              | Up to |              | Over                              | Up to |              |
| –                                 | 10    | 1.5 min.     | 50                                | 70    | 4.0 min.     |
| 10                                | 20    | 2.0 min.     | 70                                | 95    | 4.5 min.     |
| 20                                | 30    | 2.5 min.     | 95                                | 130   | 5.5 min.     |
| 30                                | 40    | 3.0 min.     | 130                               | 240   | 7.0 min.     |
| 40                                | 50    | 3.5 min.     | 240                               | 500   | 11.0 min.    |

Note) When round chamfer is applied, take the above specified  $d_1-d_2$  dimensional chamfer or more.

**Fig. 1.5.1 Shaft end chamfer**

#### 5) Surface roughness and finishing method

To ensure the sealing performance of seals, the shaft surface to be in contact with the lip should be finished to  $(0.63-0.2) \mu\text{mRa}$  and  $(2.5-0.8) \mu\text{mRz}$  in roughness.

Note that lead marks on the shaft surface may carry the substance to be sealed in the axial direction during shaft rotation, which interferes with the function of the seal. Finish shaft surface such that the lead angle will be no greater than  $0.05^\circ$ . To achieve this, plange cut grinding is most suitable. To avoid undulation on the shaft surface, the ratio of shaft rotational speed vs grinding-wheel rotational speed should not be an integer.



■ Good finished surface



■ Undesirable finished surface

The surface shows visible lead marks

**Fig. 1.5.2 Shaft surface with and without lead marks**

## (2) Housing design

### 1) Material

Steel or cast iron is generally used as the material of housings. When aluminum or plastic housing is used, the following consideration and study are required, as seal seating in housing bore may become loose fitting under high temperature because the housing material and seal material have different linear expansion coefficients. This may cause problems such as leakage through the seal O.D, or seal dislocation.

### 2) Dimensional accuracy

The housing bore tolerance should be H7 or H8 when bore is 400 mm or less. For larger housing bores, recommended tolerance is H7.

**Table 1.5.2 Housing bore tolerance**

| Nominal bore diameter $D$ , mm |       | Tolerance $\mu\text{m}$ |       |       |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                |       | H7                      |       | H8    |       |
| Over                           | Up to | Upper                   | Lower | Upper | Lower |
| 3                              | 6     | +12                     | 0     | +18   | 0     |
| 6                              | 10    | +15                     | 0     | +22   | 0     |
| 10                             | 18    | +18                     | 0     | +27   | 0     |
| 18                             | 30    | +21                     | 0     | +33   | 0     |
| 30                             | 50    | +25                     | 0     | +39   | 0     |
| 50                             | 80    | +30                     | 0     | +46   | 0     |
| 80                             | 120   | +35                     | 0     | +54   | 0     |
| 120                            | 180   | +40                     | 0     | +63   | 0     |
| 180                            | 250   | +46                     | 0     | +72   | 0     |
| 250                            | 315   | +52                     | 0     | +81   | 0     |
| 315                            | 400   | +57                     | 0     | +89   | 0     |
| 400                            | 500   | +63                     | 0     | –     | –     |
| 500                            | 630   | +70                     | 0     | –     | –     |
| 630                            | 800   | +80                     | 0     | –     | –     |
| 800                            | 1 000 | +90                     | 0     | –     | –     |
| 1 000                          | 1 250 | +105                    | 0     | –     | –     |
| 1 250                          | 1 600 | +125                    | 0     | –     | –     |

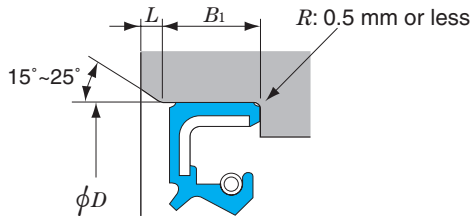


## 1.5 Shaft and housing design

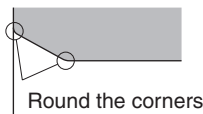
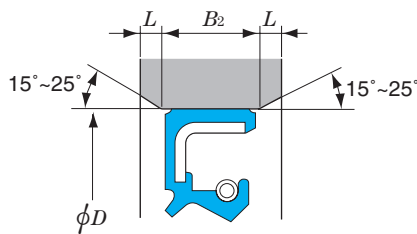
### 3) Chamfer

Provide the chamfer at the housing bore inlet as shown below so that a seal can be mounted easily and avoided from damages.

#### Shouldered bore



#### Straight bore



Unit : mm

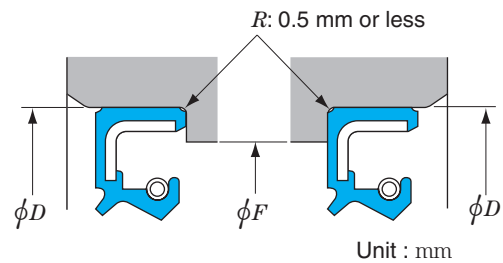
| Nominal seal width, $b$ |       | $B_1$<br>min. | $B_2$<br>min. | $L$ |
|-------------------------|-------|---------------|---------------|-----|
| Over                    | Up to |               |               |     |
| –                       | 10    | $b + 0.5$     | $b + 1.0$     | 1.0 |
| 10                      | 18    | $b + 0.8$     | $b + 1.6$     | 1.5 |
| 18                      | 50    |               |               |     |

[Remark]  $b$  indicates the width of a seal.

**Fig. 1.5.3 Recommended housing bore chamfers**

### 4) Housing shoulder diameter

In case the housing bore has a shoulder, satisfy the following dimensional requirements.



| Nominal seal O.D, $D$ |       | $F$     |
|-----------------------|-------|---------|
| Over                  | Up to |         |
| –                     | 50    | $D - 4$ |
| 50                    | 150   | $D - 6$ |
| 150                   | 400   | $D - 8$ |

[Remark]  $D$  indicates the outer diameter of a seal.

**Fig. 1.5.4 Recommended housing shoulder diameters**

### 5) Surface roughness

To ensure seal sitting and to prevent leakage through seal O.D, finish bore surface to the roughness specified below.

**Table 1.5.3 Housing bore surface roughness**

| Seal type                     | Housing bore surface roughness                          |
|-------------------------------|---|
| For metal O.D wall type seal  | (1.6~0.4) $\mu\text{mRa}$<br>(6.3~1.6) $\mu\text{mRz}$  |
| For rubber O.D wall type seal | (3.2~1.6) $\mu\text{mRa}$<br>(12.5~6.3) $\mu\text{mRz}$ |

Seals with coated metal O.D wall are available in case metal O.D wall type seals with extremely high sealing performance are required.

Consult JTEKT for these oil seals.

### (3) Total eccentricity

When the total eccentricity is excessive, the sealing edge of the seal lip cannot accommodate shaft motions and leakage may occur.

Total eccentricity is the sum of shaft runout and the housing-bore eccentricity. It is normally expressed in TIR (Total Indicator Reading).

Shaft runout is defined as being twice the eccentricity between the shaft center and center of shaft-center rotation trajectory.

This is also normally expressed in TIR.

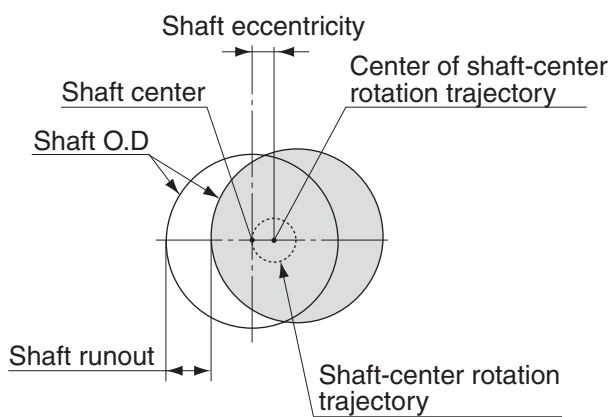


Fig. 1.5.5 Shaft runout

Housing bore eccentricity is defined as being the double of eccentricity between the housing-bore center and shaft rotation center. It is generally expressed in TIR (Total Indicator Reading).

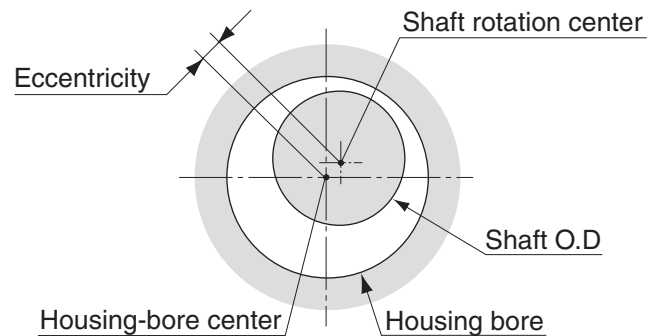


Fig. 1.5.6 Housing bore eccentricity

### (4) Allowable total eccentricity

The allowable total eccentricity is the maximum total eccentricity at which the sealing edge can accommodate shaft rotation and retain adequate sealing performance. The allowable total eccentricity of seals is dependent not only on seal characteristics, such as seal type, seal size, and rubber material, but also on other conditions, including shaft diameter tolerance, temperature and rotational speed.

It is therefore difficult to determine the allowable total eccentricity of individual seals. The typical allowable total eccentricity values of seals are shown in Fig. 1.5.7.

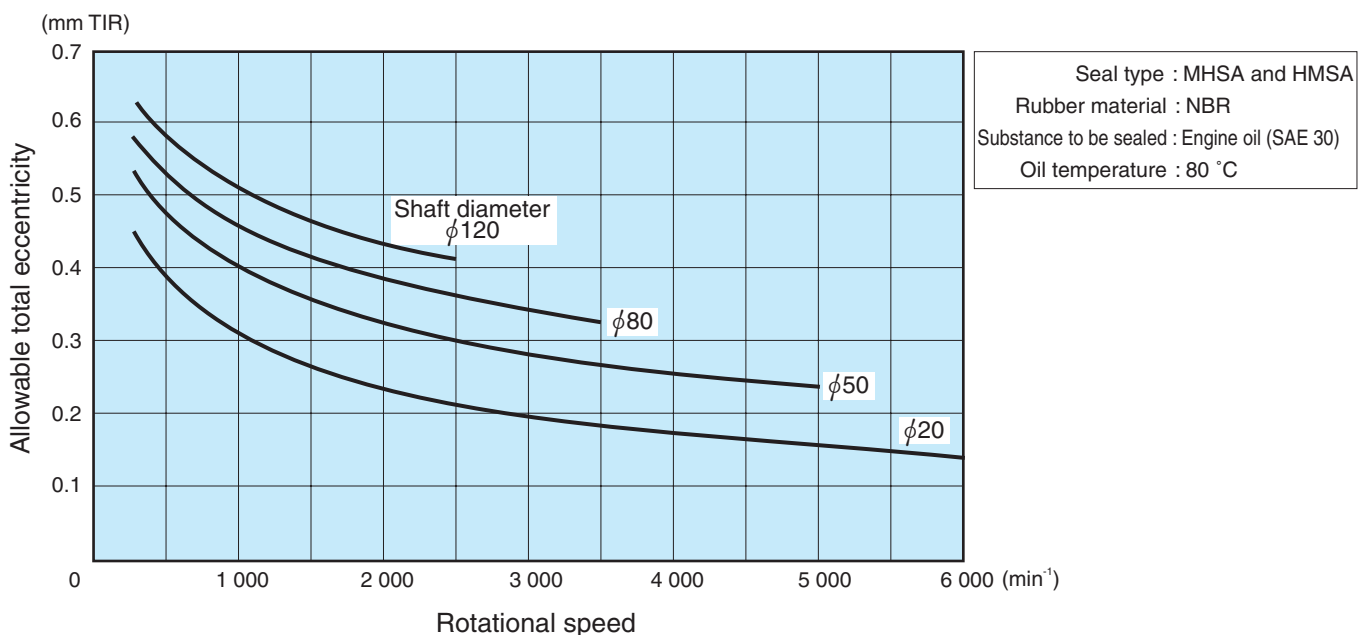


Fig. 1.5.7 Allowable total eccentricity for oil seal

## 1.6 Seal characteristics

### (1) Seal service life

The seal service life is defined at the time reached to insufficient seal performance, by the lip rubber abraded, chemically deteriorated or hardened.

It is not so easy to determine actual seal service life, because it is dependent on many factors, such as condition of operational temperature, eccentricity, rotational speed, substance to be sealed, and

lubrication.

The diagram below (Fig. 1.6.1) shows the curves of estimated seal service life, obtained using major life-determining conditions as parameters, such as rubber material, lubricant, and lip temperature. Approximate seal life can be determined from this diagram.

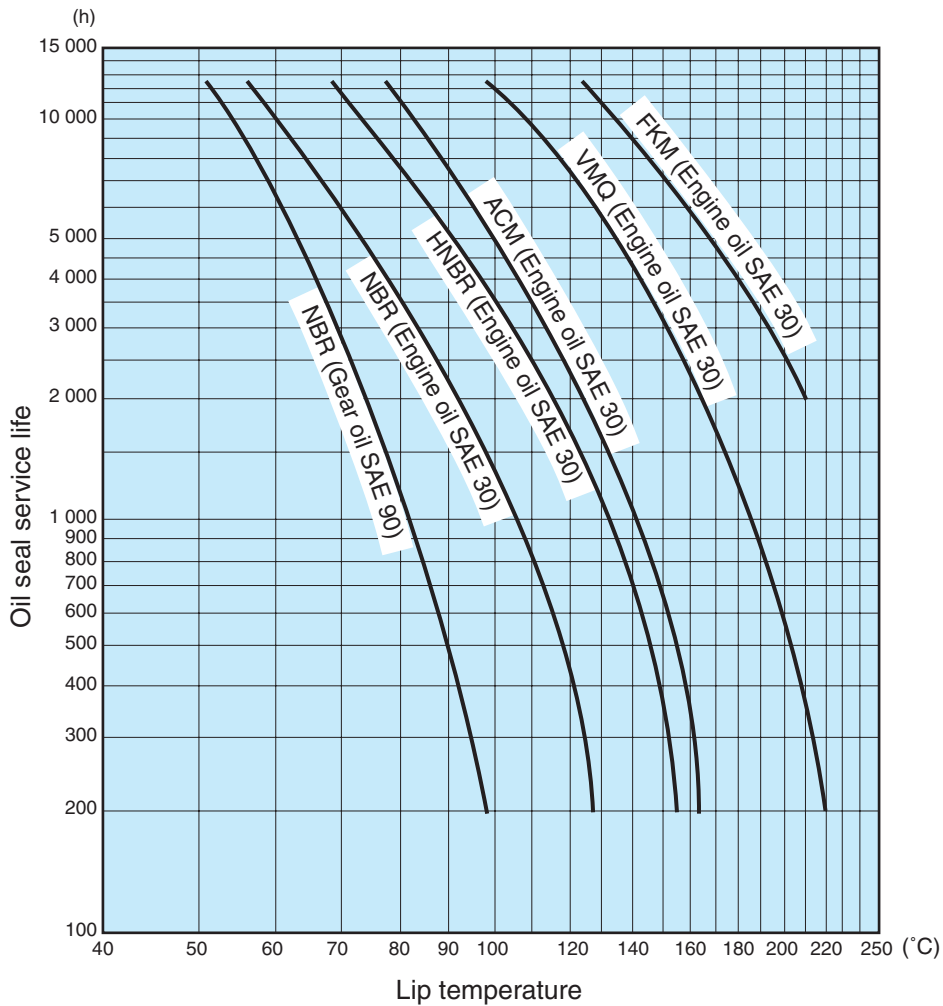


Fig. 1.6.1 Oil seal service life estimation curves

### (2) Lip temperature

To determine the seal service life based on the above diagram, it is critical to estimate lip temperature precisely.

As the shaft rotates, the seal lip is heated due to friction. Lip temperature is dependent on the balance between the energy supplied by frictional heat and the radiated energy, which varies according to temperature

difference and the construction surrounding the seal.

Many factors influence lip temperature, so it is difficult to determine this precisely.

The following is the procedure for estimation of lip temperature.

● Lip temperature estimation method

- ① Calculate the peripheral speed at the sealing edge using the following equation

$$v = \frac{\pi d n}{(60 \times 1\,000)}$$

where,

- $v$ : peripheral speed at the sealing edge, m/s
- $\pi$ : Ratio of circle circumference to diameter (3.14)
- $d$ : Shaft diameter, mm
- $n$ : Rotational speed,  $\text{min}^{-1}$

- ② Determine the supposed ambient temperature
- ③ Find the point at which the ambient temperature curve meets the calculated shaft surface speed in Fig. 1.6.2
- ④ Read the ordinate value of the point
- ⑤ Obtain the estimated lip temperature by the sum of the ordinate value and ambient temperature

Example

Shaft diameter:  $\phi 50$  mm

Rotational speed: 4 000  $\text{min}^{-1}$

Ambient temperature: 80 °C

Peripheral speed at the sealing edge can be obtained as follows;

$$v = \frac{\pi \times 50 \times 4\,000}{60 \times 1\,000} = 10.5 \text{ m/s}$$

In Fig. 1.6.2, the cross of the curve for ambient temperature 80 °C and peripheral speed 10.5 m/s indicates that the lip temperature rise will be 20 °C.

Therefore, lip temperature is estimated 100 °C (80 + 20 = 100 °C).

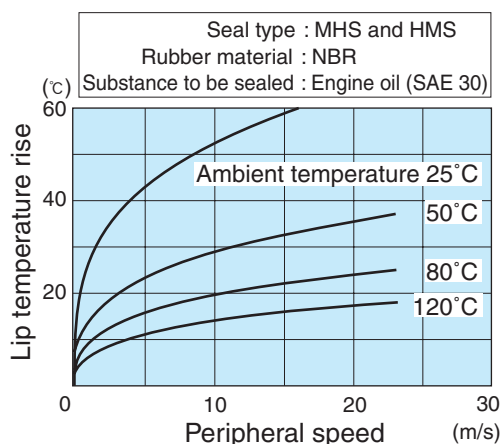


Fig. 1.6.2 Estimated lip temperature rise curves

(3) Allowable peripheral speed

The sealing edge of the seal should provide constant sealing performance, maintaining contact with the shaft while accommodating runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and mounting eccentricity).

When shaft rotation is extremely fast, the sealing edge eventually becomes unable to accommodate runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and housing-bore eccentricity), thus deteriorating sealing performance. The speed just before the sealing performance is deteriorated, is called the allowable peripheral speed for seals.

The allowable peripheral speed for seal is mostly influenced by shaft runout. When total eccentricity is small, the allowable peripheral speed is a constant value, depending on the rubber material and seal type.

The diagrams below show the typical allowable peripheral speed for seals mounted on the shaft and housing that are finished to a given level of accuracy.

Figs.1.6.3 and 1.6.4 show the examples of allowable peripheral speed actually measured with the oil seals attached to the shaft finished with a certain accuracy and housing.

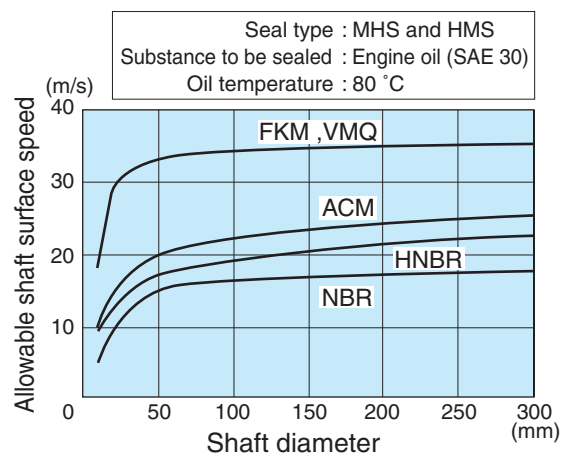


Fig. 1.6.3 Relation between rubber materials and allowable peripheral speed for seal

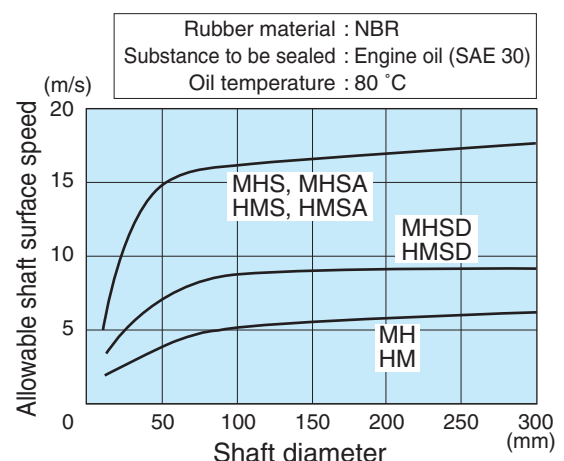
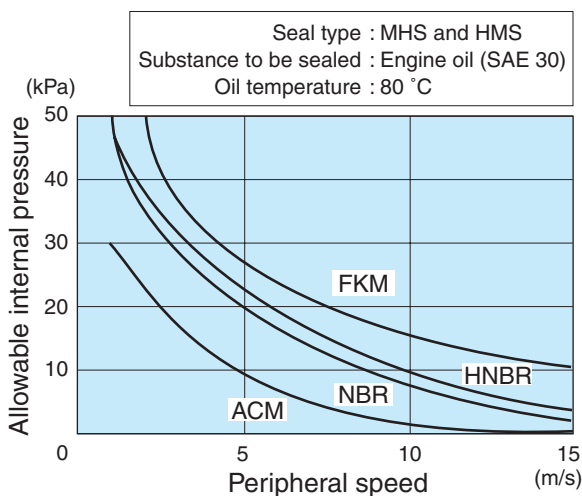


Fig. 1.6.4 Relation between seal types and allowable peripheral speed for seal

**(4) Allowable internal pressure**

Another factor that may deteriorate seal performance is internal pressure. The allowable internal pressure is also significantly dependent on runout of the shaft (sum of shaft runout and housing-bore eccentricity).

Fig. 1.6.5 shows the example of allowable internal pressure actually measured with the oil seals attached to the shaft finished with the accuracy recommended in this catalogue and housing.



**Fig. 1.6.5 Allowable internal pressure for seal**

**Small talk 3**

**A precious experience for a new salesman**

"The oil seal melts down and oil leaks!"  
 Receiving an urgent phone call from a customer, a new salesman at JTEKT left the office immediately, believing that something critical had happened.

At the customer's site, the lip was abraded significantly and the rubber did look molten. The customer suspected that the material was the cause of the problem.

Browsing the catalog confusedly, he questioned the customer, remembering the sales-training lectures he had attended before. "How did you lubricate the seal before its initial use?"

Suspecting that insufficient initial lubrication might be the cause, he instructed the customer to coat grease around the lip and run the machine.

Two hours passed, and the seal still showed no leakage. An overhaul proved that the seal was in good condition, with negligible lip abrasion.

"I now thoroughly understand the importance of pre-lubrication," said the customer. It was a precious experience for the salesman as well.

**(5) Seal torque**

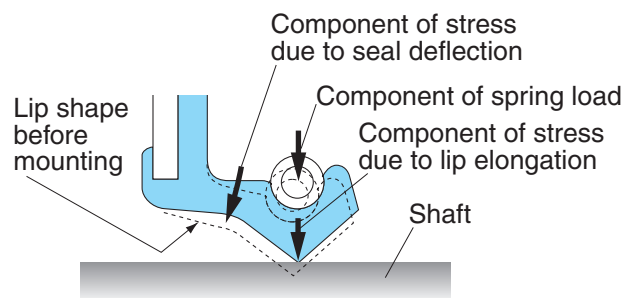
The seal torque is determined by lip radial load, coefficient of friction, and shaft diameter, and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$T = \frac{1}{2 \times 1000} \mu d R_L$$

where,

- $T$  : Seal torque, N · m
- $\mu$  : Coefficient of friction at sealing edge (including oil viscosity)
- $d$  : Shaft diameter, mm
- $R_L$  : Lip radial load, N

Lip radial load is determined by three factors: a component of stress caused by circumferential lip elongation that occurs when the seal is mounted on a shaft, a component stress caused by deflection at the lip base, and a component of spring load (Fig. 1.6.6).



**Fig. 1.6.6 Factors of lip radial load**

The coefficient of friction at the sealing edge varies significantly depending on type of lubricants used and peripheral speed. To find rotational torques of oil seals, various operating conditions must be taken into consideration. For details, consult JTEKT.

**1) Initial seal torque**

Seal torque may be very high just after the seal mounting on a machine. However, it will become stable low torque within one or two hours (Fig. 1.6.7).

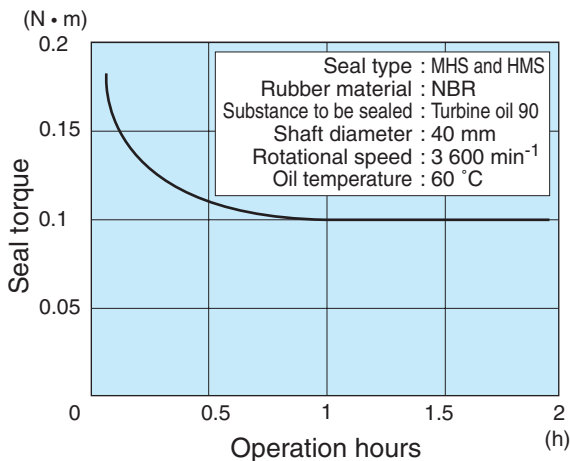


Fig. 1.6.7 Seal torque change with passing time

Initial high torque occurs because the coefficient of shaft-lip friction is unstable. As operation continues, the shaft and lip become running in each other, it stabilizes the friction coefficient and seal torque.

2) Factors for seal torque

Fig. 1.6.8 shows how rotational speed and lubricant influence seal torque. As this diagram shows, generally seal torque increases in proportion to shaft rotational speed increase. High viscosity lubricating oil also increases seal torque.

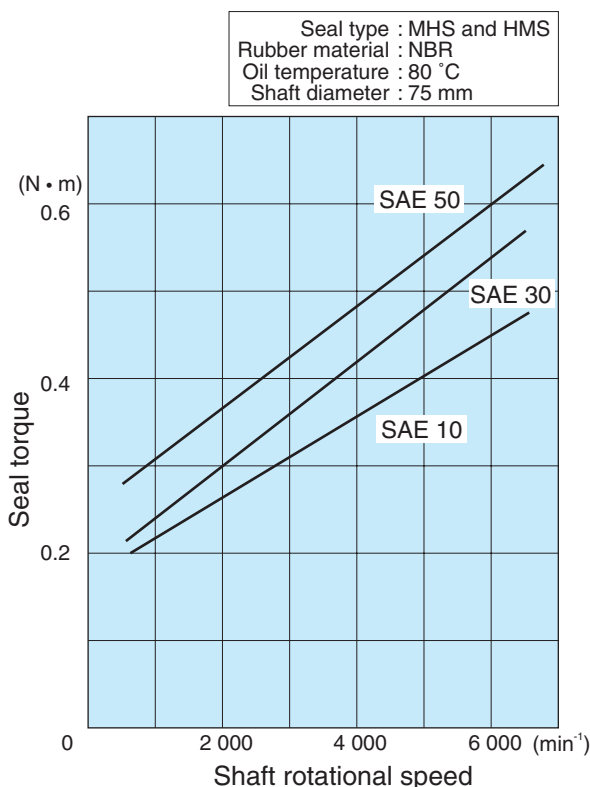


Fig. 1.6.8 Relation between rotational speed and seal torque

Fig. 1.6.9 shows how shaft diameter influences seal torque. The larger shaft diameter, the higher the seal torque correspondingly.

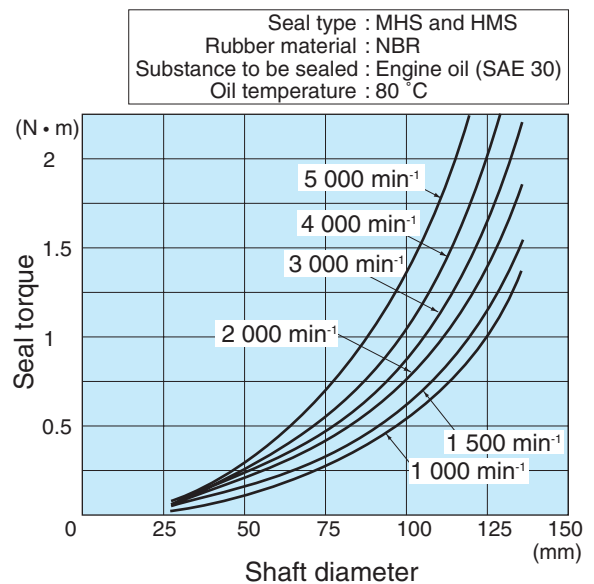


Fig. 1.6.9 Relation between shaft diameter and seal torque

Small talk 4

**A discovery on a cold day**

A second-year JTEKT sales rep received a harsh complaint from a customer. "Oil seals cannot be easily mounted today! When we press-fit them, the rubber tears."

He checked the seal at the customer's site, but could not find the reason. Then he consulted his manager by phone for advice.

"The seal is having a 'cold'," his manager responded. "Like humans, seals do not enjoy a cold environment. Tell them to warm up the room and try again." Following this advice, a stove was carried into the assembly shop and the seal was tried to remount after being slightly heated. To the surprise of the customer as well as the sales rep, the seal could be mounted smoothly without any problem.

The customer was very grateful to him. "Thank you for dealing with the problem. We also can now work in a warm environment." The sales rep returned to the office, feeling very proud of himself.

Back in the office, he heard another good piece of news from a material engineer: "Recent Koyo oil seals are made of improved material and can operate well in cold environments."

### 1.7 Handling of seal

Carelessness in seal handling may cause oil leakage. Correct action should be taken for good inwards, storage, transportation, handling and mounting.

#### (1) Storage

Follow the instructions below in the storing.

- Keep air-condition: Room temperature Max.30 °C and humidity 40 % to 70 % on average.
- Keep rule: Use older oil seals stored, first.
- Avoid: Direct/indirect ray of sun, ozone
- When storing oil seals in a worksite, keep them in sealed containers to protect them from dusts, sands, and other contaminations, as well as mechanical damages caused by various equipment or subjects dropped.
- Avoid oil seals from being stacked for storage which may lead to deformation of seal edges due to their own weight.

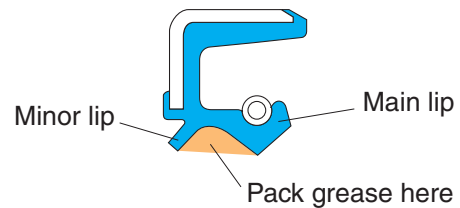
#### (2) Handling

Keep the following cautions at handling.

- Do not damage seals by knife or screw driver when opening wrap.
- Do not place seals for long time on table without sheet cover, due to chance of dust or sand adhesion.
- Do not hang by wire, string, or nail, which deforms or damages seal lip.
- Do not use cleaners, solvents, corrosive fluids, or chemical liquid. Use kerosene when washing seals.

#### (3) Mounting

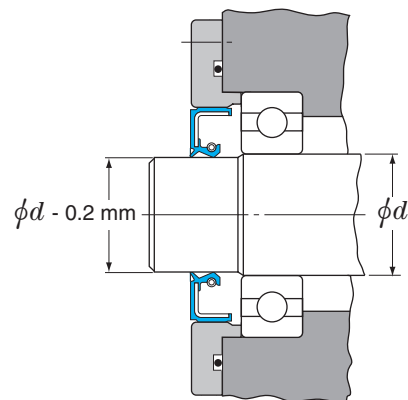
- 1) Before mounting, confirm that there is no damage, no dirt or foreign particles on the seals.
- 2) Apply suitable, clean lubricant to the seal lip for initial lubrication. For oil seals with a minor lip, pack clean grease between main lip and minor lip (Fig. 1.7.1).



**Fig. 1.7.1 Prelubrication for seals with minor lip**

#### 3) Recommended grease

- Small penetration (soft grease)
  - Small penetration change by temperature
  - Wide serviceable temperature range
  - Lithium base type (avoid silicone base grease for silicon rubber seal, urea base grease for fluoroc rubber seal which may harden or deteriorate seal rubber)
- 4) When seal is mounted at cold area, warm seal up to have seal flexibility and then mount it.
  - 5) To avoid damage on seal lip and shaft surface when seal is mounted onto shaft. Shaft edge should be chamfered or 0.2 mm smaller guide as illustrated below (Fig.1.7.2).

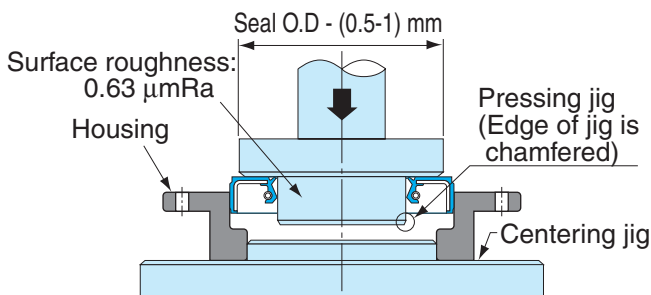


**Fig. 1.7.2 Recommended shaft profile and machine construction to avoid damaging shaft surface**

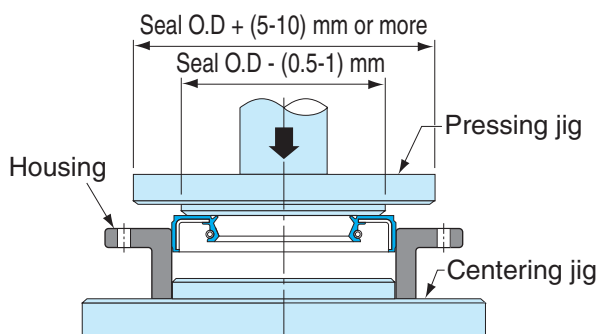


6) When seal is pressed into housing bore, use pressing jig as shown in Fig. 1.7.3. When press-fitting an oil seal into the housing bore in the opposite direction, use the pressing jig as shown in Figs.1.7.4 and 1.7.5.

**Jig for shouldered housing bore**

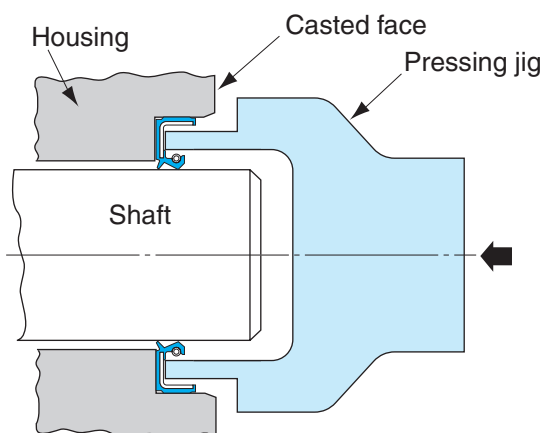


**Jig for straight housing bore**



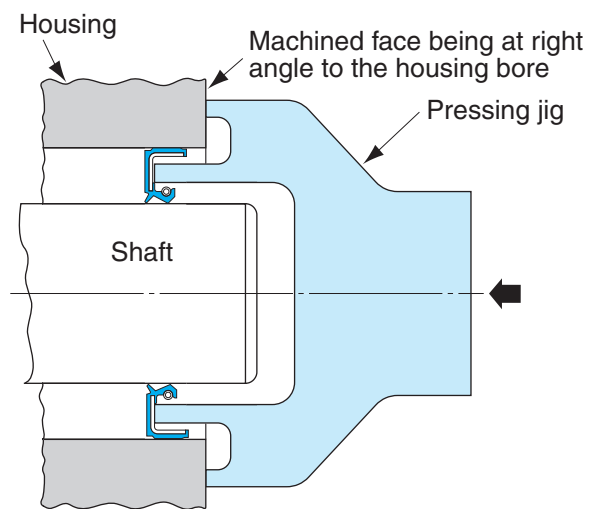
**Fig. 1.7.3 Recommended seal press-fitting jigs**

Seal press fit at a slant may cause the fit surface to have tear or scuffing and leakage. To ensure good sealing performance, seals need to be mounted at right angles to shafts. For right angled mounting, press the seal down thoroughly to reach the housing shoulder (Fig. 1.7.4).



**Fig. 1.7.4 Seal press-fitting jig for shouldered housing bore in the opposite direction**

To mount seal into a straight housing bore, the jig should be contacted with the machine-finished surface to mount the seal at right angles to the housing bore (Fig. 1.7.5).

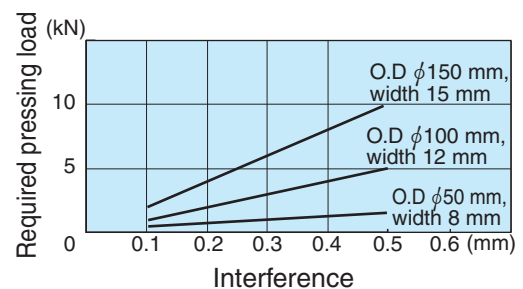


**Fig. 1.7.5 Seal press-fitting jig for straight housing bore in the opposite direction**

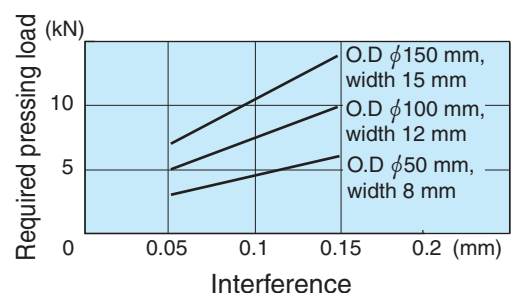
In the case of O.D wall being rubber, press the seal into housing by constant pressure 2-3 times at a constant speed to prevent spring back. Fig. 1.7.6 shows typical seal pressing load required to press-fit an oil seal into the housing. Refer to the shown data when press-fitting oil seals. Based on these diagrams, decide a slightly higher pressing load.

Measuring conditions  
No lubricant  
Surface roughness of housing bore: 1.6 μmRa

**O.D wall: Rubber (Rubber material: NBR)**



**O.D wall: Metal**

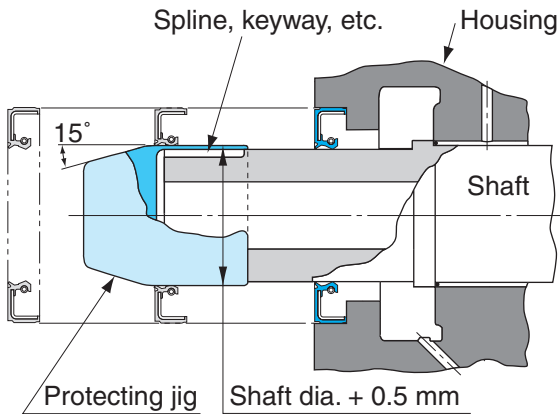


**Fig. 1.7.6 Relation between required seal pressing load and seal interference**

## 1.7 Handling of seal

7) In case of shaft has spline, keyway, or holes, use seal protecting jig to prevent lip damage as illustrated below (Fig. 1.7.7).

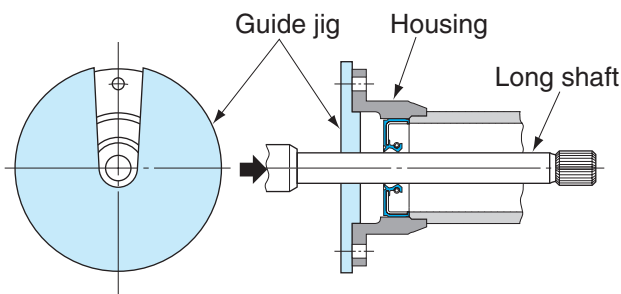
If difficult to use jig, remove sharp corners, round the edges and coat enough grease.



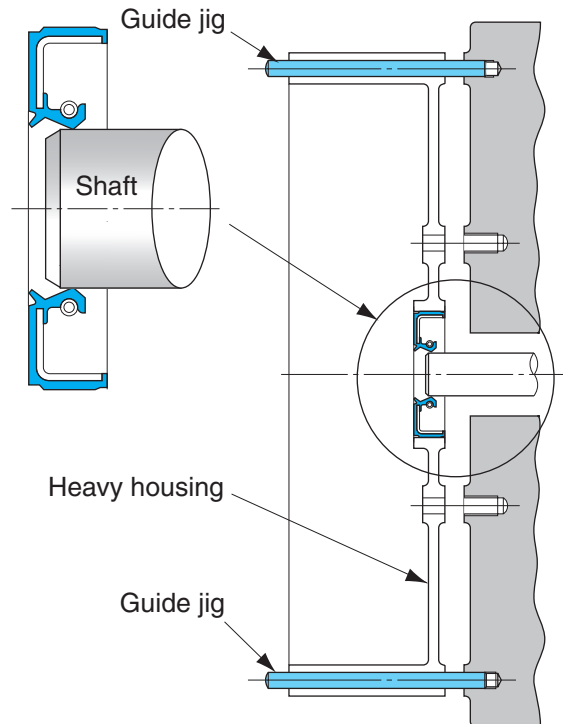
**Fig. 1.7.7 Seal protecting jig for spline, keyway, holes on shaft**

All the corners of the jig should be chamfered. Do not use a jig made from soft material such as aluminum; such a jig is prone to damages and a damaged jig may scratch the seal lip. Use a protecting jig made from steel or stainless steel.

8) When heavy housing with seal is assembled with shaft, or when long or heavy shaft is inserted into seal, seal damage should be avoided. Use the following guide jig to get centering (Figs. 1.7.8 and 1.7.9).



**Fig. 1.7.8 Guide jig for inserting of long shaft into seal bore**

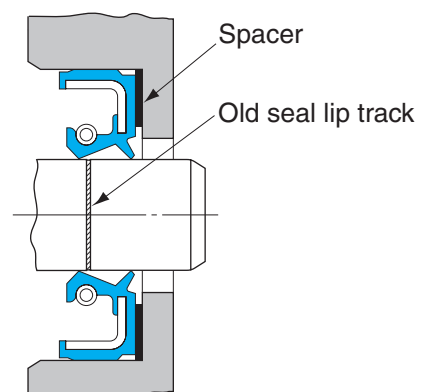


**Fig. 1.7.9 Guide jig for mounting of heavy housing with seal onto shaft**

If these methods cannot be applied (Fig. 1.7.9), assemble shaft and housing first, then mount seal.

9) When oil seal is removed, use a new oil seal instead of the seal used.

Contact position of new seal lip on the shaft should be displaced to 0.5 mm (1~2 mm for large-size seals) from the old seal lip contact position by applying spacer as illustrated below (Fig. 1.7.10).



**Fig. 1.7.10 Avoid old seal lip track**

#### (4) Mounting of split MS-type seals

MS-type seal has one split in order to have easy mounting on to long shaft or complicated shaped shaft (Fig. 1.7.11).



**Fig. 1.7.11 MS-type seal with one split**

When fitting the oil seal of this type, do not bond the cut portion of it with adhesive agent. If bonding is absolutely necessary, pay close attention to avoid any step around the seal lip.

Mount a split MS-type seal on to the shaft as following procedure:

- ① Mount the spring first and connect spring by the hook (Fig. 1.7.12).
- ② Mount the seal and position split area to upwards on the shaft.
- ③ Place the spring on the seal spring groove, position spring joint area to 45° apart from seal split area.
- ④ Fix the seal by seal fixing ring. If seal fixing ring is split type, avoid position of ring split area from seal split area.



**Fig. 1.7.12 Spring hook connection**

#### (5) Cautions after mounting

- 1) If the area near the oil seal is painted, make sure to keep the seal lip and the shaft area in contact with the lip free from paint.
- 2) Avoid cleaning on the mounted seal area as much as possible. If cleaning is inevitable, perform it quickly and wipe off the detergent immediately when completed.

##### Small talk 5

#### A murmur of a female staff member

One day, a female staff member over-heard a conversation:

Third-year sales rep: "The rubber of oil seals is petroleum-based (naphtha-base), isn't it?"

Engineering leader: "Nitrile rubber and acrylic rubber are synthetically produced based on naphtha, but silicone rubber is made from silicon, which can be found naturally. Fluorocarbon rubber is produced synthetically from fluorine compounds extracted from fluorite, which is known for its fluorescent light emission."

"Oh, how knowledgeable our engineering leader is!" murmured the female staff member, impressed.

## 1.8 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures

### (1) Causes of seal failures

To identify the causes of seal failure and take proper measures, it is critical to observe the seal lip closely and evaluate the failure in all respects, such as shaft surface

roughness, contaminants and lubrication. Causes of major seal failure are listed below (Table 1.8.1).

**Table 1.8.1 Causes of seal failures**

| Factor                               |          |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---|--|--|--|
| 1st                                  | 2nd      | 3rd   | 4th  | 5th  |  |
| Leakage from seal                    | From lip | Damages on lip  | Burrs on shaft chamfer<br>Spline, keyway on shaft<br>Entry of foreign materials<br>Wrong handling  |  |  |
|                                      |          | Lip turned backward   | Small shaft chamfer<br>Center off set at mount<br>Excessive inside pressure  |  |  |
| Missing spring                       |          | Small shaft chamfer<br>Center off set at mount<br>Caused by Stick slip*                                     |  |  |  |
| Lip hardened                         |          | High oil temperature<br>Poor lubrication<br>Excessive inside pressure                                       |  |  |  |
| Lip softened                         |          | Improper rubber<br>Long time dip in cleaner, solvent  |  |  |  |
| Heavy wear on shaft                  |          | Entry of foreign materials<br>Chemical wear<br>Poor lubrication<br>Caused by Stick slip*                    | High oil temperature<br>Extreme pressure additives   |  |  |
| Heavy wear on lip                    |          | Poor lubrication<br>Excessive internal pressure<br>Rough shaft surface finish<br>Entry of foreign materials |  |  |  |
| Uneven wear on lip                   |          | Excessive eccentricity at mount<br>Inclined seal mounting   |  |  |  |
| Rough face, Steaks on lip            |          | Entry of foreign materials<br>Poor lubrication  |  |  |  |
| Tear at seal heel bottom             |          | Wrong handling<br>Reaction by impact pressure<br>Excessive inside pressure                                  |  |  |  |
| Lip deformation (small interference) |          | High oil temperature  |  |  |  |
| Lip face contact                     |          | Excessive inside pressure<br>Minus pressure between lips<br>Big shaft runout                                |  |  |  |
| Lip tear                             |          | Larger shaft diameter<br>Caused by Stick slip*<br>Reaction by impact pressure                               | Poor lubrication<br>Improper rubber  |  |  |
| No abnormality on seal               |          | Smaller shaft diameter<br>Improper shaft roughness  | Small interference   |  |  |
| From fitting area                    |          |   | Damages on shaft   | Big shaft runout<br>Big eccentricity                 |  |
|                                      |          |   | Lead machining on shaft  | Small interference                                   |  |
|                                      |          |   | Poor lip followability   | Lip high rigidity<br>Poor low temperature resistance |  |
|                                      |          |   |  | Wrong direction of seal mounting                     |  |
|                                      |          |   | Adhesion of foreign particles at mounting  |  |  |
|                                      |          | Peeling, Scuffing, Damages, Deformation,  |  |  |  |
|                                      |          | Inclined mounting on seal   | Smaller housing bore diameter — Large interference<br>Small housing bore chamfer<br>Rough housing bore surface finish<br>Improper mounting tool  |  |  |
|                                      |          | No abnormality on seal  | Larger housing bore — Small interference<br>Smaller seal O.D — Small interference<br>Rough housing bore surface finish<br>Damages or blowholes on housing bore<br>Wrong direction of seal mounting |  |  |

\* Stick slip:  
A friction related phenomena in which the sealing element tends to adhere and rotate with the shaft surface momentarily until the elastic characteristics of the sealing element overcome the adhesive force, causing the seal lip to lose contact with the rotating shaft long enough to allow leakage.  
This cycle repeats itself continuously and is normally associated with non-lubricated and boundary-lubricated conditions.

## (2) Causes of seal failures and countermeasures

Table 1.8.2 below lists the possible causes of seal failures and countermeasures.

**Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (1)**

### Oil leakage from lip (1)

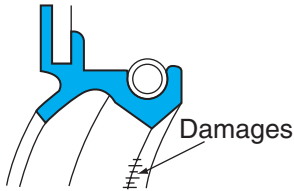
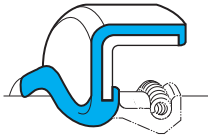
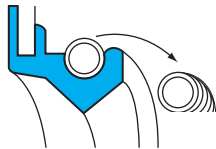
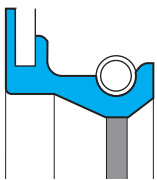

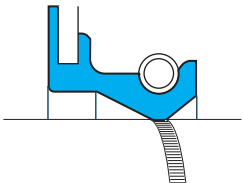
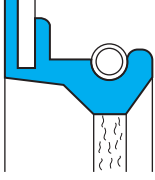
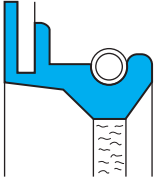


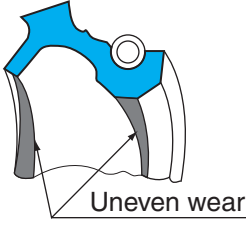
| Symptom                 | Phenomenon  | Causes   | Countermeasures   |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| Damages on sealing edge |    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Sharp edge or burrs on shaft chamfer</li> <li>2) Shaft spline or keyway</li> <li>3) Entry of foreign materials</li> <li>4) Poor handling</li> </ol>                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove burrs and polish</li> <li>• Use shaft protecting jig (See Fig. 1.7.7 on page 28.)</li> <li>• Clean work shop</li> <li>• Improve handling manner (Consult JTEKT.)</li> </ul>   |
| Lip turned backward     |    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Too small chamfer on shaft end</li> <li>2) Center offset between shaft and housing</li> <li>3) Excessive inside pressure happened</li> </ol>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct shaft chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.1 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Improve center offset (Consult JTEKT.)</li> <li>• Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)</li> </ul>   |
| Missing spring          |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Inadequate shaft end chamfer</li> <li>2) Center offset between shaft and housing</li> <li>3) Caused by Stick slip</li> </ol>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve shaft end chamfers (See Fig. 1.5.1 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Improve center offset (Consult JTEKT.)</li> <li>• Improve lubrication including pre-lubricating on seal</li> </ul>  |
| Lip hardened            |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Temperature exceeded seal service temperature range</li> <li>2) Poor lubrication</li> <li>3) Excessive inside pressure happened</li> </ol>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change rubber material to high temperature proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.)</li> <li>• Improve lubricating method and lubricant supply volume</li> <li>• Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)</li> </ul>  |
| Lip softening           |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Mis-selection of rubber material</li> <li>2) Long time dip in cleaning oil or organic solvent</li> </ol>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change rubber to material not swelling in lubricant (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.)</li> <li>• To clean the seal, apply the oil used for lubrication as cleaning oil. In an application where grease is used for lubrication, use kerosene as cleaning oil</li> </ul>                        |
| Heavy wear on shaft     |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Entry of foreign materials</li> <li>2) Chemical wear due to high temperature or excessive pressure additive</li> <li>3) Poor lubrication</li> <li>4) Caused by Stick slip</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attach prevention device for entry of foreign materials</li> <li>• Take countermeasure to prevent high temperature and change lubricants (Consult JTEKT.)</li> <li>• Improve lubrication on lip including pre-lubricating (Improve quantity of lubricant or lubricating method)</li> </ul> |

Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (2)

Oil leakage from lip (2)

| Symptom           | Phenomenon  | Causes   | Countermeasures   |
|-------------------|---|--|---|
| Heavy wear on lip | Rough face, Streaks<br>  | 1) Poor lubrication<br>2) Rough shaft surface finish<br>3) Entry of foreign materials  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Take pre-lubrication on lip</li> <li>• Improve lubrication</li> <li>• Improve shaft surface finish (See page 19.)</li> <li>• Attach prevention device for foreign materials</li> </ul>   |
|                   | Hardening, Cracks<br>  | Excess heat generation due to<br>1) Poor lubrication<br>2) Running under conditions beyond specifications<br>a) Excess peripheral speed<br>b) Excessive inside pressure                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve lubrication</li> <li>• Examine cause of heat source</li> <li>• Change rubber to heat proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.)</li> <li>• Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)</li> </ul>  |
|                   | Dents<br>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive inside pressure</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)</li> </ul>   |
| Lip uneven wear   | Wear track width is uneven. Max. wear positions of main lip and minor lip are same.<br> <p>Uneven wear</p>                                       | 1) Center offset between shaft and housing<br>2) Inclination of shaft  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Examine misalignment for shaft to housing (Take countermeasure to reduce offset)</li> </ul>  |
|                   | Wear track width is uneven. Max. and Min. wear areas are located 180° apart. (Main and minor lips show opposite pattern.)<br> <p>Uneven wear</p> | Inclined seal was mounted into housing<br>1) Improper housing bore diameter<br>2) Improper housing bore chamfer<br>3) Improper housing bore corner radius<br>4) Improper mounting tool | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.)</li> <li>• Correct housing bore corner radius (See Fig. 1.5.4 on page 20.)</li> <li>• Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)</li> </ul> |

**Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (3)**

**Oil leakage from lip (3)**

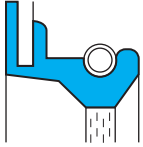

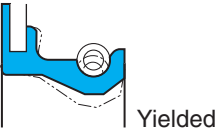

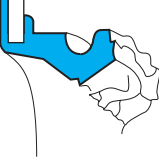
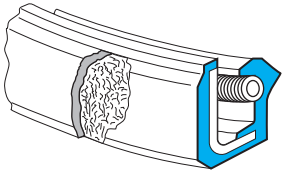
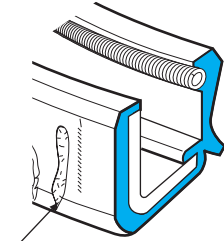
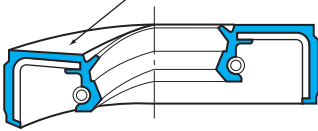
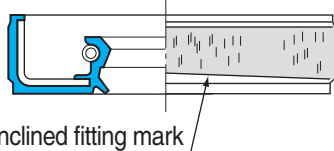
| Symptom                       | Phenomenon  | Causes  | Countermeasures   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Rough face and streaks on lip | Rough face and streaks on sealing edge<br>                               | 1) Entry of foreign materials<br>2) Poor lubrication  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attach prevention device for entry of foreign materials</li> <li>• Improve lubrication</li> </ul>  |
| Tear at seal heel bottom      |  Tear  | 1) Improper handling<br>2) Excessive inside pressure<br>3) Reaction by impact pressure  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve handling manner (Consult JTEKT.)</li> <li>• Apply high pressure proof seal or breather (vent)</li> <li>• Prevention of impact pressure by design change of machine structure</li> </ul>  |
| Lip deformation               | Reduction of tightening interference due to rubber hardened<br> Yielded | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oil temperature rose up during operation</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change rubber to high temperature proof rubber (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16.)</li> <li>• Examination of and countermeasure against the cause of temperature increase are required.</li> </ul>   |
| Lip face contact              | Whole lip face shows sliding contact pattern<br> Sliding pattern       | 1) Excessive inside pressure happened<br>2) Minus pressure happened between lips<br>3) Big shaft runout<br>4) Larger shaft diameter   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevent excess pressure (change of machine structure)</li> <li>• Give clearance for minor lip</li> <li>• Improve shaft accuracy</li> <li>• Correct shaft diameter</li> </ul>   |
| Lip tear                      |    | 1) Caused by Stick slip<br>a) No or poor lubrication<br>b) Mirror surface finish on shaft<br>c) Excessive shaft surface speed<br>2) Impact pressure   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve lubrication including pre-lubricating on seal</li> <li>• Correct shaft surface finish to (0.63-0.2) <math>\mu\text{mRa}</math> and (2.5-0.8) <math>\mu\text{mRz}</math></li> <li>• Review machine structure to reduce impact pressure</li> </ul>   |
| –                             | No abnormality on seal but oil leakage is observed  | 1) Smaller shaft diameter<br>2) Improper shaft roughness<br><br>3) Damages on shaft<br><br>4) Lead machining on shaft<br><br>5) Poor lip followability<br>a) Big shaft runout<br>b) Big housing-bore eccentricity<br>c) Small interference<br>d) Lip high rigidity<br>e) Poor low temperature resistance<br>6) Wrong direction of seal mounting<br>7) Adhesion of foreign particles at mounting | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve and correct shaft accuracy</li> <li>• Improve shaft surface finish (0.63-0.2) <math>\mu\text{mRa}</math> and (2.5-0.8) <math>\mu\text{mRz}</math></li> <li>• Remove sharp corners and burrs, or replace shaft</li> <li>• Change the grinding method (avoid axial feed)</li> <li>• Reduce center offset (Consult JTEKT.)</li> <li>• Improve and correct shaft accuracy</li> <li>• Use low torque seal</li> <li>• Change rubber material to low temperature proof one (See Table 1.4.2 on page 16)</li> <li>• Correct seal direction</li> <li>• Improve handling manner</li> </ul> |


















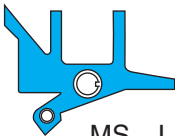

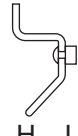
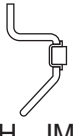
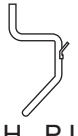
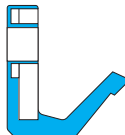
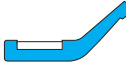
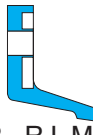
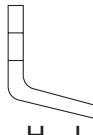
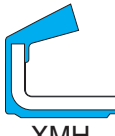




Table 1.8.2 Causes of seal failures and countermeasures (4)

Oil leakage from seal fitting area

| Symptom                       | Phenomenon  | Causes  | Countermeasures  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Peeling, scuffing on O.D wall |    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Smaller housing bore</li> <li>2) In adequate housing bore chamfer</li> <li>3) Rough housing bore surface finish</li> <li>4) Centering offset between housing and seal mounting</li> </ol>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.)</li> <li>• Improve mounting tool and handling manner (See Figs. 1.7.3 to 1.7.5 on page 27.)</li> </ul>   |
| Damages on O.D wall           | <br>Damage   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Burrs on housing bore</li> <li>2) Damages, or blowholes on housing bore</li> </ol>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove burrs, chips</li> <li>• Repair housing bore to eliminate damage, blowhole</li> </ul>   |
| Deformation                   | <br>Deformation  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Smaller housing bore</li> <li>2) Small housing bore chamfer</li> <li>3) Improper seal mounting tool</li> </ol>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.)</li> <li>• Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)</li> </ul>   |
| Seal inclined mounting        | Uneven fitting marks on seal O.D face<br><br>Inclined fitting mark | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Smaller housing bore</li> <li>2) Small housing bore chamfer</li> <li>3) Poor parallel accuracy between mounting tool and housing</li> </ol>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Correct housing bore chamfer (See Fig. 1.5.3 on page 20.)</li> <li>• Improve mounting tool (Consult JTEKT.)</li> </ul>   |
| –                             | No abnormality on seal but oil leakage is observed  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Larger housing bore</li> <li>2) Smaller seal O.D</li> <li>3) Rough housing bore surface finish</li> <li>4) Damages or blowholes on housing bore</li> <li>5) Wrong direction of seal mounting</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Correct housing bore diameter (See Table 1.5.2 on page 19.)</li> <li>• Replace seal</li> <li>• Improve housing bore surface finish (See Table 1.5.3 on page 20.) (In urgent cases, apply liquid gasket to housing bore.)</li> <li>• Remove damages and blowholes</li> <li>• Correct seal direction</li> </ul> |

## 1.9 Seal dimensional tables (Contents)

|                     |  | Type  |   |   |  | Page  |    |
|---------------------|--|---|---|---|--|---|----|
| Standard type seals | Metal O.D wall seals<br>$d_1$ 7~540                  | <br>HM       | <br>HMA        | <br>HMS               | <br>HMSA      | 36  |    |
|                     | Rubber O.D wall seals<br>$d_1$ 6~300                 | <br>MH       | <br>MHA        | <br>MHS               | <br>MHSA      |   |    |
| Special seals       | YS type seals<br>$d_1$ 220~1 640                     | <br>YS       | <br>YSN        | <br>YSA               | <br>YSAN      | 54  |    |
|                     | Assembled seals<br>$d_1$ 115~405                     | <br>HMSH    | <br>HMSH...J  | <br>HMSH...J         | <br>HMSH...J | 68  |    |
|                     | Full rubber seals<br>$d_1$ 10~3 530                  | <br>MS     |   |   |  | 72  |    |
|                     | MORGOIL seals<br>Seal inner rings<br>$d_1$ 167~1 593 | <br>MS...J | <br>MS...NJ  | <br>H...J           | <br>H...JM  | <br>H...PJ | 78 |
|                     | Scale seals<br>Scale covers<br>$d$ 195~1 595         | <br>WR     | <br>WR...BJ  | <br>WR...RJ, MH...J |  | <br>H...J  | 80 |
|                     | Water seals<br>$d_1$ 219.2~1 460                     | <br>XMH    | <br>XM, XMHE |   |  | 84  |    |
|                     | V-rings<br>$d$ 38~875                                | <br>MV...A |   |   |  | 86  |    |





















**YS type**  
d<sub>1</sub> 220~340

YS YSN YSA YSAN



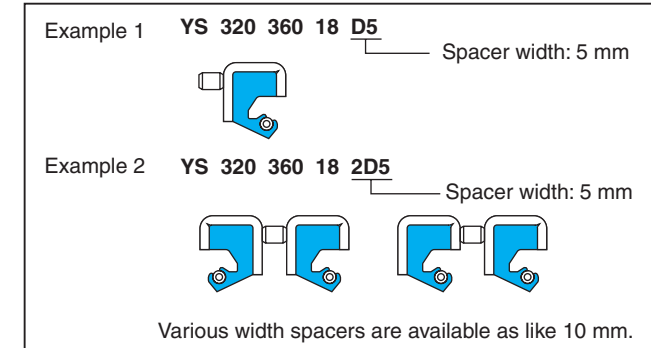
Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d<sub>1</sub> 220~(310)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|
| d <sub>1</sub>          | D     | b    | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |
|                         |       |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |
| 220                     | 255   | 16   |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 230                     | 264   | 16   |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 240                     | 275   | 16   |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 250                     | 285   | 16   |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 255                     | 315   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 265                     | 305   | 18   | ○         |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 270                     | 330   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 280                     | 320   | 18   | ○         |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 330   | 20   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 340   | 25   | ○         |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 290                     | 330   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 340   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |
| 300                     | 340   | 18   | ○         | ○ |   | ○   | ○ |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 340   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 340   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 345   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 345   | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 20   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 29   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |
| 360                     | 25    | ○    |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 360                     | 28    |      |           |   |   |     |   | ○ |     |   |      |   |
| 304                     | 342.1 | 17.5 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 304.8                   | 342.9 | 17.5 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 355.6 | 20.6 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 355.6 | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 305                     | 355   | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 355   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 310                     | 350   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 350   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     | ○ |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 360   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 360   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |

Example of seal number with spacer



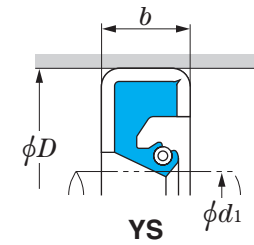
d<sub>1</sub> (310)~340

| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|
| d <sub>1</sub>          | D      | b    | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |
| 310                     | 370    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 370    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○*   |   |
| 315                     | 355    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 360    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 365    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 375    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 320                     | 375    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |
|                         | 360    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   | ○ |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 360    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 360    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   | ○ |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 370    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 370    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 320.68                  | 380    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |
|                         | 380    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ | ○    |   |
|                         | 371.48 | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 365    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 325                     | 375    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 370    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 330                     | 370    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 370    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 380    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 390    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |
|                         | 390    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |
|                         | 368.3  | 17.5 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 335                     | 375    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 385    | 25   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |
|                         | 395    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |
| 336.6                   | 374.65 | 17.5 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
| 340                     | 380    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |
|                         | 380    | 20   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |
|                         | 380    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 384    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 390    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |
|                         | 390    | 25   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |
|                         | 400    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   | ○   |   | ○    |   |
|                         | 400    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |

# YS type

$d_1$  342.9~(410)

YS YSN YSA YSAN



Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320X360X18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

## $d_1$ 342.9~(380)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |  |
|                         |       |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |  |
| 342.9                   | 381   | 17.5 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 393.7 | 20.6 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 393.7 | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 350                     | 390   | 16   |           |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 390   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 390   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 400   | 17   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 400   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 410   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 410   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   | ○ |      |   |  |  |  |
| 355                     | 405   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 415   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 355.6                   | 406.4 | 20.6 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 406.4 | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 360                     | 400   | 17   | ○         |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 400   | 18   | ○         |   |   | ○   |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 400   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 400   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 410   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   | ○ |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 365                     | 405   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 370                     | 410   | 18   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 410   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 410   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 415   | 20   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 430   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 430                     | 28    |      |           |   |   |     |   | ○ |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 374.65                  | 419.1 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 375                     | 420   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 420   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |
|                         | 435   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   | ○   |   |      |   |  |  |  |
| 380                     | 420   | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |

Example of seal number with spacer

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** — Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** — Spacer width: 5 mm

Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.

## $d_1$ (380)~(410)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|----|---|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$    | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |    |   |  |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |    |   |  |
| 380                     | 420    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 420    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 430    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 440    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 440    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
| 381                     | 419.1  | 17.5 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 431.8  | 20.6 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 431.8  | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 385                     | 425    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 387.4                   | 425.15 | 17.5 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 390                     | 430    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 430    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 440    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 440    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
|                         | 450    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
| 450                     | 28     |      |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |    |   |  |
| 393.7                   | 431.8  | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 400                     | 440    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 440    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 444    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 450    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 450    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
|                         | 460    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
| 460                     | 28     |      |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |    |   |  |
| 400.05                  | 438.15 | 15   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 438.15 | 17.5 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |    |   |  |
| 405                     | 455    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 406.4                   | 444.5  | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 450.85 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○* |   |  |
|                         | 457.2  | 20.6 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
|                         | 457.2  | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      | ○ |    |   |  |
|                         | 457.2  | 23.8 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
| 410                     | 450    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    |   |  |
|                         | 460    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○  |   |  |
|                         | 470    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |    | ○ |  |

# YS type

$d_1$  (410)~(500)

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

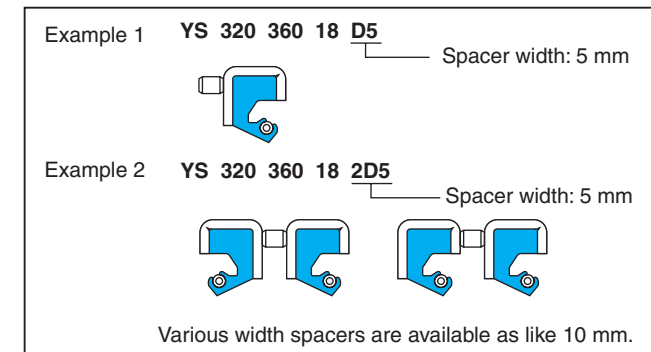
- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.



## $d_1$ (410)~(450)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$    | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |
| 410                     | 470    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 480    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 415                     | 475    | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 419.1                   | 457.2  | 19.1 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 420                     | 460    | 18   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 460    | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 460    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 460    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 470    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 470    | 22   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 470    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 480    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 425                     | 465    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 485    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 430                     | 470    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 480    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 480    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 431.8                   | 469.9  | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 476    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 438.2                   | 476.25 | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 440                     | 480    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 17   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 22   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 500    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 500    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 444.5                   | 495.3  | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
| 450                     | 490    | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 490    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 500    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |
|                         | 500    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |

Example of seal number with spacer



## $d_1$ (450)~(500)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|---|---|
| $d_1$                   | $D$    | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |   |   |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |   |   |
| 450                     | 510    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 510    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
| 452.6                   | 501.65 | 19.1 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 454                     | 504.82 | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 457.2                   | 508    | 19.1 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 460                     | 500    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 510    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 510    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 520    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 520    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
| 463.6                   | 501.65 | 19.1 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 465                     | 510    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 515    | 25   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 467                     | 510    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 469.9                   | 520.7  | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 520.7  | 23.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 470                     | 510    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 520    | 18   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 520    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ | ○ |
|                         | 520    | 25   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   | ○ |
|                         | 530    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   | ○ |
|                         | 530    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   | ○ |
| 480                     | 520    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 530    | 18   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 530    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 530    | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 530    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 540    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   | ○ |
|                         | 540    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   | ○ |
|                         | 540    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 482.6                   | 520.7  | 19   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 490                     | 530    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
|                         | 540    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |
|                         | 550    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 495.3                   | 546.1  | 23.8 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |   |
| 500                     | 540    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |   |



# YS type

$d_1$  (500)~(600)

YS YSN YSA YSAN

Remarks

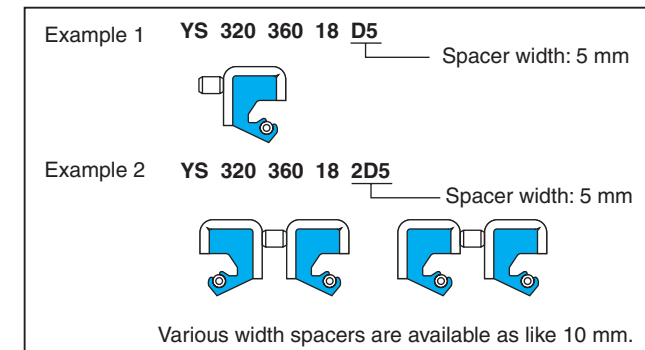
- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320×360×18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.



## $d_1$ (500)~(550)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$    | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 500                     | 550    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 550    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 560    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 560    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 510                     | 550    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 560    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     | ○ |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 570    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 514                     | 565    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 514.4                   | 565.15 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 520                     | 560    | 20   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   | ○ |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 570    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 580    | 20   |           |   |   |     | ○ |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 580    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 520.7                   | 558.8  | 19.1 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 571.5  | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 530                     | 570    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 580    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 580    | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 590    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 539.8                   | 590.55 | 22   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 571.5  | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 540                     | 580    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 580    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 590    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 590    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 600    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 600    | 28   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 546.1                   | 596.9  | 20.6 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 596.9  | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 550                     | 590    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 600    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 600    | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610    | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Example of seal number with spacer

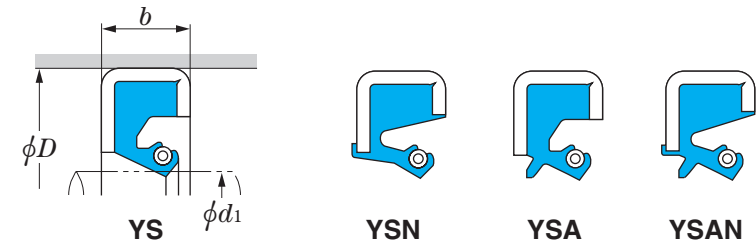


## $d_1$ (550)~(600)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |       |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 550                     | 610   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 558                     | 618   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 558.8                   | 596.9 | 19.1 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 609.6 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 622.3 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 560                     | 600   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 23   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 18   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 560                     | 620   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 30   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 630   | 25   | ○         | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 570                     | 630   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 610   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 620   | 22   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 579.2                   | 630   | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 580                     | 620   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 630   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 630   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 30   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 584.2                   | 650   | 25   |           | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 622.3 | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 635   | 25.4 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 587                     | 637   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 590                     | 630   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 650   | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 600                     | 640   | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 640   | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**YS type**  
d<sub>1</sub> (600)~(736.6)

YS YSN YSA YSAN



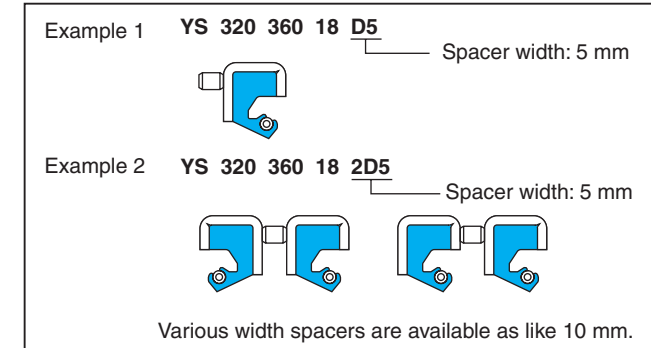
Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320X360X18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

d<sub>1</sub> (600)~(650)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |       | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| d <sub>1</sub>          | D     | b     | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |       |       | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 600                     | 640   | 20    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 650   | 25    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 660   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 660   | 28    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 609.6                   | 660.4 | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 610                     | 660   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 23    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 28    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 620                     | 670   | 30    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 660   | 20    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 20    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 622.3                   | 680   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 680   | 28    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 690   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 622.3 | 673.1 | 22.2      | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 630                     | 670   | 20    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 670   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 680   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 690   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 690   | 30    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 700   | 30    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 635                     | 673.1 | 19.1  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 685   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 695   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 640                     | 680   | 20    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 690   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 700   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 700   | 28    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 647.7                   | 698.5 | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 650                     | 700   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 710   | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 710   | 28    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     | ○ |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 710   | 30    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   | ○    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Example of seal number with spacer



d<sub>1</sub> (650)~(736.6)

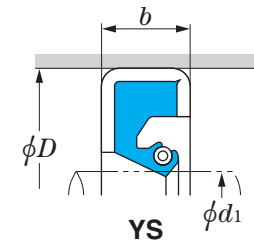
| Boundary dimensions, mm |        |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| d <sub>1</sub>          | D      | b    | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |        |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 650                     | 720    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 660                     | 710    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 720    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 660.4                   | 711.2  | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 670                     | 710    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 720    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 720    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 734    | 22   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 673.1                   | 711.2  | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 676                     | 740    | 20   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 680                     | 720    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 730    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 685                     | 745    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 685.8                   | 736.6  | 20.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 736.6  | 22.2 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 690                     | 730    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 750    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 698.5                   | 749.3  | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 700                     | 750    | 20   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 750    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 760    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 710    | 750  | 20        | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 710                     | 760    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 770    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 711.2  | 762  | 22.2      | ○ |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 720                     | 770    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 780    | 28   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 780    | 30   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   | ○ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 723.9                   | 774.7  | 22.2 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 730                     | 780    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 790    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 730.3                   | 781.05 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 735                     | 795    | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 736.6                   | 774.7  | 19   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 787.4  | 22.2 | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



# YS type

$d_1$  (950)~1 640

YS YSN YSA YSAN



Remarks

- 1) For seals marked ○, JTEKT owns molding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width).  
Example: YS32036018 (320X360X18 mm).
- 3) Seal number marked ○\* have suffix -1.
- 4) Seals with spacers are available.  
Seal number with spacers is referred on right side page.
- 5) Rubber code N represents nitrile rubber, F: fluorocarbon rubber, and K: hydrogenated nitrile rubber.

## $d_1$ (950)~1 117.6

| Boundary dimensions, mm |          |       | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|----------|-------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$      | $b$   | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |          |       | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 950                     | 1 000    | 30    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 010    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 952.5                   | 990.6    | 22.2  |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 002.9  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 003.3  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 960                     | 1 020    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 970                     | 1 020    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 030    | 25    | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 971.5                   | 1 035.05 | 19.05 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 971.6                   | 1 035.05 | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 977.9                   | 1 041.4  | 25    | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 990                     | 1 040    | 25    | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 990.6                   | 1 041.4  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 000                   | 1 050    | 22    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 050    | 23    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 050    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 050    | 30    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 060    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 100    | 20    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 010                   | 1 060    | 25    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 016                   | 1 066.8  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 020                   | 1 070    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 030                   | 1 070    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 050                   | 1 110    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 070                   | 1 120    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 130    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 079.5                 | 1 143    | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 080                   | 1 130    | 25    | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 090                   | 1 140    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 150    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 092.2                 | 1 155.7  | 25.4  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 104.9                 | 1 155.7  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 105                   | 1 155    | 15    |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 110                   | 1 160    | 25    | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 117.6                 | 1 181.1  | 22.2  | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Example of seal number with spacer

Example 1 **YS 320 360 18 D5** — Spacer width: 5 mm

Example 2 **YS 320 360 18 2D5** — Spacer width: 5 mm

Various width spacers are available as like 10 mm.

## $d_1$ 1 130~1 640

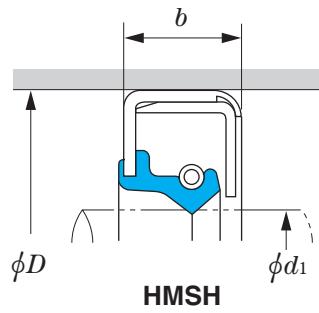
| Boundary dimensions, mm |         |      | Seal type |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|---------|------|-----------|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| $d_1$                   | $D$     | $b$  | YS        |   |   | YSN |   |   | YSA |   | YSAN |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |         |      | N         | F | K | N   | F | K | N   | F | N    | F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 130                   | 1 180   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 136                   | 1 186   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 140                   | 1 200   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 180                   | 1 260   | 30   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 200                   | 1 264   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 210                   | 1 270   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 320                   | 1 380   | 30   |           |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 420   | 30   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 340                   | 1 390   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 360                   | 1 410   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 400                   | 1 460   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 1 500   | 30   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 460                   | 1 510   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 480                   | 1 530.8 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 498.6                 | 1 549.4 | 22.2 | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 500                   | 1 550   | 25   | ○         |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 640                   | 1 690   | 25   | ○*        |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# Assembled seals

$d_1$  115~440

## HMSH

Seals with reinforcing inner metal ring



Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber.

### $d_1$ 115~190

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |                 | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$             |                 |
| <b>115</b>              | 145 | 14              | HMSH 115 145 14 |
| <b>125</b>              | 155 | 14              | HMSH 125 155 14 |
| <b>130</b>              | 150 | 10              | HMSH 130 150 10 |
|                         | 160 | 14              | HMSH 130 160 14 |
|                         | 170 | 16              | HMSH 130 170 16 |
| <b>135</b>              | 165 | 14              | HMSH 135 165 14 |
| <b>140</b>              | 170 | 14              | HMSH 140 170 14 |
| <b>150</b>              | 180 | 14              | HMSH 150 180 14 |
| <b>155</b>              | 190 | 14              | HMSH 155 190 14 |
|                         | 190 | 16              | HMSH 160 190 14 |
| <b>160</b>              | 190 | 14              | HMSH 160 190 14 |
|                         | 190 | 16              | HMSH 160 190 16 |
|                         | 210 | 20              | HMSH 160 210 20 |
| <b>165</b>              | 195 | 14              | HMSH 165 195 14 |
|                         | 200 | 15              | HMSH 165 200 15 |
|                         | 220 | 20              | HMSH 165 220 20 |
| <b>170</b>              | 200 | 16              | HMSH 170 200 16 |
|                         | 205 | 16              | HMSH 170 205 16 |
|                         | 225 | 20              | HMSH 170 225 20 |
| <b>175</b>              | 220 | 15              | HMSH 175 220 15 |
|                         | 230 | 20              | HMSH 175 230 20 |
| <b>180</b>              | 210 | 14              | HMSH 180 210 14 |
|                         | 210 | 15              | HMSH 180 210 15 |
|                         | 210 | 16              | HMSH 180 210 16 |
|                         | 215 | 16              | HMSH 180 215 16 |
|                         | 215 | 18              | HMSH 180 215 18 |
|                         | 220 | 15              | HMSH 180 220 15 |
|                         | 220 | 18              | HMSH 180 220 18 |
|                         | 225 | 16              | HMSH 180 225 16 |
|                         | 225 | 18              | HMSH 180 225 18 |
| 235                     | 20  | HMSH 180 235 20 |                 |
| <b>190</b>              | 220 | 12              | HMSH 190 220 12 |
|                         | 220 | 14              | HMSH 190 220 14 |
|                         | 220 | 15              | HMSH 190 220 15 |
|                         | 225 | 14              | HMSH 190 225 14 |
|                         | 225 | 16              | HMSH 190 225 16 |
|                         | 225 | 18              | HMSH 190 225 18 |
|                         | 245 | 20              | HMSH 190 245 20 |
|                         | 245 | 22              | HMSH 190 245 22 |
| 245                     | 25  | HMSH 190 245 25 |                 |

### $d_1$ 195~(225)

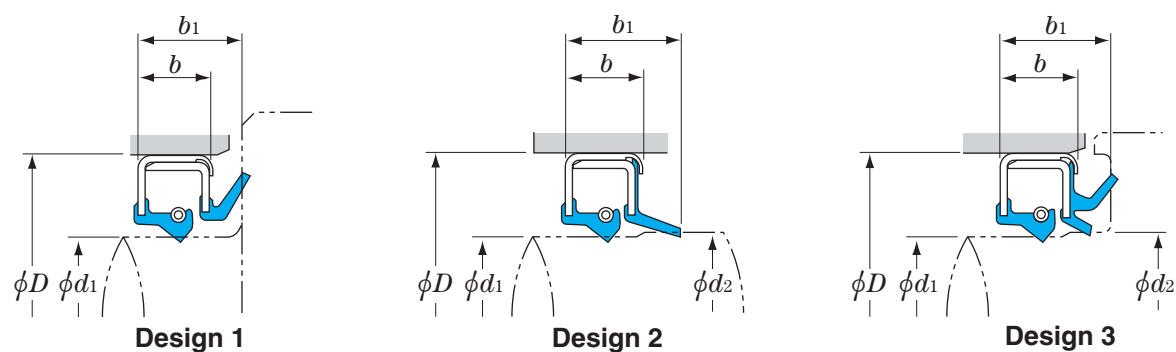
| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |                 |
| <b>195</b>              | 230 | 16  | HMSH 195 230 16 |
|                         | 250 | 20  | HMSH 195 250 20 |
|                         | 250 | 22  | HMSH 195 250 22 |
| <b>198</b>              | 255 | 22  | HMSH 198 255 22 |
| <b>200</b>              | 230 | 15  | HMSH 200 230 15 |
|                         | 230 | 16  | HMSH 200 230 16 |
|                         | 230 | 18  | HMSH 200 230 18 |
|                         | 235 | 16  | HMSH 200 235 16 |
|                         | 235 | 18  | HMSH 200 235 18 |
| <b>205</b>              | 240 | 14  | HMSH 200 240 14 |
|                         | 240 | 20  | HMSH 200 240 20 |
|                         | 250 | 15  | HMSH 200 250 15 |
|                         | 230 | 16  | HMSH 205 230 16 |
| <b>210</b>              | 235 | 15  | HMSH 205 235 15 |
|                         | 235 | 16  | HMSH 205 235 16 |
|                         | 240 | 14  | HMSH 205 240 14 |
|                         | 240 | 20  | HMSH 205 240 20 |
|                         | 250 | 15  | HMSH 205 250 15 |
|                         | 250 | 16  | HMSH 205 250 16 |
| <b>215</b>              | 245 | 16  | HMSH 212 245 16 |
|                         | 245 | 14  | HMSH 215 245 14 |
|                         | 245 | 15  | HMSH 215 245 15 |
| <b>220</b>              | 250 | 16  | HMSH 215 250 16 |
|                         | 270 | 23  | HMSH 215 270 23 |
|                         | 240 | 20  | HMSH 220 240 20 |
|                         | 245 | 14  | HMSH 220 245 14 |
| <b>225</b>              | 250 | 15  | HMSH 220 250 15 |
|                         | 260 | 15  | HMSH 220 260 15 |
|                         | 260 | 16  | HMSH 220 260 16 |
|                         | 260 | 16  | HMSH 220 260 16 |
|                         | 275 | 23  | HMSH 220 275 23 |
|                         | 250 | 16  | HMSH 224 250 16 |
|                         | 255 | 16  | HMSH 224 255 16 |
| <b>225</b>              | 260 | 12  | HMSH 225 260 12 |
|                         | 260 | 15  | HMSH 225 260 15 |
|                         | 260 | 16  | HMSH 225 260 16 |
| <b>225</b>              | 255 | 13  | HMSH 225 255 13 |
|                         | 255 | 18  | HMSH 225 255 18 |

### $d_1$ (225)~290

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |                 |
| <b>225</b>              | 280 | 23  | HMSH 225 280 23 |
| <b>230</b>              | 255 | 15  | HMSH 230 255 15 |
|                         | 255 | 16  | HMSH 230 255 16 |
|                         | 260 | 15  | HMSH 230 260 15 |
|                         | 260 | 20  | HMSH 230 260 20 |
|                         | 260 | 22  | HMSH 230 260 22 |
|                         | 268 | 19  | HMSH 230 268 19 |
|                         | 280 | 20  | HMSH 230 280 20 |
|                         | 280 | 23  | HMSH 230 280 23 |
| <b>235</b>              | 285 | 23  | HMSH 235 285 23 |
|                         | 285 | 25  | HMSH 235 285 25 |
|                         | 290 | 23  | HMSH 235 290 23 |
|                         | 270 | 16  | HMSH 236 270 16 |
|                         | 270 | 15  | HMSH 240 270 15 |
| <b>240</b>              | 270 | 16  | HMSH 240 270 16 |
|                         | 275 | 18  | HMSH 240 275 18 |
|                         | 280 | 19  | HMSH 240 280 19 |
|                         | 300 | 25  | HMSH 240 300 25 |
|                         | 275 | 13  | HMSH 245 275 13 |
| <b>245</b>              | 305 | 25  | HMSH 245 305 25 |
|                         | 305 | 28  | HMSH 245 305 28 |
|                         | 280 | 15  | HMSH 250 280 15 |
|                         | 280 | 18  | HMSH 250 280 18 |
| <b>250</b>              | 285 | 16  | HMSH 250 285 16 |
|                         | 290 | 16  | HMSH 250 290 16 |
|                         | 310 | 25  | HMSH 250 310 25 |
|                         | 286 | 15  | HMSH 254 286 15 |
|                         | 280 | 16  | HMSH 260 280 16 |
|                         | 290 | 16  | HMSH 260 290 16 |
| <b>254</b>              | 300 | 18  | HMSH 260 300 18 |
|                         | 300 | 20  | HMSH 260 300 20 |
|                         | 300 | 22  | HMSH 260 300 22 |
|                         | 320 | 25  | HMSH 260 320 25 |
|                         | 290 | 16  | HMSH 265 290 16 |
|                         | 305 | 18  | HMSH 265 305 18 |
|                         | 325 | 25  | HMSH 265 325 25 |
| <b>260</b>              | 300 | 15  | HMSH 270 300 15 |
|                         | 310 | 18  | HMSH 270 310 18 |
|                         | 313 | 20  | HMSH 270 313 20 |
|                         | 330 | 25  | HMSH 270 330 25 |
|                         | 330 | 28  | HMSH 270 330 28 |
| <b>265</b>              | 310 | 16  | HMSH 275 310 16 |
|                         | 305 | 12  | HMSH 280 305 12 |
|                         | 310 | 16  | HMSH 280 310 16 |
|                         | 310 | 18  | HMSH 280 310 18 |
| <b>270</b>              | 320 | 18  | HMSH 280 320 18 |
|                         | 320 | 20  | HMSH 280 320 20 |
|                         | 320 | 18  | HMSH 280 320 18 |
|                         | 320 | 20  | HMSH 280 320 20 |
|                         | 320 | 25  | HMSH 280 320 25 |
| <b>275</b>              | 310 | 16  | HMSH 280 310 16 |
|                         | 310 | 16  | HMSH 280 310 16 |
|                         | 310 | 18  | HMSH 280 310 18 |
|                         | 320 | 18  | HMSH 280 320 18 |
| <b>280</b>              | 320 | 20  | HMSH 280 320 20 |
|                         | 320 | 25  | HMSH 290 320 25 |
|                         | 330 | 18  | HMSH 290 330 18 |
|                         | 350 | 25  | HMSH 290 350 25 |

### $d_1$ 298~440

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |      | Seal No.          |
|-------------------------|-----|------|-------------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$  |                   |
| <b>298</b>              | 337 | 20   | HMSH 298 337 20   |
| <b>300</b>              | 330 | 15   | HMSH 300 330 15   |
|                         | 332 | 16   | HMSH 300 332 16   |
|                         | 335 | 18   | HMSH 300 335 18   |
|                         | 340 | 16   | HMSH 300 340 16   |
|                         | 340 | 18   | HMSH 300 340 18   |
| <b>310</b>              | 340 | 20   | HMSH 300 340 20   |
|                         | 340 | 22   | HMSH 300 340 22   |
|                         | 345 | 22   | HMSH 300 345 22   |
|                         | 360 | 20   | HMSH 300 360 20   |
|                         | 360 | 25   | HMSH 300 360 25   |
|                         | 372 | 16   | HMSH 300 372 16   |
| <b>320</b>              | 340 | 15   | HMSH 310 340 15   |
|                         | 340 | 22   | HMSH 310 340 22   |
|                         | 350 | 18   | HMSH 310 350 18   |
| <b>330</b>              | 360 | 18   | HMSH 320 360 18   |
|                         | 380 | 25   | HMSH 320 380 25   |
| <b>340</b>              | 360 | 18   | HMSH 330 360 18   |
|                         | 370 | 18   | HMSH 330 370 18   |
|                         | 380 | 18   | HMSH 330 380 18   |
|                         | 390 | 25   | HMSH 330 390 25   |
|                         | 390 | 28   | HMSH 330 390 28   |
| <b>350</b>              | 372 | 16   | HMSH 340 372 16   |
|                         | 380 | 16   | HMSH 340 380 16   |
|                         | 380 | 18   | HMSH 340 380 18   |
| <b>355</b>              | 390 | 18   | HMSH 350 390 18   |
|                         | 390 | 15   | HMSH 355 390 15   |
| <b>370</b>              | 410 | 15   | HMSH 370 410 15   |
|                         | 410 | 18   | HMSH 370 410 18   |
| <b>375</b>              | 420 | 18   | HMSH 375 420 18   |
|                         | 440 | 25   | HMSH 380 440 25   |
| <b>440</b>              | 490 | 16.5 | HMSH 440 490 16.5 |



Remarks 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.  
2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 $d_1$  117~254

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     |      |       | Seal No.                   | Design |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|------|-------|----------------------------|--------|
| $d_1$                   | $d_2$ | $D$ | $b$  | $b_1$ |                            |        |
| 117                     | —     | 140 | 10   | 14    | HMSH 117 140 10 – 14 J     | 1      |
| 129                     | —     | 150 | 10   | 15    | HMSH 129 150 10 – 15 J     | 1      |
| 130                     | 132   | 150 | 10   | 14    | HMSH 130 150 10 – 14 J     | 3      |
| 134                     | —     | 160 | 11   | 17    | HMSH 134 160 11 – 17 J     | 1      |
| 137                     | 139   | 160 | 11   | 14    | HMSH 137 160 11 – 14 J     | 3      |
| 145                     | —     | 165 | 10   | 15    | HMSH 145 165 10 – 15 J     | 1      |
| 155                     | 158   | 180 | 13   | 17    | HMSH 155 180 13 – 17 J     | 3      |
| 159                     | —     | 183 | 12   | 18    | HMSH 159 183 12 – 18 J     | 1      |
| 166                     | —     | 190 | 12   | 18    | HMSH 166 190 12 – 18 J     | 1      |
| 170                     | —     | 200 | 16   | 25    | HMSH 170 200 16 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 174                     | 177   | 200 | 14   | 19    | HMSH 174 200 14 – 19 J     | 3      |
| 175                     | —     | 200 | 10   | 15.5  | HMSH 175 200 10 – 15.5 J   | 1      |
| 180                     | —     | 220 | 16   | 25    | HMSH 180 220 16 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 190                     | —     | 220 | 12   | 18    | HMSH 190 220 12 – 18 J     | 1      |
|                         | 193   | 220 | 14   | 20    | HMSH 190 220 14 – 20 J     | 3      |
| 200                     | 203   | 230 | 14   | 20    | HMSH 200 230 14 – 20 J     | 3      |
|                         | —     | 235 | 16   | 23    | HMSH 200 235 16 – 23 J     | 1      |
| 205                     | —     | 235 | 13   | 19    | HMSH 205 235 13 – 19 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 235 | 15   | 22    | HMSH 205 235 15 – 22 J     | 1      |
| 210                     | —     | 240 | 12   | 21    | HMSH 210 240 12 – 21 J     | 1      |
| 215                     | —     | 240 | 12   | 18    | HMSH 215 240 12 – 18 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 245 | 13   | 19    | HMSH 215 245 13 – 19 J     | 1      |
|                         | 218   | 245 | 14   | 22    | HMSH 215 245 14 – 22 J     | 3      |
| 220                     | —     | 245 | 13   | 21    | HMSH 220 245 13 – 21 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 260 | 16   | 23    | HMSH 220 260 16 – 23 J     | 1      |
| 225                     | —     | 255 | 13   | 21    | HMSH 225 255 13 – 21 J     | 1      |
|                         | 228   | 260 | 14   | 20    | HMSH 225 260 14 – 20 J     | 3      |
| 230                     | —     | 260 | 15   | 23    | HMSH 230 260 15 – 23 J     | 1      |
| 240                     | 240   | 270 | 16   | 22    | HMSH 240 270 16 – 22 J     | 2      |
|                         | —     | 270 | 16   | 23    | HMSH 240 270 16 – 23 J     | 1      |
|                         | 243   | 275 | 16   | 24    | HMSH 240 275 16 – 24 J     | 3      |
| 245                     | —     | 275 | 13   | 21    | HMSH 245 275 13 – 21 J     | 1      |
| 250                     | —     | 280 | 16   | 23    | HMSH 250 280 16 – 23 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 280 | 16   | 25    | HMSH 250 280 16 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 254                     | —     | 285 | 11.5 | 18.4  | HMSH 254 285 11.5 – 18.4 J | 1      |

 $d_1$  260~405

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     |      |       | Seal No.                   | Design |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|------|-------|----------------------------|--------|
| $d_1$                   | $d_2$ | $D$ | $b$  | $b_1$ |                            |        |
| 260                     | 263   | 290 | 14   | 20    | HMSH 260 290 14 – 20 J     | 3      |
| 270                     | —     | 300 | 16   | 25    | HMSH 270 300 16 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 280                     | —     | 316 | 18   | 25    | HMSH 280 316 18 – 25 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 320 | 20   | 27    | HMSH 280 320 20 – 27 J     | 1      |
|                         | 384   | 320 | 20   | 28    | HMSH 280 320 20 – 28 J     | 3      |
| 290                     | —     | 330 | 18   | 28    | HMSH 290 330 18 – 28 J     | 1      |
| 300                     | 300   | 340 | 20   | 29    | HMSH 300 340 20 – 29 J     | 3      |
| 310                     | —     | 350 | 18   | 28    | HMSH 310 350 18 – 28 J     | 1      |
|                         | 313   | 350 | 20   | 28    | HMSH 310 350 20 – 28 J     | 3      |
| 320                     | —     | 360 | 18   | 25    | HMSH 320 360 18 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 330                     | —     | 380 | 18   | 25    | HMSH 330 380 18 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 340                     | —     | 380 | 18   | 24    | HMSH 340 380 18 – 24 J     | 1      |
|                         | —     | 380 | 16   | 21.5  | HMSH 340 380 16 – 21.5 J   | 1      |
|                         | 343   | 380 | 18   | 26    | HMSH 340 380 18 – 26 J     | 3      |
| 350                     | —     | 390 | 18   | 25    | HMSH 350 390 18 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 370                     | —     | 410 | 18   | 25    | HMSH 370 410 18 – 25 J     | 1      |
| 375                     | 378   | 420 | 20   | 28    | HMSH 375 420 20 – 28 J     | 3      |
| 405                     | —     | 435 | 14.5 | 19.2  | HMSH 405 435 14.5 – 19.2 J | 1      |

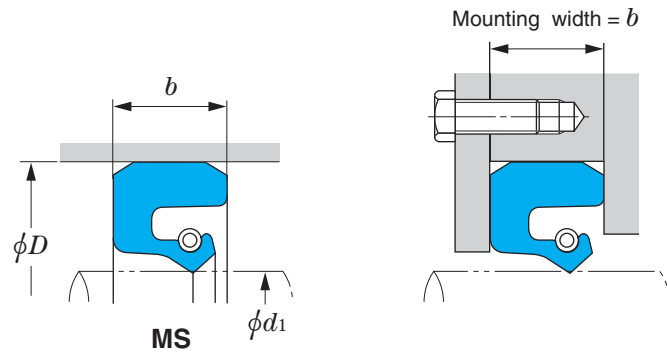


# Full rubber seals

$d_1$  10~(260)

MS

■ Mounting example



Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

| Mounting width deviation |  | (Unit : mm)   |
|--------------------------|--|---------------|
| Mounting width = $b$     |  | Deviation     |
| — Up to 6                |  | - 0.1 ~ - 0.2 |
| Over 6 up to 10          |  | - 0.1 ~ - 0.3 |
| Over 10 up to 18         |  | - 0.1 ~ - 0.4 |
| Over 18 up to 30         |  | - 0.1 ~ - 0.5 |

$d_1$  10~70

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |             | Seal No.     |
|-------------------------|-----|-------------|--------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$         |              |
| 10                      | 26  | 6           | MS 10 26 6   |
| 20                      | 44  | 12          | MS 20 44 12  |
| 25                      | 49  | 12          | MS 25 49 12  |
| 30                      | 45  | 8           | MS 30 45 8   |
|                         | 54  | 12          | MS 30 54 12  |
| 35                      | 59  | 12          | MS 35 59 12  |
|                         | 60  | 12          | MS 35 60 12  |
| 38                      | 60  | 12          | MS 38 60 12  |
| 40                      | 62  | 12          | MS 40 62 12  |
|                         | 65  | 12          | MS 40 65 12  |
|                         | 67  | 14          | MS 40 67 14  |
| 42                      | 66  | 12          | MS 42 66 12  |
| 45                      | 72  | 14          | MS 45 72 14  |
| 50                      | 72  | 12          | MS 50 72 12  |
|                         | 75  | 13          | MS 50 75 13  |
|                         | 77  | 14          | MS 50 77 14  |
|                         | 80  | 14          | MS 50 80 14  |
| 55                      | 78  | 12          | MS 55 78 12  |
|                         | 82  | 14          | MS 55 82 14  |
|                         | 85  | 14          | MS 55 85 14  |
| 60                      | 80  | 10          | MS 60 80 10  |
|                         | 82  | 12          | MS 60 82 12  |
|                         | 82  | 13          | MS 60 82 13  |
|                         | 84  | 13          | MS 60 84 13  |
|                         | 87  | 14          | MS 60 87 14  |
| 90                      | 14  | MS 60 90 14 |              |
| 65                      | 90  | 13          | MS 65 90 13  |
|                         | 90  | 14          | MS 65 90 14  |
|                         | 92  | 14          | MS 65 92 14  |
|                         | 95  | 14          | MS 65 95 14  |
|                         | 95  | 15          | MS 65 95 15  |
| 70                      | 95  | 16          | MS 65 95 16  |
|                         | 86  | 9           | MS 70 86 9   |
|                         | 92  | 12          | MS 70 92 12  |
|                         | 100 | 16          | MS 70 100 16 |

$d_1$  75~(120)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |               | Seal No.      |
|-------------------------|-----|---------------|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$           |               |
| 75                      | 100 | 13            | MS 75 100 13  |
|                         | 100 | 16            | MS 75 100 16  |
|                         | 105 | 16            | MS 75 105 16  |
| 80                      | 105 | 13            | MS 80 105 13  |
|                         | 110 | 16            | MS 80 110 16  |
| 85                      | 110 | 13            | MS 85 110 13  |
|                         | 115 | 16            | MS 85 115 16  |
| 90                      | 115 | 13            | MS 90 115 13  |
|                         | 120 | 16            | MS 90 120 16  |
| 95                      | 120 | 10            | MS 95 120 10  |
|                         | 120 | 13            | MS 95 120 13  |
|                         | 125 | 16            | MS 95 125 16  |
|                         | 100 | 120           | 13            |
| 100                     | 130 | 16            | MS 100 130 16 |
|                         | 130 | 18            | MS 100 130 18 |
|                         | 133 | 18            | MS 100 133 18 |
|                         | 135 | 15            | MS 100 135 15 |
|                         | 104 | 149           | 12            |
| 105                     | 140 | 13            | MS 105 140 13 |
|                         | 140 | 15            | MS 105 140 15 |
| 108                     | 140 | 18            | MS 105 140 18 |
|                         | 134 | 16            | MS 108 134 16 |
|                         | 135 | 8             | MS 110 135 8  |
| 110                     | 140 | 12            | MS 110 140 12 |
|                         | 140 | 14            | MS 110 140 14 |
|                         | 143 | 18            | MS 110 143 18 |
|                         | 145 | 18            | MS 110 145 18 |
| 115                     | 145 | 18            | MS 115 145 18 |
|                         | 148 | 18            | MS 115 148 18 |
|                         | 150 | 18            | MS 115 150 18 |
| 120                     | 150 | 14            | MS 120 150 14 |
|                         | 150 | 15            | MS 120 150 15 |
|                         | 150 | 18            | MS 120 150 18 |
|                         | 153 | 18            | MS 120 153 18 |
| 155                     | 16  | MS 120 155 16 |               |

$d_1$  (120)~(180)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.      |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |               |
| 120                     | 155 | 18  | MS 120 155 18 |
|                         | 125 | 155 | 14            |
| 158                     |     | 18  | MS 125 158 18 |
| 160                     |     | 18  | MS 125 160 18 |
| 130                     | 160 | 14  | MS 130 160 14 |
|                         | 163 | 18  | MS 130 163 18 |
|                         | 165 | 18  | MS 130 165 18 |
|                         | 135 | 168 | 18            |
| 170                     |     | 18  | MS 135 170 18 |
| 175                     |     | 18  | MS 135 175 18 |
| 140                     |     | 170 | 14            |
|                         | 173 | 18  | MS 140 173 18 |
|                         | 175 | 18  | MS 140 175 18 |
|                         | 177 | 16  | MS 140 177 16 |
|                         | 145 | 175 | 14            |
| 178                     |     | 18  | MS 145 178 18 |
| 180                     |     | 18  | MS 145 180 18 |
| 150                     |     | 180 | 14            |
|                         | 185 | 18  | MS 150 185 18 |
|                         | 186 | 20  | MS 150 186 20 |
|                         | 186 | 26  | MS 150 186 26 |
|                         | 190 | 16  | MS 150 190 16 |
| 155                     | 191 | 20  | MS 155 191 20 |
|                         | 200 | 20  | MS 155 200 20 |
| 160                     | 195 | 18  | MS 160 195 18 |
|                         | 196 | 20  | MS 160 196 20 |
| 165                     | 201 | 20  | MS 165 201 20 |
| 168                     | 205 | 20  | MS 168 205 20 |
|                         | 170 | 203 | 13            |
| 205                     |     | 16  | MS 170 205 16 |
| 206                     |     | 20  | MS 170 206 20 |
| 210                     |     | 20  | MS 170 210 20 |
| 211                     |     | 20  | MS 175 211 20 |
| 180                     | 215 | 16  | MS 180 215 16 |
|                         | 216 | 20  | MS 180 216 20 |

$d_1$  (180)~(260)

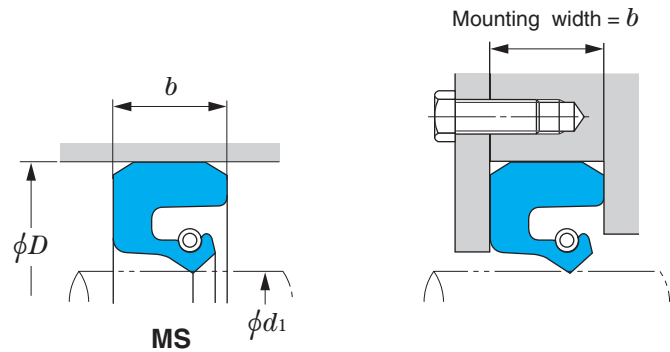
| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.      |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |               |
| 180                     | 220 | 20  | MS 180 220 20 |
|                         | 185 | 221 | 20            |
| 188                     |     | 230 | 20            |
|                         | 190 | 220 | 12            |
| 226                     |     | 20  | MS 190 226 20 |
| 230                     |     | 20  | MS 190 230 20 |
| 195                     | 230 | 19  | MS 195 230 19 |
|                         | 231 | 20  | MS 195 231 20 |
| 200                     | 230 | 16  | MS 200 230 16 |
|                         | 239 | 22  | MS 200 239 22 |
|                         | 240 | 20  | MS 200 240 20 |
| 205                     | 250 | 20  | MS 205 250 20 |
| 208                     | 248 | 16  | MS 208 248 16 |
| 210                     | 250 | 20  | MS 208 250 20 |
|                         | 249 | 22  | MS 210 249 22 |
| 215                     | 254 | 22  | MS 215 254 22 |
| 220                     | 260 | 20  | MS 220 260 20 |
|                         | 260 | 22  | MS 220 260 22 |
| 224                     | 260 | 16  | MS 224 260 16 |
|                         | 225 | 260 | 18            |
| 265                     |     | 20  | MS 225 265 20 |
| 230                     | 260 | 20  | MS 230 260 20 |
|                         | 261 | 10  | MS 230 261 10 |
|                         | 269 | 22  | MS 230 269 22 |
|                         | 270 | 20  | MS 230 270 20 |
| 231                     | 285 | 23  | MS 230 285 23 |
|                         | 270 | 20  | MS 231 270 20 |
| 235                     | 275 | 20  | MS 235 275 20 |
|                         | 275 | 22  | MS 235 275 22 |
| 238                     | 275 | 20  | MS 238 275 20 |
|                         | 240 | 16  | MS 240 275 16 |
| 250                     | 290 | 20  | MS 250 290 20 |
|                         | 295 | 24  | MS 250 295 24 |
| 255                     | 300 | 24  | MS 255 300 24 |
| 260                     | 305 | 22  | MS 260 305 22 |

# Full rubber seals

$d_1$  (260)~1 005

MS

### ■ Mounting example



### Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

Mounting width deviation (Unit : mm)

| Mounting width = $b$ | Deviation     |
|----------------------|---------------|
| — Up to 6            | - 0.1 ~ - 0.2 |
| Over 6 up to 10      | - 0.1 ~ - 0.3 |
| Over 10 up to 18     | - 0.1 ~ - 0.4 |
| Over 18 up to 30     | - 0.1 ~ - 0.5 |

### $d_1$ (260)~(360)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.      |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |               |
| 260                     | 315 | 24  | MS 260 315 24 |
| 265                     | 310 | 22  | MS 265 310 22 |
| 270                     | 320 | 24  | MS 270 320 24 |
| 275                     | 320 | 24  | MS 275 320 24 |
| 280                     | 315 | 20  | MS 280 315 20 |
|                         | 325 | 22  | MS 280 325 22 |
|                         | 325 | 24  | MS 280 325 24 |
|                         | 340 | 25  | MS 280 340 25 |
| 290                     | 335 | 24  | MS 290 335 24 |
|                         | 350 | 25  | MS 290 350 25 |
| 300                     | 340 | 20  | MS 300 340 20 |
|                         | 344 | 20  | MS 300 344 20 |
|                         | 345 | 22  | MS 300 345 22 |
|                         | 350 | 25  | MS 300 350 25 |
| 310                     | 350 | 20  | MS 310 350 20 |
|                         | 355 | 24  | MS 310 355 24 |
|                         | 360 | 25  | MS 310 360 25 |
| 315                     | 360 | 20  | MS 315 360 20 |
|                         | 360 | 25  | MS 315 360 25 |
| 320                     | 370 | 20  | MS 320 370 20 |
|                         | 370 | 25  | MS 320 370 25 |
|                         | 380 | 25  | MS 320 380 25 |
|                         | 380 | 27  | MS 320 380 27 |
| 325                     | 375 | 25  | MS 325 375 25 |
| 330                     | 380 | 24  | MS 330 380 24 |
|                         | 380 | 25  | MS 330 380 25 |
| 340                     | 384 | 20  | MS 340 384 20 |
|                         | 390 | 25  | MS 340 390 25 |
|                         | 400 | 25  | MS 340 400 25 |
| 350                     | 390 | 25  | MS 350 390 25 |
|                         | 400 | 20  | MS 350 400 20 |
|                         | 400 | 21  | MS 350 400 21 |
|                         | 400 | 25  | MS 350 400 25 |
| 355                     | 405 | 25  | MS 355 405 25 |
| 360                     | 404 | 20  | MS 360 404 20 |

### $d_1$ (360)~500

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.      |               |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |               |               |
| 360                     | 405 | 25  | MS 360 405 25 |               |
| 370                     | 420 | 24  | MS 370 420 24 |               |
|                         | 420 | 25  | MS 370 420 25 |               |
|                         | 430 | 25  | MS 370 430 25 |               |
| 380                     | 420 | 20  | MS 380 420 20 |               |
|                         | 428 | 20  | MS 380 428 20 |               |
|                         | 430 | 25  | MS 380 430 25 |               |
|                         | 440 | 25  | MS 380 440 25 |               |
| 384                     | 428 | 20  | MS 384 428 20 |               |
| 390                     | 435 | 25  | MS 390 435 25 |               |
|                         | 450 | 25  | MS 390 450 25 |               |
| 400                     | 450 | 25  | MS 400 450 25 |               |
| 410                     | 460 | 25  | MS 410 460 25 |               |
|                         | 470 | 25  | MS 410 470 25 |               |
| 420                     | 470 | 25  | MS 420 470 25 |               |
|                         | 470 | 30  | MS 420 470 30 |               |
|                         | 480 | 25  | MS 420 480 25 |               |
| 430                     | 480 | 25  | MS 430 480 25 |               |
|                         | 476 | 20  | MS 432 476 20 |               |
| 440                     | 490 | 25  | MS 440 490 25 |               |
| 450                     | 500 | 25  | MS 450 500 25 |               |
|                         | 508 | 21  | MS 457 508 21 |               |
|                         | 460 | 510 | 25            | MS 460 510 25 |
|                         |     | 515 | 28            | MS 460 515 28 |
| 465                     | 515 | 25  | MS 465 515 25 |               |
|                         | 520 | 25  | MS 460 520 25 |               |
| 465                     | 515 | 25  | MS 465 515 25 |               |
| 475                     | 525 | 25  | MS 475 525 25 |               |
| 480                     | 530 | 30  | MS 480 530 30 |               |
|                         | 540 | 25  | MS 480 540 25 |               |
| 490                     | 540 | 25  | MS 490 540 25 |               |
|                         | 545 | 25  | MS 495 545 25 |               |
| 500                     | 550 | 20  | MS 500 550 20 |               |
|                         | 550 | 25  | MS 500 550 25 |               |
|                         | 560 | 25  | MS 500 560 25 |               |
|                         | 560 | 30  | MS 500 560 30 |               |

### $d_1$ 510~(650)

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal No.      |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ |               |
| 510                     | 560 | 25  | MS 510 560 25 |
| 515                     | 565 | 25  | MS 515 565 25 |
| 520                     | 570 | 24  | MS 520 570 24 |
|                         | 570 | 25  | MS 520 570 25 |
|                         | 570 | 30  | MS 520 570 30 |
|                         | 580 | 25  | MS 520 580 25 |
| 525                     | 575 | 22  | MS 525 575 22 |
|                         | 575 | 25  | MS 525 575 25 |
| 540                     | 590 | 25  | MS 540 590 25 |
|                         | 590 | 30  | MS 540 590 30 |
| 550                     | 600 | 25  | MS 550 600 25 |
|                         | 600 | 30  | MS 550 600 30 |
|                         | 610 | 25  | MS 550 610 25 |
| 560                     | 610 | 20  | MS 560 610 20 |
|                         | 610 | 30  | MS 560 610 30 |
|                         | 620 | 25  | MS 560 620 25 |
|                         | 620 | 30  | MS 560 620 30 |
| 570                     | 620 | 25  | MS 570 620 25 |
|                         | 630 | 30  | MS 570 630 30 |
| 580                     | 630 | 25  | MS 580 630 25 |
|                         | 630 | 30  | MS 580 630 30 |
| 585                     | 635 | 22  | MS 585 635 22 |
| 600                     | 647 | 25  | MS 600 647 25 |
|                         | 650 | 30  | MS 600 650 30 |
|                         | 660 | 25  | MS 600 660 25 |
|                         | 670 | 30  | MS 600 670 30 |
| 610                     | 660 | 25  | MS 610 660 25 |
|                         | 660 | 30  | MS 610 660 30 |
|                         | 670 | 30  | MS 610 670 30 |
| 630                     | 680 | 25  | MS 630 680 25 |
|                         | 680 | 30  | MS 630 680 30 |
|                         | 700 | 30  | MS 630 700 30 |
| 635                     | 705 | 30  | MS 635 705 30 |
| 650                     | 700 | 30  | MS 650 700 30 |
|                         | 705 | 19  | MS 650 705 19 |

### $d_1$ (650)~1 005

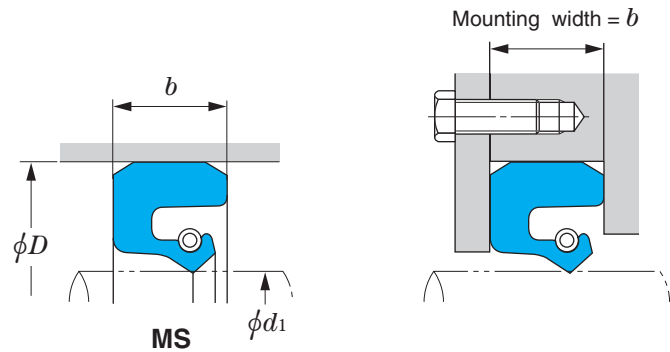
| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ |                 |
| 650                     | 710   | 30  | MS 650 710 30   |
|                         | 720   | 30  | MS 650 720 30   |
| 660                     | 740   | 45  | MS 660 740 45   |
| 670                     | 720   | 25  | MS 670 720 25   |
| 675                     | 725   | 30  | MS 675 725 30   |
| 680                     | 730   | 30  | MS 680 730 30   |
|                         | 740   | 30  | MS 680 740 30   |
| 690                     | 750   | 30  | MS 690 750 30   |
| 695                     | 765   | 30  | MS 695 765 30   |
| 700                     | 770   | 30  | MS 700 770 30   |
| 710                     | 760   | 25  | MS 710 760 25   |
|                         | 770   | 30  | MS 710 770 30   |
| 730                     | 800   | 30  | MS 730 800 30   |
| 750                     | 800   | 30  | MS 750 800 30   |
|                         | 820   | 30  | MS 750 820 30   |
| 760                     | 820   | 25  | MS 760 820 25   |
| 770                     | 817   | 25  | MS 770 817 25   |
|                         | 830   | 30  | MS 770 830 30   |
| 780                     | 840   | 30  | MS 780 840 30   |
| 790                     | 850   | 30  | MS 790 850 30   |
| 800                     | 860   | 30  | MS 800 860 30   |
|                         | 870   | 30  | MS 800 870 30   |
| 810                     | 857   | 25  | MS 810 857 25   |
| 820                     | 890   | 30  | MS 820 890 30   |
| 826                     | 876   | 30  | MS 826 876 30   |
| 830                     | 900   | 30  | MS 830 900 30   |
| 870                     | 940   | 30  | MS 870 940 30   |
| 900                     | 950   | 25  | MS 900 950 25   |
|                         | 960   | 30  | MS 900 960 30   |
| 920                     | 990   | 30  | MS 920 990 30   |
| 930                     | 1 000 | 30  | MS 930 1000 30  |
| 950                     | 1 010 | 30  | MS 950 1010 30  |
| 960                     | 1 020 | 25  | MS 960 1020 25  |
| 1 000                   | 1 050 | 30  | MS 1000 1050 30 |
| 1 005                   | 1 052 | 25  | MS 1005 1052 25 |

**Full rubber seals**

$d_1$  1 030~3 530

MS

■ Mounting example



Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Mounting width deviation should be as specified in the table below:

Mounting width deviation (Unit : mm)

| Mounting width = $b$ | Deviation   |
|----------------------|-------------|
| — Up to 6            | -0.1 ~ -0.2 |
| Over 6 up to 10      | -0.1 ~ -0.3 |
| Over 10 up to 18     | -0.1 ~ -0.4 |
| Over 18 up to 30     | -0.1 ~ -0.5 |

$d_1$  1 030~2 380

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ |                 |
| 1 030                   | 1 080 | 30  | MS 1030 1080 30 |
| 1 040                   | 1 087 | 25  | MS 1040 1087 25 |
|                         | 1 110 | 30  | MS 1040 1110 30 |
| 1 045                   | 1 095 | 25  | MS 1045 1095 25 |
| 1 090                   | 1 137 | 25  | MS 1090 1137 25 |
| 1 100                   | 1 150 | 30  | MS 1100 1150 30 |
|                         | 1 157 | 25  | MS 1100 1157 25 |
|                         | 1 170 | 30  | MS 1100 1170 30 |
| 1 110                   | 1 157 | 25  | MS 1110 1157 25 |
| 1 170                   | 1 217 | 25  | MS 1170 1217 25 |
| 1 200                   | 1 250 | 24  | MS 1200 1250 24 |
|                         | 1 250 | 30  | MS 1200 1250 30 |
|                         | 1 270 | 30  | MS 1200 1270 30 |
| 1 210                   | 1 267 | 25  | MS 1210 1267 25 |
| 1 220                   | 1 267 | 25  | MS 1220 1267 25 |
| 1 230                   | 1 290 | 30  | MS 1230 1290 30 |
| 1 310                   | 1 357 | 25  | MS 1310 1357 25 |
| 1 390                   | 1 450 | 30  | MS 1390 1450 30 |
| 1 400                   | 1 456 | 25  | MS 1400 1456 25 |
|                         | 1 460 | 30  | MS 1400 1460 30 |
| 1 450                   | 1 497 | 25  | MS 1450 1497 25 |
| 1 470                   | 1 517 | 25  | MS 1470 1517 25 |
| 1 500                   | 1 550 | 25  | MS 1500 1550 25 |
| 1 526                   | 1 582 | 25  | MS 1526 1582 25 |
| 1 530                   | 1 590 | 30  | MS 1530 1590 30 |
| 1 550                   | 1 606 | 25  | MS 1550 1606 25 |
| 1 580                   | 1 640 | 30  | MS 1580 1640 30 |
| 1 650                   | 1 700 | 30  | MS 1650 1700 30 |
| 1 734                   | 1 790 | 25  | MS 1734 1790 25 |
| 1 760                   | 1 820 | 30  | MS 1760 1820 30 |
| 1 880                   | 1 940 | 30  | MS 1880 1940 30 |
| 1 940                   | 1 996 | 25  | MS 1940 1996 25 |
| 2 000                   | 2 060 | 30  | MS 2000 2060 30 |
| 2 150                   | 2 206 | 25  | MS 2150 2206 25 |
| 2 380                   | 2 436 | 25  | MS 2380 2436 25 |

$d_1$  2 420~3 530

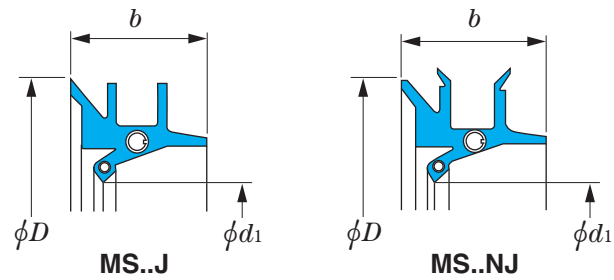
| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal No.        |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ |                 |
| 2 420                   | 2 476 | 25  | MS 2420 2476 25 |
| 2 538                   | 2 594 | 25  | MS 2538 2594 25 |
| 2 915                   | 2 970 | 25  | MS 2915 2970 25 |
| 3 530                   | 3 585 | 25  | MS 3530 3585 25 |

# MORGOIL seals

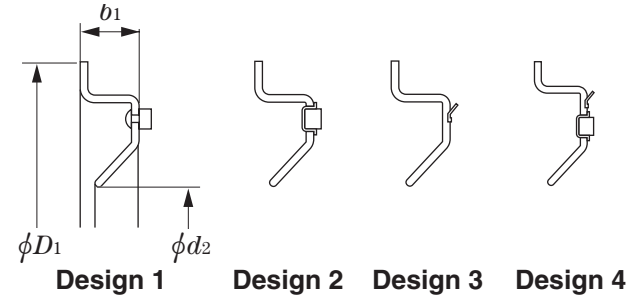
$d_1$  167~1 593

MS..J MS..NJ H..J H..JM H..PJ

■ MORGOIL seals



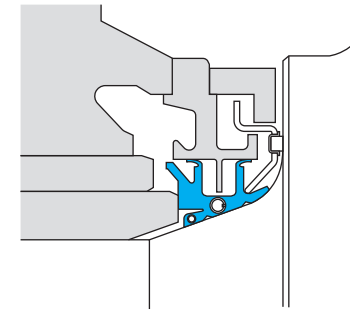
■ Seal inner rings



Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber.

Note 1) Special type code B represents "with a steel band" and W represents "with a wire."

■ Mounting example



$d_1$  167~936

| MORGOIL seals           |       |     |                        | Seal inner rings        |       |       |                     |        |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|--------|
| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal No. <sup>1)</sup> | Boundary dimensions, mm |       |       | Seal inner ring No. | Design |
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ |                        | $d_2$                   | $D_1$ | $b_1$ |                     |        |
| 167                     | 219   | 41  | MS 10 J                | 194                     | 238   | 16    | H 10 J              | 1      |
| 236                     | 295   | 49  | MS 14 J                | 270                     | 327   | 17.5  | H 14 J              | 1      |
| 275                     | 346   | 51  | MS 16 J                | 308                     | 372   | 21.5  | H 16 J              | 1      |
| 323                     | 402   | 54  | MS 18 J                | 349                     | 421   | 18    | H 18 J              | 1      |
| 369                     | 459   | 60  | MS 21 J                | 406                     | 490   | 19    | H 21 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 21 JBW              |                         |       |       |                     |        |
| 423                     | 531   | 72  | MS 24 J                | 475                     | 567   | 27    | H 24 J              | 1      |
| 677                     | 798   | 84  | MS 38 J                | 737                     | 883   | 32    | H 38 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 38 JB               |                         |       |       |                     |        |
|                         |       |     | MS 38 NJBW             |                         |       |       |                     |        |
| 713                     | 834   | 84  | MS 40 J                | 772                     | 940   | 36.5  | H 40 J              | 1      |
| 754                     | 907   | 95  | MS 42 J                | 822                     | 988   | 38    | H 42 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 42 JM             | 2      |
| 786                     | 939   | 95  | MS 44 J                | 854                     | 1 029 | 38    | H 44 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 44 JB               |                         |       |       | H 44 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     | MS 44 NJBW             |                         |       |       | H 44 PJ             | 3      |
| 825                     | 977   | 95  | MS 46 J                | 892                     | 1 061 | 38    | H 46 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 46 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     | MS 46 NJBW             | 892                     | 1 061 | 45    | H 46 NJM            | 2      |
| 866                     | 1 018 | 95  | MS 48 J                | 933                     | 1 124 | 44.5  | H 48 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 48 JB               |                         |       |       | H 48 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     | MS 48 JW               |                         |       |       |                     |        |
|                         |       |     | MS 48 NJBW             |                         |       |       |                     |        |
| 901                     | 1 054 | 95  | MS 50 J                | 968                     | 1 162 | 44.5  | H 50 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 50 JB               | 968                     | 1 162 | 44.5  | H 50 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 50 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 50 PJ             | 3      |
|                         |       |     | MS 50 NJ               | 968                     | 1 150 | 43    | HM 50 NJP           | 3      |
|                         |       |     | MS 50 NJB, NJBW        |                         |       |       |                     |        |
| 936                     | 1 089 | 95  | MS 52 J                | 1 003                   | 1 200 | 48    | H 52 JM             | 2      |

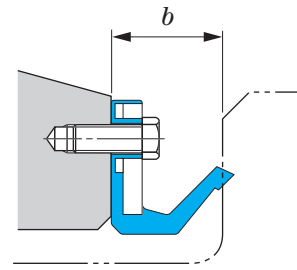
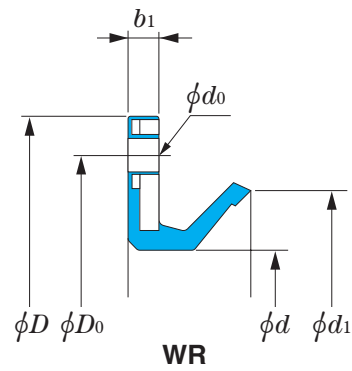
$d_1$  962~1 593

| MORGOIL seals           |       |     |                        | Seal inner rings        |       |       |                     |        |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|--------|
| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal No. <sup>1)</sup> | Boundary dimensions, mm |       |       | Seal inner ring No. | Design |
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ |                        | $d_2$                   | $D_1$ | $b_1$ |                     |        |
| 962                     | 1 109 | 92  | MS 54 NJBW             | 1 038                   | 1 225 | 44.5  | H 54 NJP            | 3      |
| 972                     | 1 124 | 95  | MS 54 J                | 1 038                   | 1 238 | 44.5  | H 54 J              | 2      |
|                         |       |     | MS 54 JB               |                         |       |       | H 54 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 54 PJ             | 3      |
|                         |       |     |                        | 1 052                   | 1 252 | 72    | H 54 SNJP           | 3      |
| 1 029                   | 1 181 | 95  | MS 56 SJ               | 1 098                   | 1 289 | 38    | H 56 J              | 1      |
|                         |       |     | MS 56 SJB              |                         |       |       | H 56 JM             | 2      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 56 PJ             | 3      |
|                         |       |     | MS 56 NJ               | 1 098                   | 1 287 | 44    | H 56 NJP            | 3      |
|                         |       |     | MS 56 NJBW             | 1 098                   | 1 287 | 44    | H 56 NJM            | 2      |
|                         |       |     |                        |                         |       |       | H 56 NJP            | 3      |
| 1 099                   | 1 245 | 92  | MS 60 NJBW             | 1 175                   | 1 340 | 45    | H 60 NJP            | 3      |
| 1 253                   | 1 438 | 108 | MS 68 J                |                         |       |       |                     |        |
| 1 542                   | 1 712 | 108 | MS 80 J                | 1 630                   | 1 885 | 55    | H 80 JMP            | 4      |
| 1 593                   | 1 782 | 108 | MS 82 J                | 1 680                   | 1 955 | 82    | H 82 JMP            | 4      |

## Scale seals

 $d$  195~1 595

WR



## Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 $d$  195~550

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |      |       |       | Scale seal No.    | Fixing holes |             |                               |
|-------------------------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| $d$                     | $D$ | $b$  | $b_1$ | $d_1$ |                   | $D_0$<br>mm  | $d_0$<br>mm | Hole Q'ty<br>(equally spaced) |
| 195                     | 250 | 26   | 5     | 222   | WR 195 250 26     | 234          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 200                     | 250 | 26   | 5     | 229   | WR 200 250 26     | 234          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 210                     | 265 | 19   | 4     | 231   | WR 210 265 19     | 245          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 240                     | 300 | 26   | 5     | 269   | WR 240 300 26     | 280          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 255                     | 315 | 23   | 5     | 280   | WR 255 315 23     | 295          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 275                     | 335 | 30   | 5     | 311   | WR 275 335 30     | 315          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 280                     | 340 | 25   | 5     | 304   | WR 280 340 25     | 320          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 290                     | 348 | 23   | 5     | 320   | WR 290 348 23     | 330          | 9.5         | 8                             |
|                         | 349 | 35   | 5     | 325   | WR 290 N1         | 330          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 310                     | 455 | 42.5 | 11    | 354   | WR 310 455 42.5   | 400          | 17.5        | Special                       |
| 318                     | 380 | 30   | 8     | 350   | WR 318 380 30     | 355          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 320                     | 373 | 20   | 3.7   | 351   | WR 320 373 20     | 355          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 325                     | 385 | 30   | 8     | 358   | WR 325 385 30 J   | 360          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 330                     | 400 | 35   | 5     | 370   | WR 330 400 35     | 380          | 9.5         | Special                       |
| 335                     | 390 | 22   | 4.5   | 364   | WR 335 N1         | 370          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 340                     | 410 | 26   | 5     | 369   | WR 340 410 26     | 390          | 9.5         | 6                             |
|                         | 435 | 30   | 5     | 400   | WR 340 435 30 J   | 415          | 9           | 8                             |
| 350                     | 414 | 35   | 5     | 386   | WR 350 414 35     | 395          | 10          | 8                             |
|                         | 450 | 25   | 5     | 396   | WR 350 450 25     | 426          | 11          | 6                             |
| 365                     | 425 | 27.5 | 5     | 400   | WR 365 425 27.5   | 405          | 9.5         | 12                            |
| 380                     | 455 | 35   | 8     | 421   | WR 380 455 35     | 430          | 12          | Special                       |
| 383                     | 450 | 24   | 5     | 409   | WR 383 450 24     | 430          | 9.5         | 12                            |
| 405                     | 485 | 32   | 8     | 442   | WR 405 485 32     | 460          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 420                     | 480 | 26   | 5.5   | 444   | WR 420 N1         | 462          | 10          | 8                             |
| 424                     | 482 | 22.5 | 5     | 453   | WR 424 482 22.5 J | 465          | 9.5         | 12                            |
| 430                     | 490 | 26   | 8     | 456   | WR 430 490 26     | 472          | 10          | 12                            |
| 435                     | 489 | 25.4 | 7     | 460   | WR 435 489 25.4   | 470          | 10          | 8                             |
|                         | 490 | 22.5 | 5     | 459   | WR 435 490 22.5   | 470          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 440                     | 510 | 26   | 8     | 468   | WR 440 510 26     | 490          | 9           | 12                            |
|                         | 514 | 35   | 5     | 464   | WR 440 514 35     | 490          | 12          | 8                             |
| 448                     | 510 | 28.4 | 6     | 485   | WR 448 510 28.4   | 490          | 12          | Special                       |
| 458                     | 540 | 26   | 6     | 485   | WR 458 N2         | 458          | 11.5        | 12                            |
| 480                     | 550 | 28   | 6     | 507   | WR 480 550 28     | 525          | 9.5         | 6                             |
| 490                     | 560 | 26   | 6     | 523   | WR 490 N1         | 535          | 9.5         | 8                             |
| 550                     | 610 | 22   | 6     | 578   | WR 550 610 22     | 590          | 9.5         | 8                             |

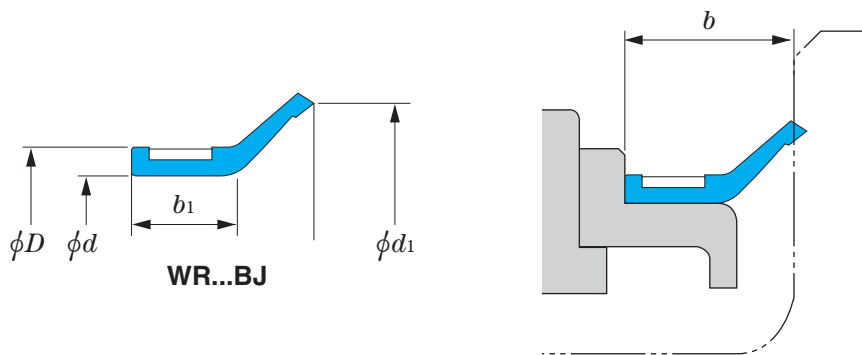
 $d$  566~1 595

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      |       |       | Scale seal No.    | Fixing holes |             |                               |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| $d$                     | $D$   | $b$  | $b_1$ | $d_1$ |                   | $D_0$<br>mm  | $d_0$<br>mm | Hole Q'ty<br>(equally spaced) |
| 566                     | 622   | 25   | 4.7   | 594   | WR 566 622 25     | 603          | 12          | 6                             |
| 580                     | 650   | 51   | 8     | 632   | WR 580 650 51     | 626          | 12          | 12                            |
|                         | 655   | 32   | 10    | 628   | WR 580 655 32     | 632          | Special     | 8                             |
| 645                     | 719   | 30   | 4.5   | 684   | WR 645 N1         | 690          | 12          | 12                            |
| 730                     | 830   | 57   | 7     | 770   | WR 730 N1         | 790          | 13          | 12                            |
| 734                     | 830   | 21.1 | 4     | 770   | WR 734 830 21.1   | 800          | 12          | 8                             |
| 740                     | 840   | 55   | 9     | 786   | WR 740 840 55     | 800          | 12          | 12                            |
| 760                     | 835   | 33   | 6     | 802   | WR 760 N2         | 810          | 11          | 8                             |
| 840                     | 915   | 35   | 8     | 876   | WR 840 915 35     | 890          | 12          | 8                             |
| 870                     | 980   | 40   | 8     | 912   | WR 870 980 40     | 940          | 14          | 12                            |
| 890                     | 1 000 | 50   | 8     | 948   | WR 890 1000 50    | 950          | 18          | 12                            |
| 992                     | 1 064 | 26   | 6     | 1 020 | WR 992 1064 26    | 1 040        | 12          | Special                       |
| 1 000                   | 1 108 | 38   | 8     | 1 040 | WR 1000 1108 38   | 1 065        | 14          | 12                            |
| 1 025                   | 1 080 | 45   | 9     | 1 053 | WR 1025 1080 45   | 1 060        | 9           | 12                            |
| 1 105                   | 1 180 | 40   | 6     | 1 145 | WR 1105 1180 40   | 1 156        | 14          | 16                            |
| 1 200                   | 1 270 | 38   | 8     | 1 242 | WR 1200 1270 38   | 1 242        | 12          | 16                            |
| 1 595                   | 1 750 | 48   | 7.6   | 1 663 | WR 1595 1750 48 J | 1 700        | 14          | 20                            |

## Scale seals

 $d$  280~1 340

WR...BJ



## Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

 $d$  280~1 340

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      |       |         | Scale seal No.         |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-------|---------|------------------------|
| $d$                     | $d_1$ | $b$  | $b_1$ | $D$     |                        |
| 280                     | 292   | 27   | 22.5  | 288     | WR 280 288 27 BJ       |
| 326                     | 342.5 | 38   | 23    | 336     | WR 326 336 38 BJ       |
| 337                     | 352   | 38   | 28    | 347     | WR 337 347 38 BJ       |
| 390                     | 400   | 35   | 25    | 400     | WR 390 400 35 BJ       |
| 395                     | 405   | 38   | 25    | 405     | WR 395 405 38 BJ       |
| 420                     | 452   | 35   | 25    | 435     | WR 420 435 35 BJ       |
| 445                     | 461   | 35   | 25    | 461     | WR 445 461 35 BJ       |
|                         | 478   | 35   | 25    | 470     | WR 445 470 35 BJ       |
| 500                     | 516   | 56.5 | 35    | 516     | WR 500 516 56.5 BJ - 1 |
| 533                     | 546   | 31.5 | 22    | 543     | WR 533 543 31.5 BJ - 1 |
| 593                     | 631   | 48   | 24    | 610     | WR 593 610 48 BJ       |
| 595.3                   | 611.3 | 29   | 22    | 611     | WR 595.3 611.3 29 BJ   |
| 600                     | 616   | 45   | 28    | 616     | WR 600 616 45 BJ       |
| 625                     | 671   | 35   | 22    | 641     | WR 625 641 35 BJ       |
| 720                     | 766   | 35   | 22    | 736     | WR 720 736 35 BJ       |
| 750                     | 792   | 45   | 25    | 766     | WR 750 766 45 BJ       |
| 760                     | 776   | 56.5 | 35    | 776     | WR 760 776 56.5 BJ     |
| 800                     | 854   | 56.5 | 35    | 816     | WR 800 816 56.5 BJ     |
| 824                     | 840   | 45   | 25    | 840     | WR 824 840 45 BJ       |
| 900                     | 942   | 45   | 25    | 916     | WR 900 916 45 BJ       |
| 995                     | 1 044 | 50   | 32    | 1 011   | WR 995 1011 50 BJ      |
| 1 130                   | 1 146 | 45   | 25    | 1 146   | WR 1130 1146 45 BJ     |
| 1 193.8                 | 1 231 | 40   | 20.5  | 1 209.8 | WR 1193.8 1209.8 40 BJ |
| 1 340                   | 1 389 | 50   | 32    | 1 356   | WR 1340 1356 50 BJ     |



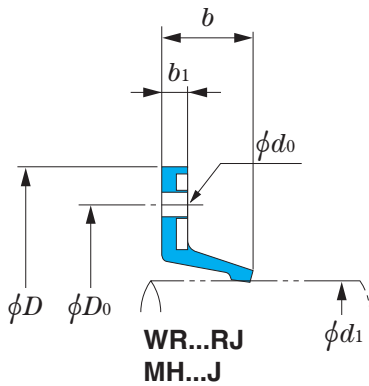
## Scale seals

 $d_1$  210~1 203

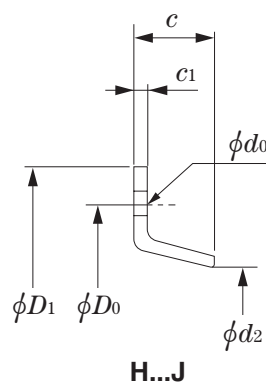
WR...RJ MH...J H...J

Koyo

■ Scale seal



■ Scale cover



## Remarks

- 1) All seals use nitrile rubber.
- 2) Consult JTEKT for drain-provided seals.

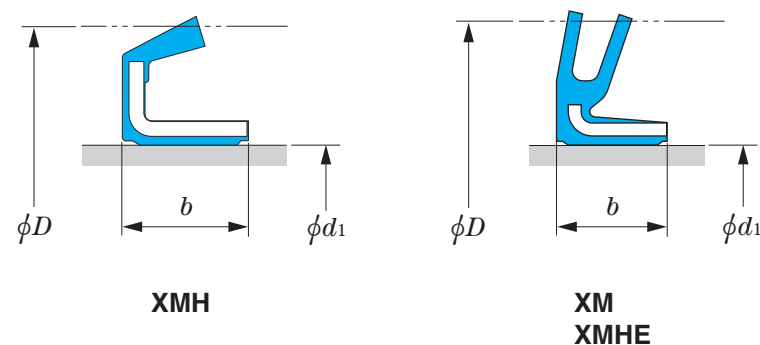
 $d_1$  210~1 203

| Scale seal              |       |      |       |                    | Scale cover             |       |     |       | Fixing holes     |             |             |                              |
|-------------------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------|-----|-------|------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |      |       | Scale seal No.     | Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     |       | Scale cover No.  | $D_0$<br>mm | $d_0$<br>mm | Hole Qty<br>(equally spaced) |
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$  | $b_1$ |                    | $d_2$                   | $D_1$ | $c$ | $c_1$ |                  |             |             |                              |
| 210                     | 300   | 16   | 4     | MH 210 300 4J      | 218                     | 300   | 18  | 2     | H 210 300 18 J   | 275         | 10          | Special                      |
| 235                     | 340   | 25   | 5     | WR 235 340 25 RJ   | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 300         | 11.5        | 5                            |
| 300                     | 380   | 26   | 6     | MH 300 380 6 J     | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 350         | 10          | 6                            |
| 395                     | 475   | 35   | 6     | MH 395 475 6 J     | 409                     | 475   | 33  | 5     | H 395 475 33 J   | 455         | 10          | Special                      |
| 425                     | 490   | 16.8 | 5     | MH 425 490 5 J     | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 470         | 9.5         | 8                            |
| 460                     | 535   | 35   | 7     | WR 460 535 35 RJ   | 475                     | 535   | 45  | 5     | H 460 535 45 J   | 515         | 12          | Special                      |
| 470                     | 610   | 36.5 | 8.5   | WR 470 610 35 RJ   | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 570         | 21          | Special                      |
| 510                     | 580   | 25   | 5     | WR 510 580 25 RJ   | 524                     | 580   | 30  | 3.2   | H 510 580 30 J   | 562         | 9.5         | 8                            |
| 550                     | 624   | 35   | 8     | MH 550 624 8 J     | 556                     | 624   | 40  | 5     | H 550 624 40 J   | 605         | 10          | Special                      |
| 580                     | 654   | 34   | 8     | WR 580 654 34 RJ   | 589                     | 654   | 40  | 5     | H 580 654 40 J   | 635         | 10          | 12                           |
| 584                     | 685   | 25   | 5     | WR 584 685 25 RJ   | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 635         | 9           | 8                            |
| 623                     | 705   | 32   | 8     | MH 623 705 8 J     | 635                     | 705   | 30  | 5     | H 623 705 30 J   | 685         | 12          | Special                      |
| 690                     | 770   | 35   | 8     | MH 690 770 8 J     | 700                     | 770   | 40  | 5     | H 690 770 40 J   | 745         | 10          | Special                      |
|                         |       |      |       |                    | 695                     | 770   | 55  | 5     | H 690 770 55 J   | 745         | 10          | Special                      |
| 696                     | 780   | 32   | 8     | MH 696 780 8 J     | 705                     | 780   | 30  | 5     | H 696 780 30 J   | 750         | 14          | 8                            |
|                         | 780   | 37   | 8     | WR 696 780 32 RJ   | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 750         | 10          | Special                      |
| 760                     | 845   | 35   | 8     | MH 760 845 8 J     | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 820         | 10          | 12                           |
| 805                     | 885   | 35   | 8     | MH 805 885 8 J     | 815                     | 885   | 37  | 5     | H 805 885 37 J   | 860         | 10          | 12                           |
| 815                     | 880   | 35   | 10    | MH 815 880 8 J     | 828                     | 880   | 27  | 5     | H 815 880 27 J   | 865         | 9           | 12                           |
| 820                     | 925   | 35   | 8     | MH 820 925 8 J     | 834                     | 925   | 35  | 5     | H 820 925 35 J   | 890         | 14          | Special                      |
| 850                     | 925   | 30   | 8     | MH 850 925 8 J     | 857                     | 925   | 30  | 5     | H 850 925 30 J   | 900         | 10          | Special                      |
| 920                     | 995   | 35   | 8     | WR 920 995 35 RJ   | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 970         | 10          | 12                           |
| 950                     | 1 090 | 50   | 10    | WR 950 1090 50 RJ  | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 1 050       | 17          | 16                           |
| 970                     | 1 070 | 35   | 8     | WR 970 1070 35 RJ  | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 1 040       | 12          | 12                           |
| 990                     | 1 090 | 40   | 8     | WR 990 1090 40 RJ  | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 1 060       | 14          | 12                           |
| 1010                    | 1 110 | 35   | 6     | WR 1010 1110 35 RJ | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 1 080       | 14          | 12                           |
| 1 030                   | 1 120 | 40   | 8     | WR 1030 1120 40 RJ | —                       | —     | —   | —     | —                | 1 090       | 15          | 12                           |
| 1 117                   | 1 230 | 41.5 | 10    | WR 1117 1230 40 RJ | 1 137                   | 1 230 | 45  | 5     | H 1117 1230 45 J | 1 200       | 14          | 18                           |
| 1 120                   | 1 220 | 35   | 10    | MH 1120 1220 10 J  | 1 132                   | 1 220 | 33  | 5     | H 1120 1220 33 J | 1 190       | 14          | 12                           |
| 1 193                   | 1 290 | 35   | 10    | MH 1193 1290 10 J  | 1 206                   | 1 290 | 33  | 5     | H 1193 1290 33 J | 1 260       | 13          | 12                           |
| 1 203                   | 1 300 | 35   | 10    | MH 1203 1300 10 J  | 1 215                   | 1 300 | 33  | 5     | H 1203 1300 33 J | 1 270       | 13          | Special                      |

## Water seals

 $d_1$  219.2~1 460

XMH XM XMHE



## Remarks

- 1) For seals marked  $\circ$ , JTEKT owns moulding dies for production.
- 2) Seal number is constructed by combination of type code and dimensional numbers (bore diameter, outside diameter and width). Example: XMHE77081029 (770×810×29 mm)
- 3) All seals use nitrile rubber.

 $d_1$  219.2~760

| Boundary dimensions, mm |     |     | Seal type |         |         |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------|---------|---------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$ | $b$ | XMH       | XM      | XMHE    |
| 219.2                   | 240 | 6   |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 230                     | 260 | 15  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 245                     | 275 | 12  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 265                     | 295 | 15  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 274                     | 304 | 13  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 296                     | 324 | 15  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 345                     | 375 | 15  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 350                     | 380 | 20  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 360                     | 390 | 20  | $\circ$   |         |         |
|                         | 400 | 20  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 365                     | 405 | 12  | $\circ$   |         |         |
|                         | 405 | 18  | $\circ$   |         |         |
| 400                     | 440 | 20  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 420                     | 470 | 20  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 440                     | 480 | 20  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 465                     | 505 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 485                     | 525 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 490                     | 530 | 20  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 520                     | 560 | 20  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 560                     | 600 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 580                     | 624 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 610                     | 660 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 620                     | 660 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 640                     | 680 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 680                     | 720 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 720                     | 770 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 740                     | 780 | 30  |           |         | $\circ$ |
|                         | 810 | 45  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 750                     | 800 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 760                     | 820 | 38  |           |         | $\circ$ |

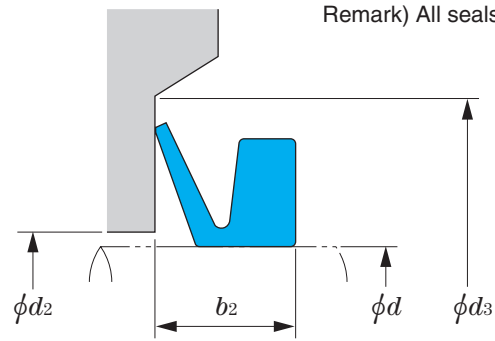
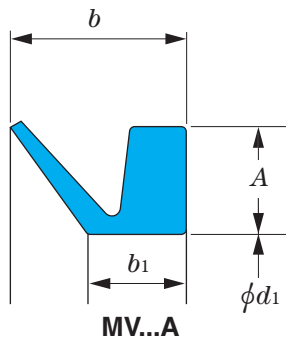
 $d_1$  800~1 460

| Boundary dimensions, mm |       |     | Seal type |         |         |
|-------------------------|-------|-----|-----------|---------|---------|
| $d_1$                   | $D$   | $b$ | XMH       | XM      | XMHE    |
| 800                     | 840   | 20  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 834                     | 884   | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 850                     | 900   | 30  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 880                     | 930   | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 905                     | 955   | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 940                     | 990   | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 980                     | 1 030 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 1 030                   | 1 090 | 30  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 1 040                   | 1 090 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 1 080                   | 1 130 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 1 090                   | 1 150 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 1 110                   | 1 160 | 25  |           | $\circ$ |         |
| 1 200                   | 1 250 | 30  |           |         | $\circ$ |
| 1 460                   | 1 510 | 25  |           |         | $\circ$ |

## V-rings

*d* 38~875

MV...A



Remark) All seals use nitrile rubber.

*d* 38~875

| V-ring No. | Shaft diameter             | Boundary dimensions, mm |          |          |                       | Mounted dimensions, mm          |                                 |                       |
|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|            | <i>d</i> , mm<br>(from-to) | <i>d</i> <sub>1</sub>   | <i>A</i> | <i>b</i> | <i>b</i> <sub>1</sub> | <i>d</i> <sub>2</sub><br>(max.) | <i>d</i> <sub>3</sub><br>(min.) | <i>b</i> <sub>2</sub> |
| MV 40 A    | 38 ~ 43                    | 36                      | 5        | 9        | 5.5                   | <i>d</i> + 3                    | <i>d</i> + 15                   | 7.0 ± 1.0             |
| MV 60 A    | 58 ~ 63                    | 54                      |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 90 A    | 88 ~ 93                    | 81                      | 6        | 11       | 6.8                   | <i>d</i> + 4                    | <i>d</i> + 18                   | 9.0 ± 1.2             |
| MV 100 A   | 98 ~ 105                   | 90                      |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 120 A   | 115 ~ 125                  | 108                     | 7        | 12.8     | 7.9                   | <i>d</i> + 4                    | <i>d</i> + 21                   | 10.5 ± 1.5            |
| MV 130 A   | 125 ~ 135                  | 117                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 140 A   | 135 ~ 145                  | 126                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 150 A   | 145 ~ 155                  | 135                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 170 A   | 165 ~ 175                  | 153                     | 8        | 14.5     | 9                     | <i>d</i> + 5                    | <i>d</i> + 24                   | 12.0 ± 1.8            |
| MV 199 A   | 195 ~ 210                  | 180                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 250 A   | 235 ~ 265                  | 225                     | 15       | 25       | 14.3                  | <i>d</i> + 10                   | <i>d</i> + 45                   | 20.0 ± 4.0            |
| MV 275 A   | 265 ~ 290                  | 247                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 325 A   | 310 ~ 335                  | 292                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 350 A   | 335 ~ 365                  | 315                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 375 A   | 365 ~ 390                  | 337                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 400 A   | 390 ~ 430                  | 360                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 450 A   | 430 ~ 480                  | 405                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 500 A   | 480 ~ 530                  | 450                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 550 A   | 530 ~ 580                  | 495                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 600 A   | 580 ~ 630                  | 540                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 650 A   | 630 ~ 665                  | 600                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 750 A   | 745 ~ 785                  | 705                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 800 A   | 785 ~ 830                  | 745                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |
| MV 850 A   | 830 ~ 875                  | 785                     |          |          |                       |                                 |                                 |                       |

# 2

# O-Rings

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring .....                  | 88  |
| (1) O-ring classification and application guide .....               | 88  |
| (2) Backup ring types and material .....                            | 88  |
| 2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring .....               | 89  |
| (1) O-ring designation numbers .....                                | 89  |
| (2) Backup ring designation numbers .....                           | 89  |
| 2.3 Selection of O-ring .....                                       | 90  |
| (1) O-ring materials .....  | 90  |
| (2) Selection of O-ring material .....                              | 92  |
| (3) Selection of cross section diameter .....                       | 93  |
| 2.4 O-ring technical principles .....                               | 94  |
| (1) Sealing mechanism .....   | 94  |
| (2) Backup ring .....   | 94  |
| (3) O-rings for dynamic sealing .....                               | 94  |
| (4) O-rings for static sealing of cylindrical surface .....         | 94  |
| (5) O-rings for static sealing of flat surface .....                | 95  |
| (6) O-rings for vacuum flanges .....                                | 95  |
| (7) Installation in triangular groove .....                         | 95  |
| 2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring .....                          | 96  |
| (1) Compression amount and compression rate .....                   | 96  |
| (2) Extrusion into gap from fitting groove .....                    | 97  |
| (3) Fitting groove surface roughness .....                          | 97  |
| (4) Chamfer of installation location .....                          | 97  |
| (5) Material and surface finishing of<br>fitting groove parts ..... | 98  |
| 2.6 O-ring handling .....   | 98  |
| (1) Storage .....   | 98  |
| (2) Handling .....  | 98  |
| 2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and<br>countermeasures .....    | 99  |
| 2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents) .....                      | 101 |

## 2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring

### 2.1 Classification of O-ring and backup ring

#### (1) O-ring classification and application guide

O-rings are used in a various machines as a compact sealing component. O-rings can generally be classified into dynamic applications ("packing") and static applications ("gaskets").

Other classification is according to their properties, such as oil resistance. O-rings are specified in the industrial standards listed in Table 2.1.1.

**Table 2.1.1 O-ring classification and application guide**

| Application          | General industrial machines   |                                   | Automobiles  | Aircraft                     |                                   |   |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Applicable standards | JIS B 2401  |                                   | JASO F 404   | AS 568<br>AN 6227<br>AN 6230 |                                   |   |
| Classification       | Class   | Remarks                           | Remarks  | Class                        | Remarks                           | Remarks   |
| Material             | Class 1-A   | For mineral oil (A70)*            | For mineral-base fluids<br>Class: JIS Class 1-A<br>(A 70)* | Class 1-A                    | For general mineral oil           | For mineral-base fluids<br>Class: JIS Class 1-A<br>(A 70)*<br>JIS Class 1-B<br>(A 90)*<br>JIS Class 4-D |
|                      | Class 1-B   | For mineral oil (A90)*            |  | Class 2                      | For gasoline                      |   |
|                      | Class 2   | For gasoline                      |  | Class 3                      | For brake fluid                   |   |
|                      | Class 3   | For animal oil and vegetable oil  |  | Class 4-C                    | For high temperature applications |   |
|                      | Class 4-C   | For high temperature applications |  | Class 4-D                    | For high temperature applications |   |
|                      | Class 4-D   | For high temperature applications |  | Class 4-E                    | For high temperature applications |   |
| Remarks              | P: For dynamic / static sealing<br>G: For static sealing<br>V: For vacuum flanges<br>S: For static sealing<br>(not standardized in the JIS) |                                   | For general industrial use                                 | For dynamic / static sealing |                                   | AS 568 : For static sealing<br>AN 6227 : For dynamic / static sealing<br>AN 6230 : For static sealing   |

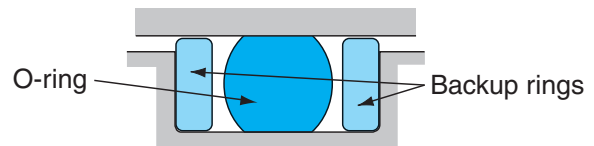
\*: Hardness measured by durometer type A

#### (2) Backup ring types and material

Backup rings are used with O-rings to prevent O-ring protrusion from the groove.

Backup rings are used for dynamic sealing and for static sealing of cylindrical surface.

Table 2.1.2 shows backup ring types and material.



**Fig. 2.1.1 O-ring installation with backup rings**

**Table 2.1.2 Backup ring types and material**

| Applicable standard | JIS B 2407  |                          |                         |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Type                | <b>T1: Spiral ring</b>                                      | <b>T2: Bias-cut ring</b> | <b>T3: Endless ring</b> |
| Shape               |   |                          |                         |
| Material            | Tetrafluoroethylene resin                                   |                          |                         |
| Applications        | For dynamic sealing / static sealing of cylindrical surface |                          |                         |

## 2.2 Numbering systems of O-ring and backup ring

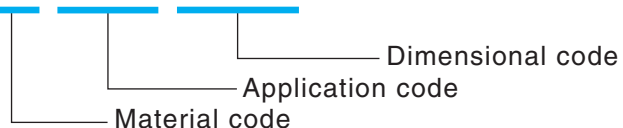
### (1) O-ring designation numbers

O-ring designation number consists of material code, application code, and dimensional code.

**Table 2.2.1 O-ring numbering system**

Example

|           |             |              |       |                            |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------|----------------------------|
|           | <b>P</b>    | <b>26</b>    | ..... | JIS product <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>1B</b> | <b>G</b>    | <b>80</b>    | ..... | JIS product <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>2</b>  | <b>JASO</b> | <b>1013</b>  | ..... | JASO product <sup>2)</sup> |
|           | <b>AS</b>   | <b>325</b>   | ..... | AS product <sup>3)</sup>   |
|           | <b>B</b>    | <b>0212G</b> | ..... | ISO product <sup>4)</sup>  |



- Notes
- 1) JIS: Japanese Industrial Standards
  - 2) JASO: Japanese Automobile Standard Organization
  - 3) AS: Aeronautical Standard
  - 4) ISO: International Organization for Standardization

#### 1) Material codes

| Code        | Basic standard       | Remarks                             |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>None</b> | JIS B 2401 Class 1-A | Nitrile rubber (A70)*               |
| <b>1B</b>   | JIS B 2401 Class 1-B | Nitrile rubber (A90)*               |
| <b>2</b>    | JIS B 2401 Class 2   | Nitrile rubber (gasoline-resistant) |
| <b>3</b>    | JIS B 2401 Class 3   | Styrene-butadiene rubber            |
| <b>4C</b>   | JIS B 2401 Class 4-C | Silicone rubber                     |
| <b>4D</b>   | JIS B 2401 Class 4-D | Fluorocarbon rubber                 |
| <b>4E</b>   | JASO F 404 Class 4-E | Acrylic rubber                      |
| <b>5</b>    | JASO F 404 Class 5   | Ethylene propylene rubber           |

\* : Hardness measured by durometer type A

#### 2) Application codes

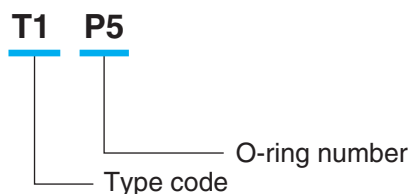
| Code   | Basic standard | Remarks   |
|--|----------------|---|
| <b>P</b>   | JIS B 2401 P   | For dynamic sealing / static sealing of cylindrical or flat surface |
| <b>G</b>   | JIS B 2401 G   | For static sealing of cylindrical or flat surface                   |
| <b>V</b>   | JIS B 2401 V   | For vacuum flange   |
| <b>S</b>   | Slim series    | For static sealing of cylindrical or flat surface                   |
| <b>JASO</b>  | JASO F 404     | For dynamic sealing / static sealing of cylindrical or flat surface |
| <b>AS</b>  | AS 568         | For static sealing of cylindrical or flat surface                   |
|  | AN 6227        | For dynamic sealing / static sealing of cylindrical surface         |
|  | AN 6230        | For static sealing of cylindrical surface                           |
| <b>A</b><br><b>B</b><br><b>C</b><br><b>D</b><br><b>E</b> | ISO 3601       | For general industrial machines                                     |

### (2) Backup ring designation numbers

Backup ring designation number consists of type code and the O-ring number for which the backup ring is applied.

**Table 2.2.2 Backup ring numbering system**

Example



#### ■ Type codes

| Code      | Backup ring shape |
|-----------|-------------------|
| <b>T1</b> | Spiral            |
| <b>T2</b> | Bias-cut          |
| <b>T3</b> | Endless           |

Remark) Backup ring types and shapes are listed in Table 2.1.2.

## 2.3 Selection of O-ring

### (1) O-ring materials

Materials conforming to JIS B 2401 or JASO F 404 standards are mainly used. Major rubber materials and their physical properties are listed in Table 2.3.1.

Consult JTEKT for special materials to suit a wide variety of applications.

**Table 2.3.1 O-ring rubber materials and their physical properties**

| Applicable standards               |  | JIS B 2401  |                      |  |   |                                  | -                                 |                              |                                 | -                                |
|------------------------------------|--|---|----------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                                    |  | JASO F 404  |                      | -  |   |                                  | JASO F 404                        |                              |                                 |                                  |
| Class                              |  | Class 1-A   | Class 1-B            | Class 2                                      | Class 3                                     |                                  | Class 4-C                         | Class 4-D                    | Class 4-E                       | Class 5                          |
| Rubber materials                   |  | Nitrile rubber (NBR)  | Nitrile rubber (NBR) | Nitrile rubber (NBR)                         | Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)              |                                  | Silicone rubber (VMQ)             | Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)    | Acrylic rubber (ACM)            | Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM) |
| Test items                         |  | Applications  |                      | For mineral oil                              | For gasoline                                | For animal oil and vegetable oil | For high temperature applications |                              |                                 | For coolant                      |
| Normal properties                  | Hardness by durometer type A                     | A70/S ± 5   | A90/S ± 5            | A70/S ± 5                                    | A70/S ± 5                                   |                                  | A70/S ± 5                         | A70/S ± 5                    | A70/S ± 5                       | A70/S ± 5                        |
|                                    | Tensile strength (MPa), min.                     | 9.8   | 14                   | 9.8  | 9.8   |                                  | 3.4                               | 9.8                          | 5.9                             | 9.8                              |
|                                    | Elongation (%), min.                             | 250   | 100                  | 200  | 150   |                                  | 60                                | 200                          | 100                             | 150                              |
|                                    | Tensile stress (MPa), min. (at 100 % elongation) | 2.7   | -                    | 2.7  | 2.7   |                                  | -                                 | 1.9                          | -                               | 2.7                              |
| Aging tests                        | Temperature and duration                         | 120 °C, 70 hours  |                      | 100 °C, 70 hours                             |   |                                  | 230 °C, 24 hours                  |                              | 150 °C, 70 hours                | 120 °C, 70 hours                 |
|                                    | Change in hardness, max.                         | + 10  | + 10                 | + 10   | + 10  |                                  | + 10                              | + 5                          | + 10                            | + 10                             |
|                                    | Change in tensile strength (%), max.             | - 15  | - 25                 | - 15   | - 15  |                                  | - 10                              | - 10                         | - 30                            | - 20                             |
|                                    | Change in elongation (%), max.                   | - 45  | - 55                 | - 40   | - 45  |                                  | - 25                              | - 25                         | - 40                            | - 40                             |
| Compression set test               | Temperature and duration                         | 120 °C, 70 hours  |                      | 100 °C, 70 hours                             |   |                                  | 175 °C, 22 hours                  |                              | 150 °C, 70 hours                | 120 °C, 70 hours                 |
|                                    | Compression set (%), max.                        | 40  | 40                   | 25   | 25  |                                  | 30                                | 40                           | 60                              | 40                               |
| Immersion test                     | Temperature, duration, and testing oil           | 120 °C, 70 hours, ASTM No.1 oil   |                      | 23 °C, 70 hours, fuel oil No.1 <sup>1)</sup> | 100 °C, 70 hours, brake fluid <sup>1)</sup> |                                  | 175 °C, 70 hours, ASTM No.1 oil   |                              | 150 °C, 70 hours, ASTM No.1 oil | 100 °C, 70 hours, coolant        |
|                                    | Change in hardness                               | - 5 ~ + 8   | - 5 ~ + 8            | - 8 ~ 0                                      | - 15 ~ 0                                    |                                  | - 10 ~ + 5                        | - 10 ~ + 5                   | - 7 ~ + 10                      | - 5 ~ + 5                        |
|                                    | Change in tensile strength (%), max.             | - 15  | - 20                 | - 15   | - 40  |                                  | - 20                              | - 20                         | - 30                            | - 30                             |
|                                    | Change in elongation (%), max.                   | - 40  | - 40                 | - 25   | - 40  |                                  | - 20                              | - 20                         | - 40                            | - 30                             |
|                                    | Change in volume (%)                             | - 8 ~ + 5   | - 8 ~ + 5            | - 3 ~ + 5                                    | 0 ~ + 12                                    |                                  | 0 ~ + 10                          | - 5 ~ + 5                    | - 5 ~ + 5                       | - 5 ~ + 10                       |
|                                    | Temperature, duration, and testing oil           | 120 °C, 70 hours, IRM903 oil  |                      | 23 °C, 70 hours, fuel oil No.2 <sup>1)</sup> |   |                                  |                                   | 175 °C, 70 hours, IRM903 oil | 150 °C, 70 hours, IRM903 oil    |                                  |
|                                    | Change in hardness                               | - 15 ~ 0  | - 10 ~ + 5           | - 20 ~ 0                                     |   |                                  |                                   | - 10 ~ + 5                   | - 20 ~ 0                        |                                  |
|                                    | Change in tensile strength (%), max.             | - 25  | - 35                 | - 45   | -   |                                  | -                                 | - 20                         | - 40                            | -                                |
| Change in elongation (%), max.     | - 35   | - 35  | - 45                 |  |   |                                  | - 20                              | - 40                         |                                 |                                  |
| Change in volume (%)               | 0 ~ + 20   | 0 ~ + 20  | 0 ~ + 30             |  |   |                                  | - 5 ~ + 5                         | 0 ~ + 30                     |                                 |                                  |
| Low temperature brittleness test   | Non-destructive temperature (°C)                 | - 13  | -                    | - 10   | - 40  |                                  | - 50                              | - 15                         | - 1                             | - 40                             |
| Low temperature bending test       | Temperature and duration                         | - 30 °C ~ - 35 °C, 5 hours  |                      |  |   |                                  |                                   |                              |                                 |                                  |
|                                    | Appearance                                       | Test two pieces firstly for checking any crack. If one does have a crack, test again on another two pieces from the same lot and re-check and confirm that there is no crack. |                      |  |   |                                  |                                   |                              |                                 |                                  |
| Corrosion test and stickiness test | Temperature and duration                         | 70 ± 1 °C, 24 hours   |                      |  |   |                                  |                                   |                              |                                 |                                  |
|                                    | Appearance                                       | The rubber should not corrode the metal with which it is in contact nor should it become sticky. However, metal surface decoloration should not be judged as corrosion.       |                      |  |   |                                  |                                   |                              |                                 |                                  |

Note 1) For details, see the appendix of JIS B 2401.



2.3 Selection of O-ring

(2) Selection of O-ring material

O-rings have contact with substances to be sealed. Therefore, material should be chemically stable to such substances.

Table 2.3.2 below lists the substances with which each rubber material can remain stable. Consult JTEKT for further details.

- ◎ : Resistant to the substance
- : Resistant to the substance except under extreme conditions
- △ : Not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions
- × : Not resistant to the substance

Table 2.3.2 O-ring rubber materials and their stability to fluids

| Applicable standard                         |  | JIS B 2401  |  |  |   |   |   |  |                                  |
|---|--|---|--|--|---|---|---|--|----------------------------------|
|   |  | JASO F 404  | —  | JASO F 404   |   |   | —   | —  |                                  |
| Class                                       |  | Class 1-A   | Class 1-B  | Class 2  | Class 3   | Class 4-C   | Class 4-D   | Class 4-E  | Class 5                          |
| Rubber material                             |  | Nitrile rubber (NBR)  | Nitrile rubber (NBR)   | Nitrile rubber (NBR)   | Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)  | Silicone rubber (VMQ)   | Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)   | Acrylic rubber (ACM)   | Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPDM) |
| Operating temperature range (°C) (Guidance) |  | − 30 ~ 100  | − 25 ~ 100   | − 25 ~ 80  | − 50 ~ 80   | − 50 ~ 200  | − 15 ~ 200  | − 15 ~ 130   | − 45 ~ 130                       |
| Weatherability                              | Ozone resistance   | △   | △  | △  | △   | ◎   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎                                |
|   | Flame resistance   | ×   | ×  | ×  | ×   | ○   | ◎   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Radiation resistance   | △   | △  | △  | ○   | △   | △   | ×  | ○                                |
|   | Coal gas   | ○   | ◎  | ◎  | △   | △   | ◎   | ○  | △                                |
|   | Liquefied petroleum gas  | ○   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | ×   | ◎   | △  | ×                                |
| Resistance to lubrication oils              | Gear oil   | ◎   | ○  | ○  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Engine oil   | ◎   | ○  | ○  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Machine oil  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | ○   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Spindle oil  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ○  | ×                                |
|   | Lithium grease   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | ◎   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Silicone grease  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ○   | ×   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎                                |
|   | Cup grease   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ○  | ×                                |
|   | Refrigeration oil(mineral oil)   | ○   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ○  | ×                                |
| Resistance to hydraulic fluids              | Turbine oil  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | ○   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Torque-converter oil   | △   | ◎  | ◎  | ×   | △   | ◎   | ◎  | ×                                |
|   | Brake fluid  | △   | △  | △  | ◎   | ○   | △   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Silicone oil   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ○   | ×   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎                                |
|   | Phosphoric ester   | ×   | ×  | ×  | ×   | ○   | ◎   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Water + glycol   | ○   | ○  | ○  | ○   | △   | ○   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Oil + water emulsion   | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | △   | △   | ○   | ×  | △                                |
| Resistance to fuel oils and water           | Gasoline   | △   | ○  | ×  | ×   | ×   | ◎   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Light oil and kerosene   | △   | ◎  | ×  | ×   | ×   | ◎   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Heavy oil  | △   | ○  | ×  | ×   | ×   | ◎   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Cold water and warm water  | ○   | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Steam and hot water  | ○   | ○  | ○  | ○   | △   | △   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Water including antifreeze fluid   | ○   | ○  | ○  | △   | △   | ○   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Water-based cutting oil  | ○   | ○  | ○  | △   | △   | ○   | ×  | △                                |
| Chemical resistance                         | Trichloroethylene  | ×   | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×   | △   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Alcohol  | ○   | ○  | ◎  | ◎   | ○   | ○   | ×  | ◎                                |
|   | Benzene  | ×   | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×   | △   | ×  | ×                                |
|   | Ethylene glycol  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ◎   | ◎   | ◎   | △  | ◎                                |
|   | Acetone  | ×   | ×  | △  | △   | △   | ×   | ×  | ○                                |
|   | Hydrochloric acid 20 %   | △   | △  | ○  | ○   | △   | ◎   | △  | ◎                                |
|   | Sulfuric-acid 30 %   | ○   | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ◎   | △  | ◎                                |
|   | Nitric-acid 10 %   | ×   | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×   | ◎   | ×  | ○                                |
|   | Caustic soda 30 %  | ◎   | ◎  | ◎  | ◎   | ×   | ×   | ×  | ◎                                |
| Features                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The most common material</li> <li>• High resistance to oil, abrasion and heat</li> <li>• Hardness: A70</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Harder and higher pressure-resistance than Class 1-A rubber</li> <li>• Same properties as Class 1-A rubber in other respects</li> <li>• Hardness: A90</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High resistance to fuel oils, such as gasoline, light oil and kerosene</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High resistance to animal oil and vegetable oil, such as brake fluid</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High resistance to high and low temperature</li> <li>• Excellent self-restoration after compression, under a wide temperature range</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highest resistance to oils, chemicals, and heat</li> <li>• Useful over a wide temperature range</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Superior to nitrile rubber in terms of heat resistance and oil resistance</li> <li>• Especially resistant to high temperature oil</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Superior in ozone resistance, heat resistance and electrical insulation resistance</li> </ul> |                                  |

(3) Selection of cross section diameter

When sealing fluid with O-ring, design the O-ring so that the depth of groove for fitting it is smaller than the thickness of the O-ring to compress (squeeze) it (provide compression amount). Determine this compression carefully, because O-rings may become permanently deformed if squeezed excessively, thus deteriorating sealing performance.

Generally, the compression rate of an O-ring should be between 8 % and 30 % in ring cross section diameter (the lower limit of 8 % for sufficient sealing performance and the upper limit of 30 % for limited compression set.).

Fig. 2.3.1 shows the relation between O-ring cross section diameter and compression set.

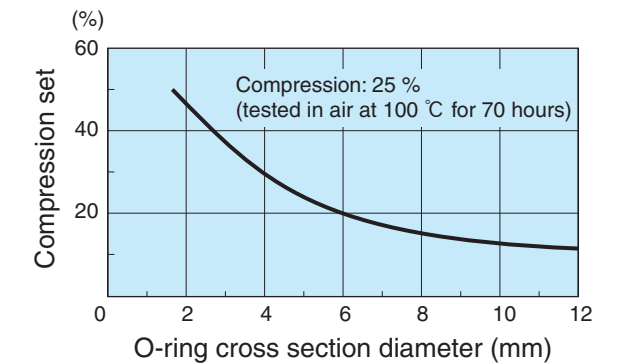


Fig. 2.3.1 Relation between O-ring cross section diameter and compression set

Larger cross section diameter offers more stable sealing performance. As shown in Fig. 2.3.1, when the O-ring compression rate is constant (25 % in the figure), the larger cross section diameter shows the smaller the compression set. Larger cross section diameter is advantageous in that it can accommodate errors in installation dimensions as well.

In dynamic-sealing applications, larger cross section diameter is less likely to twist during service or during installation. The largest cross section diameter possible should be selected providing it can fit in the available space.

## 2.4 O-ring technical principles

### (1) Sealing mechanism

Fig. 2.4.1 shows how O-ring can be deformed under pressure.

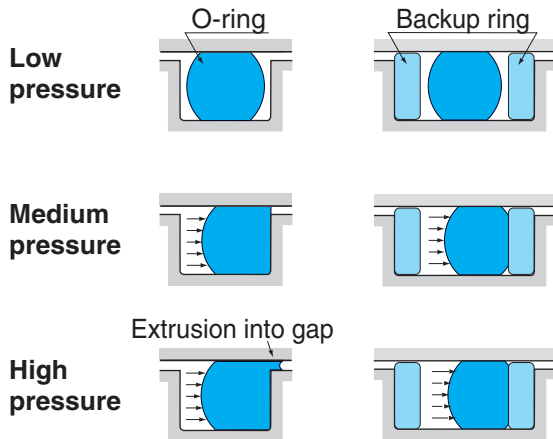


Fig. 2.4.1 O-ring deformation under pressure

O-ring installed in a groove with compression (compression rate) of 8 % to 30 % provides a self-seal by its elasticity when the pressure is low.

When operation pressure is higher, the O-ring is pressed against one side of the groove, providing better sealing. However, under extremely high pressure, the O-ring partially is pressed out from groove into the gap and may be damaged, and deteriorated sealing performance.

For such high-pressure applications, one or two backup rings should be applied to prevent extrusion into gap.

### (2) Backup ring

Backup rings are used for dynamic sealing and for static sealing of cylindrical surface.

Two backup rings should be installed on both sides of O-ring when high pressure is put on the O-ring in two directions. One backup ring is installed on low pressure side of O-ring when high pressure is applied in one direction.

Even when extrusion into gap does not occur under low pressure, backup rings are recommended because they can extend O-ring service life by preventing O-ring tearing or damage, which are the most common causes of O-ring failures.

One each backup ring is installed on both sides of O-ring normally (total is two backup rings). However, if space does not allow this, one backup ring should be installed on the lower-pressure side.

The O-ring extrusion varies depending on applied pressure, O-ring hardness and gap amount on the cylindrical surface. Refer to Fig. 2.5.1, "O-ring extrusion limit values," when using backup rings.

Backup rings of endless design (T3) are the most advantageous in the prevention of extrusion into the gap. However, those of spiral design (T1) and bias-cut design (T2) can be more easily installed.

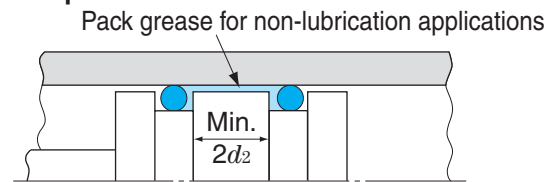
All Koyo backup rings are made from tetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) resin, which is chemically stable to all media under a wide range of temperatures and is resistant to corrosion.

### (3) O-rings for dynamic sealing (Reciprocal movement)

When fitting groove is provided on the piston, use two O-rings to ensure improved service life and sealing performance (Fig. 2.4.2). Pack grease between the two O-rings in a non-lubrication application. Recommended grease is lithium soap base with NLGI No. 2.

When fitting groove is provided on the cylinder, use a dust seal as well and pack grease between the O-ring and dust seal.

#### Groove on piston



#### Groove on cylinder

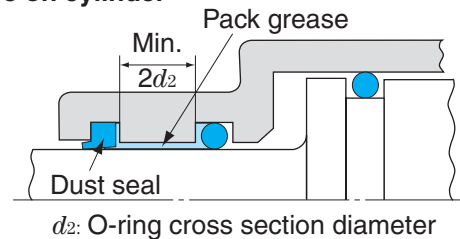


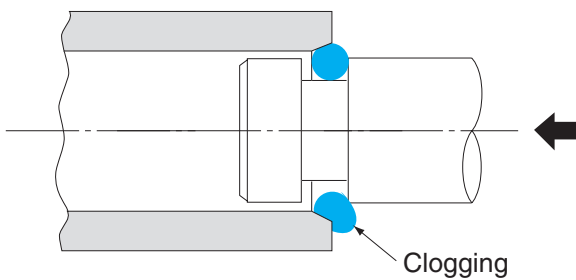
Fig. 2.4.2 Typical installation of O-ring for dynamic sealing

For the installation of O-rings on cast cylinders or for low-friction dynamic-sealing applications, consult JTEKT.

### (4) O-rings for static sealing of cylindrical surface

When O-ring is used under low pressure with the compression rate close to the minimal of 8 %, the fitting groove accuracy affects sealing performance so much, so that the groove accuracy should be controlled at the same level as the fitting groove of dynamic sealing.

Even when an O-ring is selected in accordance with the dimensional table values and groove dimensions, the O-ring may become slack due to dimensional deviation and installation method, which may be caused by the reason why the O-ring is unduly caught between the groove and housing (Fig. 2.4.3).

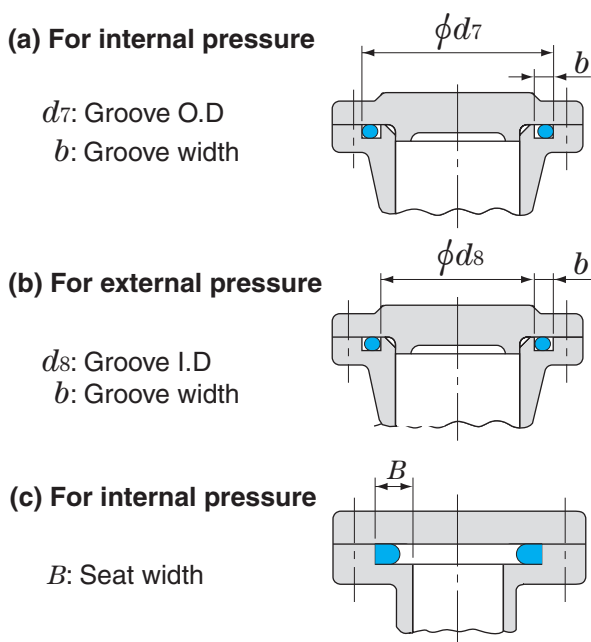


**Fig. 2.4.3 O-ring slack and clogging**

Especially large size O-rings must be installed with care to avoid ring slack.  
 To prevent ring slack for the ring size of 150 mm or more, a slightly smaller size O-ring may be used rather than one that exactly fits the groove dimensions after determining the O-ring compression amount carefully. Consult JTEKT for this method.

**(5) O-rings for static sealing of flat surface**

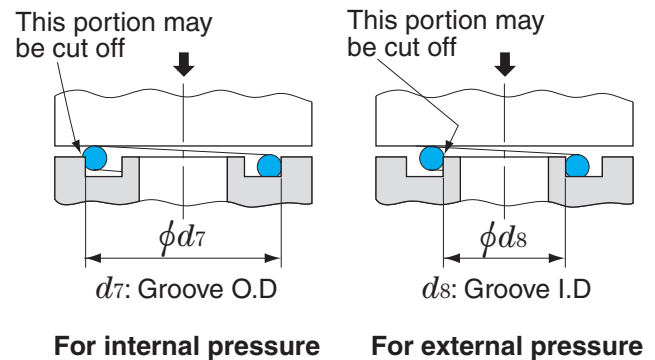
Determine the O-ring compression amount to be slightly larger than in other applications.  
 If the O-ring is exposed to internal pressure, the O-ring outside diameter should be determined, according to groove diameter  $\phi d_7$ . When the O-ring is exposed to external pressure, O-ring bore diameter should be determined according to groove diameter  $\phi d_8$  (see Fig. 2.4.4 (a) and (b)).  
 If the O-ring is exposed to pressure in one direction, the groove side face on the high-pressure side can be eliminated for easy machining (Fig. 2.4.4 (c)).  
 In this case, dimension  $B$  should be greater than the minimum of the groove width  $b$  (Fig. 2.4.4(a)) used in flat surface static-sealing application.



**Fig. 2.4.4 Fitting groove for static sealing of flat surface**

In the case of internal-pressure applications and O-ring size is small (30 mm or less), groove outside diameter  $\phi d_7$  should be 0.2 to 0.3 mm larger to ensure correct O-ring installation.

In the case of thin O-ring (cross section diameter 3 mm or less) of large size (150 mm or more), it may be installed on the groove incorrectly and partially protruding from the groove, which results in cutting off of O-ring. Such a situation must be avoided. Use thicker O-ring to prevent such a protrusion (Fig. 2.4.5).



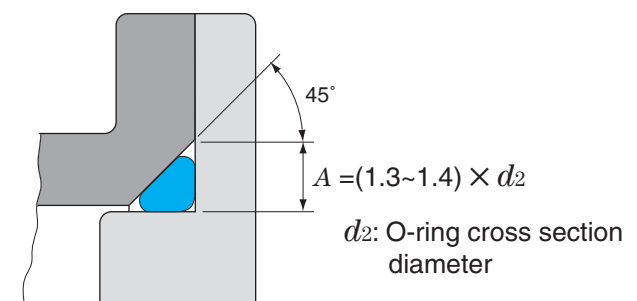
**Fig. 2.4.5 O-ring protrusion**

**(6) O-rings for vacuum flanges**

In vacuum applications, O-rings are used to seal in gases. Therefore, fitting groove surfaces should be carefully machined and finished.  
 To select a suitable rubber material to meet vacuum grade, consult JTEKT.

**(7) Installation in triangular groove**

When O-ring is installed on the interior angle on a shaft or flange, the  $A$  dimension of the triangular groove should be 1.3 to 1.4 times of the O-ring cross section diameter (Fig. 2.4.6).



**Fig. 2.4.6 Triangular-groove dimensions**

## 2.5 Fitting groove design for O-ring

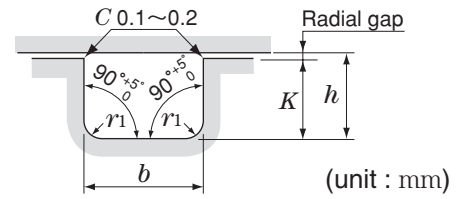
### (1) Compression amount and compression rate

Table 2.5.1 lists the JIS-standard of O-ring Compression amount and compression rate.

See dimension table for each groove dimensions corresponding to O-ring number.

Compression amounts of standards other than JIS are shown in respective dimensional tables.

Fig.2.5.1 shows the details of relation between the shape of groove and the compression amount and compression rate.



- 1) Groove depth  $K$   
Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30%.  
Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

$$\text{Compression amount} = d_2 - h$$

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%)$$

$d_2$  : O-ring cross section diameter

- 2) Groove width  $b$   
Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2 / 2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%)$$

**Fig. 2.5.1 Relation between shape of groove and compression amount (rate)**

**Table 2.5.1 O-ring compression amount and compression rate**

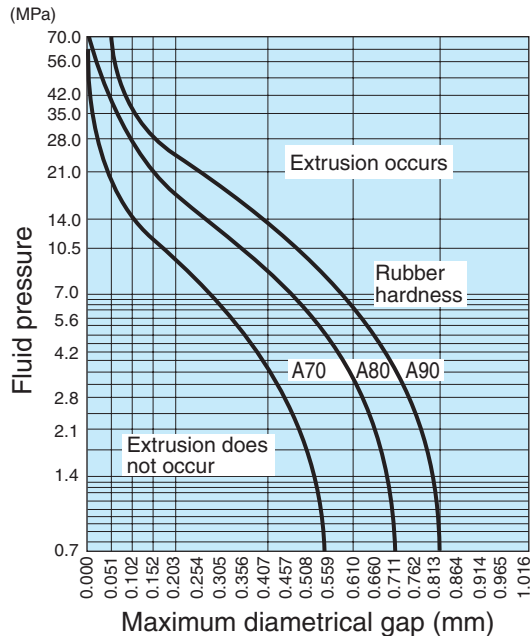
| O-ring number | O-ring dimensions, mm        |                     | Compression amount and compression rate                    |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--|------|-------|------|------------------------------------|------|------|------|
|               |                              |                     | For dynamic sealing /static sealing of cylindrical surface |      |       |      | For static sealing of flat surface |      |      |      |
|               | Cross section diameter $d_2$ | Bore diameter $d_1$ | mm   |      | %     |      | mm                                 |      | %    |      |
|               |                              |                     | Max.   | Min. | Max.  | Min. | Max.                               | Min. | Max. | Min. |
| P3 ~ P10      | 1.9 ±0.08                    | 2.8 ~ 9.8           | 0.48   | 0.27 | 24.2  | 14.8 | 0.63                               | 0.37 | 31.8 | 20.3 |
| P10A ~ P18    | 2.4 ±0.09                    | 9.8 ~ 17.8          | 0.49   | 0.25 | 19.7  | 10.8 | 0.74                               | 0.46 | 29.7 | 19.9 |
| P20 ~ P22     |                              | 19.8 ~ 21.8         |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| P22A ~ P40    | 3.5 ±0.1                     | 21.7 ~ 39.7         | 0.60   | 0.32 | 16.7  | 9.4  | 0.95                               | 0.65 | 26.4 | 19.1 |
| P41 ~ P50     |                              | 40.7 ~ 49.7         |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| P48A ~ P70    | 5.7 ±0.13                    | 47.6 ~ 69.6         | 0.83   | 0.47 | 14.2  | 8.4  | 1.28                               | 0.92 | 22.0 | 16.5 |
| P71 ~ P125    |                              | 70.6 ~ 124.6        |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| P130 ~ P150   |                              | 129.6 ~ 149.6       |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| P150A~ P180   | 8.4 ±0.15                    | 149.5 ~ 179.5       | 1.05   | 0.65 | 12.3  | 7.9  | 1.70                               | 1.30 | 19.9 | 15.8 |
| P185 ~ P300   |                              | 184.5 ~ 299.5       |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| P315 ~ P400   |                              | 314.5 ~ 399.5       |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| G25 ~ G40     | 3.1 ±0.1                     | 24.4 ~ 39.4         | 0.70   | 0.40 | 21.85 | 13.3 | 0.85                               | 0.55 | 26.6 | 18.3 |
| G45 ~ G70     |                              | 44.4 ~ 69.4         |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| G75 ~ G125    |                              | 74.4 ~ 124.4        |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| G130 ~ G145   |                              | 129.4 ~ 144.4       |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |
| G150 ~ G180   | 5.7 ±0.13                    | 149.3 ~ 179.3       | 0.83   | 0.47 | 14.2  | 8.4  | 1.28                               | 0.92 | 22.0 | 16.5 |
| G185 ~ G300   |                              | 184.3 ~ 299.3       |  |      |       |      |                                    |      |      |      |

Tolerances of O-ring bore diameter  $d_1$  are given in the dimensional table of the O-rings.

## (2) Extrusion into gap from fitting groove

O-ring extrusion into gap from fitting groove on cylindrical surface is related to the gap amount of the cylindrical surface. Pressure of fluid to be sealed or O-ring hardness also influence.

Fig. 2.5.2 shows the relation between these factors.



1. Without backup ring
2. Expansion of cylinder inner diameter due to internal pressure of cylinder is not included.
3. These results were obtained after 100 thousand cycles at 2.5 Hz between zero pressure to the pressure specified in the diagram.

**Fig. 2.5.2 O-ring extrusion limit values**

Expansion of cylinder inner diameter due to internal pressure of cylinder is not taken into consideration for the gap in the diagram above. If any expansion of the cylinder inner diameter may occur, the gap should be 75% of the values shown in the diagram, taking expansion of the gap into consideration.

If the gap is larger than the values shown in the diagram, use backup rings.

## (3) Fitting groove surface roughness

Fitting groove surface should be finished as specified in Table 2.5.2 below for the O-ring to have sufficient sealing performance and long service life, and to minimize frictional resistance.

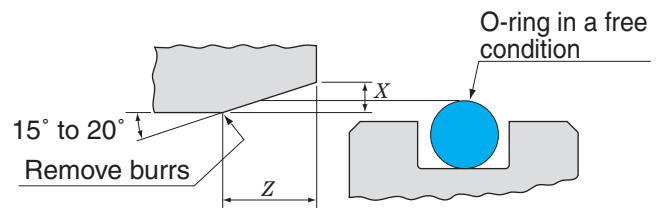
**Table 2.5.2 O-ring fitting groove surface roughness**

| Location                      | Purpose         | Type of pressure  |                     | Surface roughness |       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------|
|                               |                 |                   |                     | μm Ra             | μm Rz |
| Groove side and bottom        | Static sealing  | Constant          | Flat surface        | 3.2               | 12.5  |
|                               |                 |                   | Cylindrical surface |                   |       |
|                               | Dynamic sealing | Pulsating         |                     | 1.6               | 6.3   |
|                               |                 | With backup rings |                     |                   |       |
| O-ring sealed contact surface | Static sealing  | Constant          |                     | 0.8               | 3.2   |
|                               |                 | Pulsating         |                     | 1.6               | 6.3   |
|                               | Dynamic sealing |                   |                     | 0.4               | 1.6   |
|                               |                 |                   |                     |                   |       |
| Chamfer area                  |                 |                   |                     | 3.2               | 12.5  |

## (4) Chamfer of installation location

Provide chamfers on all edges of the cylinder and piston rod to prevent O-ring damage during installation, as shown in Table 2.5.3.

**Table 2.5.3 Chamfer of O-ring installed area**



unit : mm

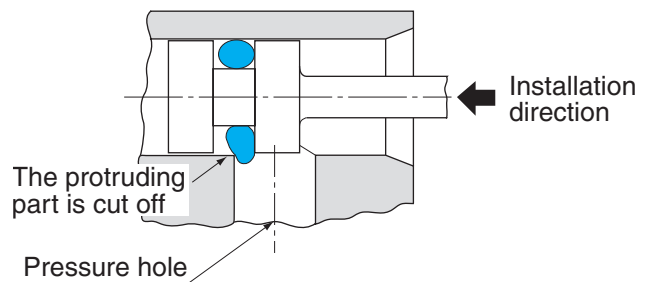
| O-ring cross section diameter |       | X (min.) | Z <sup>1)</sup> |        |
|-------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|--------|
| Over                          | Up to |          | At 15°          | At 20° |
| —                             | 2.4   | 0.9      | 3.4             | 2.5    |
| 2.4                           | 3.5   | 1.1      | 4.1             | 3      |
| 3.5                           | 5.7   | 1.3      | 4.9             | 3.6    |
| 5.7                           | 8.4   | 1.5      | 5.6             | 4.1    |

Note 1) Dimension Z is shown when dimension X is minimum.

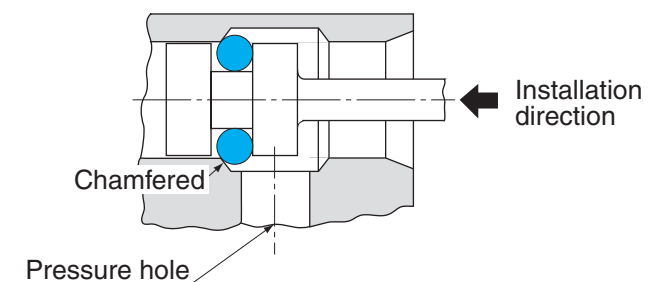
When O-ring is used on piston seal, do not provide a pressure hole on the area on which the O-ring slides.

If the pressure hole must be installed in the area the O-ring is slid, chamfer the pressure hole (Fig.2.5.3). For the chamfering amount, see the Table 2.5.3.

### When the pressure hole is not chamfered:



### When the pressure hole is chamfered:



**Fig. 2.5.3 Chamfer of pressure-hole edges**



**(5) Material and surface finishing of fitting groove parts**

Cylinder material for dynamic-sealing application should be steel. The most suitable piston rod material is hardened steel.

Soft materials such as aluminum, brass, bronze, Monel metal and soft stainless steel are not suitable as a sliding surface material because of inferior in abrasion resistance.

For static-sealing applications, materials should have sufficient strength to normal operation pressure and should also be resistant to pulsating pressure.

Surface finishing methods to minimize friction are honing, varnishing (roller varnishing), and polishing after hard nickel plating.

Hard-nickel plating is preferable for the application which requires heat resistance, abrasion resistance and low-friction.

Table 2.5.4 shows materials for fitting groove parts and their compatibility

**Table 2.5.4 Groove materials and compatibility**

| Metal   | Corrosion resistance                                 | Abrasion resistance | Contamination resistance | Metal protection | O-ring                               |                 |
|---------|--|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
|         |  |                     |                          |                  | Static sealing                       | Dynamic sealing |
| Cadmium | ×  | ×                   | ×                        | ◎                | ○                                    | ○               |
| Chrome  | ◎  | ◎                   | ◎                        | ×                | ○                                    | ○               |
| Copper  | ○  | △                   | ×                        | ○                | ×                                    | ×               |
| Gold    | ◎  | △                   | ◎                        | △                | ○                                    | ×               |
| Iron    | ×  | ○                   | ×                        | ○                | ○                                    | ○               |
| Lead    | ○  | ×                   | ×                        | △                | ○                                    | ×               |
| Nickel  | ○  | ○                   | △                        | ○                | ○                                    | ○               |
| Rhodium | ◎  | ◎                   | ◎                        | △                | ○                                    | ○               |
| Silver  | ○  | △                   | △                        | △                | ○                                    | ×               |
| Tin     | ○  | ×                   | ○                        | △                | ○                                    | ×               |
| Zinc    | ×  | ×                   | ×                        | ◎                | ○                                    | ×               |
| Remarks | ◎ : Excellent △ : Acceptable<br>○ : Good × : No good |                     |                          |                  | ○ : Compatible<br>× : Not compatible |                 |

**2.6 O-ring handling**

**(1) Storage**

The following practices are advisable to keep O-ring quality for a long time.

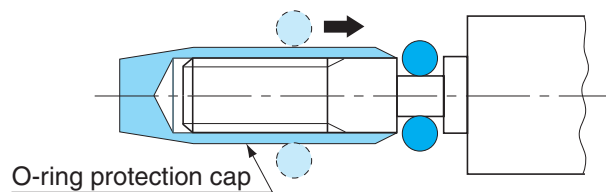
- Do not store where exposed to direct sunlight.
- Store enclosed indoors where temperature is less than 30 °C and humidity is less than 65 %.
- Keep O-rings away from heat or ozone sources.
- O-rings should be sealed completely in packages when stored.
- Do not hang or suspend O-rings on hooks, wires, or strings.

**(2) Handling**

For good performance of O-ring, pay attention to the points shown below.

- Avoid reuse of used O-rings.
- When installing an O-ring, apply sealing medium (lubricant) to the O-ring and contact surface.
- Install an O-ring in the groove without twisting it.
- Do not clean O-ring equipped machine with cleaning oil or gasoline and protect O-ring from cleaning oil. Otherwise, it may be swollen, causing poor sealing performance.
- If an O-ring passes along the threaded surface or sharp edges on it during installation, provide any mechanism to prevent the O-ring from being damaged.

When fitting an O-ring, insert the cap onto the threaded surface as shown in Fig.2.6.1.



**Fig. 2.6.1 O-ring installation jig**

## 2.7 Typical O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures

When leakage is observed, investigate the causes and implement proper countermeasures.

To identify the causes, it is critical to observe the O-ring closely and evaluate the failure in all respects, such as cylinder, piston, and medium to be sealed.

**Table 2.7.1 O-ring failures, causes and countermeasures**

Ⓓ : Dynamic sealing Ⓔ : Static sealing

| Phenomenon                                    | Appearance  |  | Major causes  | Countermeasures   |
|---|---|--|---|---|
|   | Condition   |  |   |   |
| Ⓓ<br><b>Twist</b>                             | Twisted and deformed  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Excessive speed</li> <li>2) Eccentric movements</li> <li>3) Poor surface finish on sliding face</li> <li>4) Twisted installation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace with V-packing</li> <li>• Improve accuracy of equipment</li> <li>• Improve sliding surface finish</li> <li>• Install with care (Coat grease.)</li> </ul> |
| Ⓓ<br><b>Chipping</b>                          | Partially chipped   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chipped by the bore edge, threads, or sharp corner at installation</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Round all sharp edges</li> <li>• Use an installation jig</li> </ul>  |
| Ⓓ and Ⓔ<br><b>Permanent set</b>               | Deformed into the groove's shape  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Exposure to repeated drastic temperature changes</li> <li>2) Improper adjustment of temperature, compression, and fluid</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Study alternative rubber materials</li> <li>• Study groove dimensions</li> </ul>   |
| Ⓓ<br><b>Abrasion around the circumference</b> | Worn all round the circumference  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Poor sliding surface finish</li> <li>2) Poor lubrication</li> <li>3) Entry of dust or other foreign materials</li> </ul>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve sliding surface finish</li> <li>• Supply sufficient lubrication</li> <li>• Clean thoroughly and use filter etc</li> </ul>                                |
| Ⓓ and Ⓔ<br><b>Partial abrasion</b>            | Sliding surface is partially worn   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are damages on sliding surface</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove damages on sliding surface and improve surface finish</li> </ul>  |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Hardening</b>                         | Hardened and cracked when bent  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating temperature is higher than the rubber's heat resistance limit</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Study alternative rubber materials</li> </ul>  |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Swelling</b>                          | Softened and swollen  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Improper rubber material</li> <li>2) Cleaned with fuel oil or other incompatible cleanser</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Study alternative rubber materials</li> <li>• Clean with kerosene</li> </ul>   |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Scratch</b>                           | Scratch marks are observed  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scratched by a thread or sharp edge at installation</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use an installation jig</li> </ul>   |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Protrusion</b>                        | The outside or inside of the ring is cut off partially or around the entire circumference |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Inappropriate determination of pressure, gap and hardness</li> <li>2) Due to swelling</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restudy pressure, gap and hardness</li> <li>• Apply backup rings</li> <li>• Study alternative rubber materials</li> </ul>  |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Tearing</b>                           | The squeezed portion is cut off or chipped  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Poor chamfer</li> <li>2) Groove depth is not sufficient</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve chamfer</li> <li>• Restudy groove depth</li> </ul>   |
| Ⓔ<br><b>Crack by ozone</b>                    | Cracks are observed on all over the ring  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Left in the air in a stretched condition</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not stretch the ring</li> <li>• Coat grease or oil to the O-ring to avoid contact with air</li> <li>• Study alternative rubber materials</li> </ul>           |

Remark) Dotted line shows original O-ring shape or size.

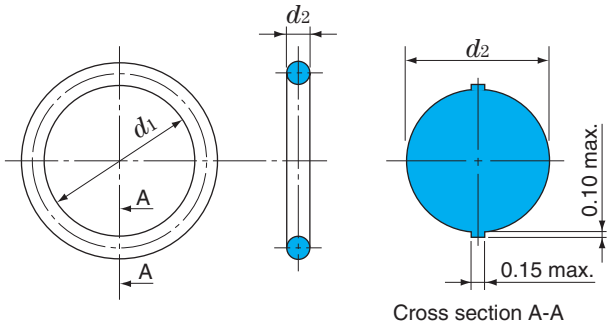




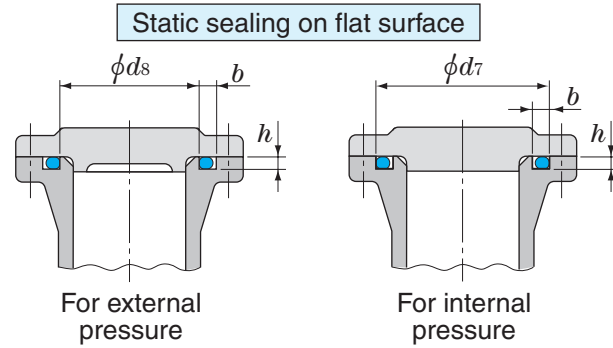
## 2.8 O-ring dimensional tables (Contents)

| Code                     | O-ring dimensions (Unit mm)  | Application   | Page |
|--------------------------|--|---|------|
| <b>JIS P</b>             | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>General industrial machines</b><br><br>Dynamic/static sealing    | 102  |
| <b>JIS G</b>             | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>General industrial machines</b><br><br>Static sealing            | 110  |
| <b>S</b>                 | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>General industrial machines</b><br><br>Static sealing            | 112  |
| <b>ISO A, B, C, D, E</b> | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>General industrial machines</b>                                  | 114  |
| <b>JASO</b>              | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>Automobiles</b><br><br>Dynamic/static sealing                    | 118  |
| <b>AS</b>                | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>Aircraft</b><br><br>Static sealing and<br>Dynamic/static sealing | 124  |
| <b>BACKUP RING</b>       |  | For dynamic / static sealing of cylindrical surface                 | 132  |
| <b>JIS V</b>             | <p>Cross section dia. <math>d_2</math></p> <p>Bore dia. <math>d_1</math></p> | <b>General industrial machines</b><br><br>For Vacuum flanges        | 136  |

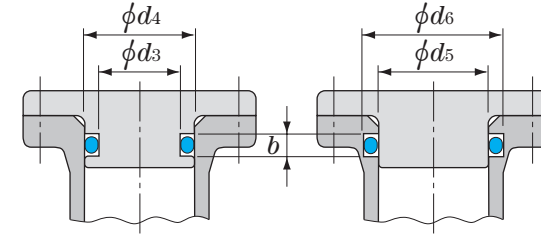
#### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



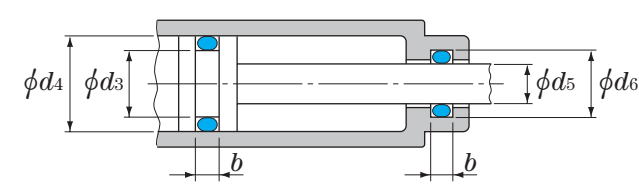
#### ■ Fitting groove dimensions



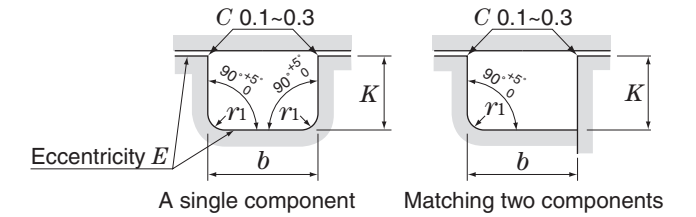
#### For static sealing on cylindrical surface



#### For dynamic sealing

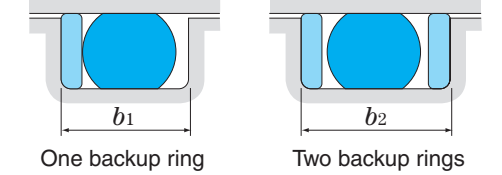


#### ■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



#### ■ Backup rings

(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

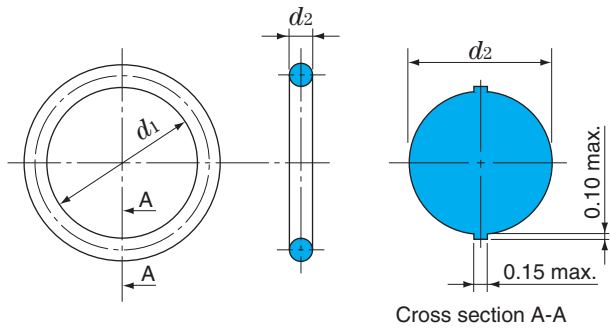
### P 3~35

| O-ring dimensions                |                             | O-ring No.              | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                        |                      | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|------------------------|----------------------|------------|---|------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|--|---|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Bore dia.<br>$d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ |                         | $d_8$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b$ <sup>+0.25/0</sup> | $h$ <sup>±0.05</sup> |            | $r_1$ <sup>max.</sup>   | $d_3, d_5$ | Reference fitting codes corresponding to $d_3$ and $d_5$ tolerances | $d_4, d_6$ | Fitting code <sup>3)</sup> | $b$ <sup>+0.25/0</sup><br>Without backup ring | $b_1$ <sup>+0.25/0</sup><br>With one backup ring | $b_2$ <sup>+0.25/0</sup><br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>4)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$ <sup>max.</sup>              |
| 2.8                              | ± 0.14                      | P 3<br>P 4<br>P 5       | 3  | 6.2  | 2.5                    | 1.4                  | 0.4        | 3<br>4<br>5   | e9         | 6<br>7<br>8   | H10        | 2.5                        | 3.9   | 5.4  | 0.05  | 0.4                       |                                    |
| 5.8                              | ± 0.15                      |                         | 6  | 9.2  |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13          |
| 6.8                              | ± 0.16                      |                         | 7  | 10.2   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 7.8                              | ± 0.16                      |                         | 8  | 11.2   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 8.8                              | ± 0.17                      |                         | 9  | 12.2   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 9.8                              | ± 0.17                      |                         | 10   | 13.2   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 9.8                              | ± 0.17                      | P 10A<br>P 11<br>P 11.2 | 10   | 14   | 3.2                    | 1.8                  | 0.4        | 10A<br>11<br>11.2   | e8         | 14<br>15<br>15.2  | H9         | 3.2                        | 4.4   | 6.0  | 0.05  | 0.4                       |                                    |
| 10.8                             | ± 0.18                      |                         | 11   | 15   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 16<br>16.5<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>22 |
| 11.0                             | ± 0.18                      |                         | 11.2   | 15.2   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 11.8                             | ± 0.19                      |                         | 12   | 16   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 12.3                             | ± 0.19                      |                         | 12.5   | 16.5   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 13.8                             | ± 0.19                      |                         | 14   | 18   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 14.8                             | ± 0.20                      | 15                      | 19   |  |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 15.8                             | ± 0.20                      | P 15                    | 15   | 19   | 4.7                    | 2.7                  | 0.8        | 15<br>16<br>16.5<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>22  | e7         | 24<br>25<br>26  | H9         | 4.7                        | 6.0   | 7.8  | 0.08  | 0.8                       |                                    |
| 17.8                             | ± 0.21                      | P 18                    | 18   | 22   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 19.8                             | ± 0.22                      | P 20                    | 20   | 24   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 20.8                             | ± 0.23                      | P 21                    | 21   | 25   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 21.8                             | ± 0.24                      | P 22                    | 22   | 26   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 21.7                             | ± 0.24                      | P 22A<br>P 22.4<br>P 24 | 22   | 28   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 4.7                                |
| 22.1                             | ± 0.24                      |                         | 22.4   | 28.4   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 23.7                             | ± 0.24                      |                         | 24   | 30   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 24.7                             | ± 0.25                      |                         | P 25   | 25   | 31                     |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 25.2                             | ± 0.25                      |                         | P 25.5   | 25.5   | 31.5                   |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 25.7                             | ± 0.26                      |                         | P 26   | 26   | 32                     |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 27.7                             | ± 0.28                      | P 28<br>P 29<br>P 29.5  | 28   | 34   | 4.7                    | 2.7                  | 0.8        | 28<br>29<br>29.5  | e7         | 34<br>35<br>35.5  | H9         | 4.7                        | 6.0   | 7.8  | 0.08  | 0.8                       |                                    |
| 28.7                             | ± 0.29                      |                         | 29   | 35   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 29.2                             | ± 0.29                      |                         | 29.5   | 35.5   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 29.7                             | ± 0.29                      |                         | P 30   | 30   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 36                                 |
| 30.7                             | ± 0.30                      |                         | P 31   | 31   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 37                                 |
| 31.2                             | ± 0.31                      |                         | P 31.5   | 31.5   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           | 37.5                               |
| 31.7                             | ± 0.31                      | P 32<br>P 34<br>P 35    | 32   | 38   | 4.7                    | 2.7                  | 0.8        | 32<br>34<br>35  | e7         | 36<br>37<br>37.5  | H9         | 4.7                        | 6.0   | 7.8  | 0.08  | 0.8                       |                                    |
| 33.7                             | ± 0.33                      |                         | 34   | 40   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |
| 34.7                             | ± 0.34                      |                         | 35   | 41   |                        |                      |            |   |            |   |            |                            |   |  |   |                           |                                    |

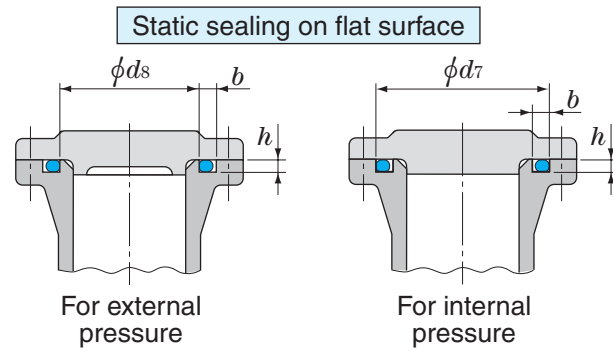
Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.  
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

3) The fitting code is corresponding to the  $d_4$  and  $d_6$  tolerances.  
4) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

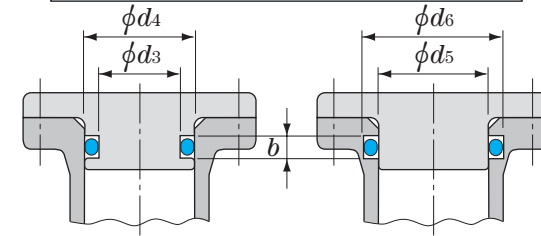
### O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



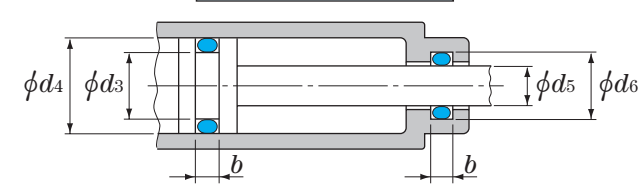
### Fitting groove dimensions



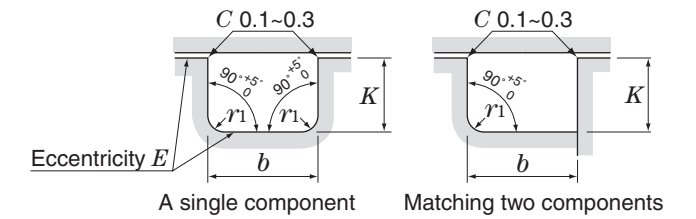
### For static sealing on cylindrical surface



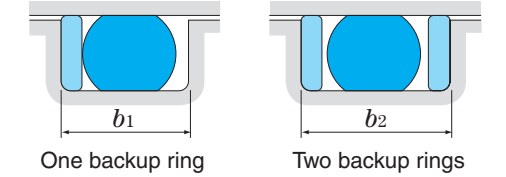
### For dynamic sealing



### Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



### Backup rings (For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



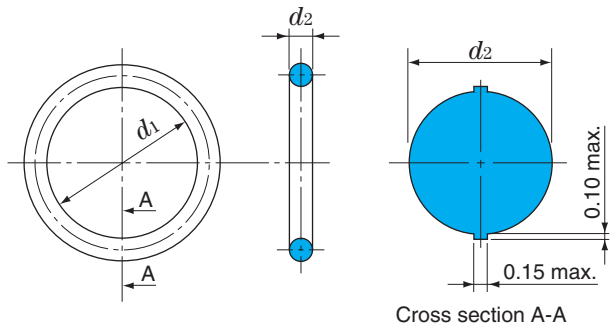
## P 35.5~105

| O-ring dimensions             |                          | O-ring No.                      | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|------------|---|------------|---|------|----|------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia. $d_2$ |                                 | $d_8$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ |            | $r_1$<br>max.   | $d_3, d_5$ | Reference fitting codes corresponding to $d_3$ and $d_5$ tolerances |      |    | $d_4, d_6$ | <sup>3)</sup> Fitting code | $b + 0.25$<br>0<br>Without backup ring | $b_1 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With one backup ring | $b_2 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>4)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |
| 35.2                          | $\pm 0.34$               | P 35.5<br>P 36<br>P 38          | 35.5   | 41.5   | 4.7             | 2.7          | 0.8        | 35.5  | 0          | e7  | 41.5 | H9 | 4.7        | 6.0                        | 7.8                                    | 0.08                                      | 0.8  | 0.8                       |               |
| 35.7                          | $\pm 0.34$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 37.7                          | $\pm 0.37$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 38.7                          | $\pm 0.37$               |                                 | P 39<br>P 40<br>P 41<br>P 42<br>P 44<br>P 45         | 39   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           | 45            |
| 39.7                          | $\pm 0.37$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 40.7                          | $\pm 0.38$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 41.7                          | $\pm 0.39$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 43.7                          | $\pm 0.41$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 44.7                          | $\pm 0.41$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 45.7                          | $\pm 0.42$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 47.7                          | $\pm 0.44$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 48.7                          | $\pm 0.45$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 49.7                          | $\pm 0.45$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 47.6                          | $\pm 0.44$               | P 48A<br>P 50A<br>P 52          | 48   | 58   | 7.5             | 4.6          | 0.8        | 48  | 0          | e8  | 58   | H9 | 7.5        | 9.0                        | 11.5                                   | 0.10                                      | 0.8  | 0.8                       |               |
| 49.6                          | $\pm 0.45$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 51.6                          | $\pm 0.47$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 52.6                          | $\pm 0.48$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 54.6                          | $\pm 0.49$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 55.6                          | $\pm 0.50$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 57.6                          | $\pm 0.52$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 59.6                          | $\pm 0.53$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 61.6                          | $\pm 0.55$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 62.6                          | $\pm 0.56$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 64.6                          | $\pm 0.57$               | P 63<br>P 65<br>P 67            | 63   | 73   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 66.6                          | $\pm 0.59$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 69.6                          | $\pm 0.61$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 70.6                          | $\pm 0.62$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 74.6                          | $\pm 0.65$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 79.6                          | $\pm 0.69$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 84.6                          | $\pm 0.73$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 89.6                          | $\pm 0.77$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 94.6                          | $\pm 0.81$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 99.6                          | $\pm 0.84$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 101.6                         | $\pm 0.85$               | P 95<br>P 100<br>P 102<br>P 105 | 95   | 105  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 104.6                         | $\pm 0.87$               |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |
|                               |                          |                                 |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |      |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |

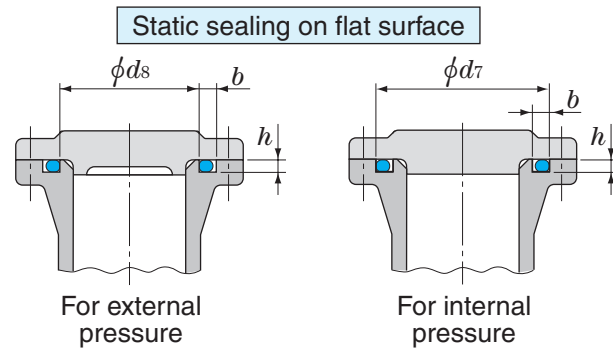
Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.  
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

3) The fitting code is corresponding to the  $d_4$  and  $d_6$  tolerances.  
4) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

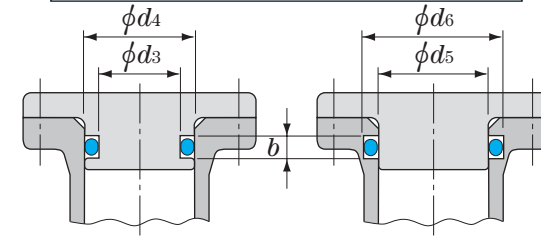
### O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



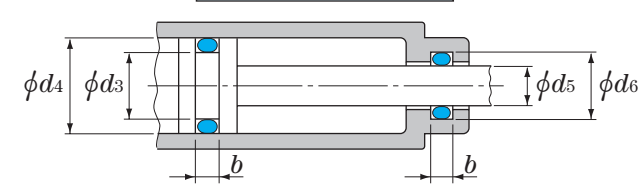
### Fitting groove dimensions



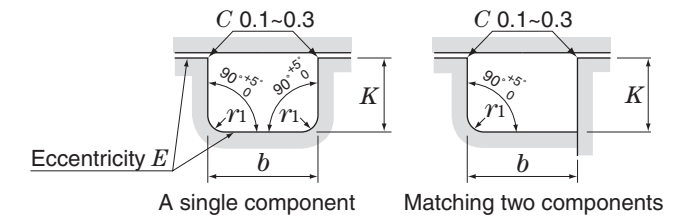
### For static sealing on cylindrical surface



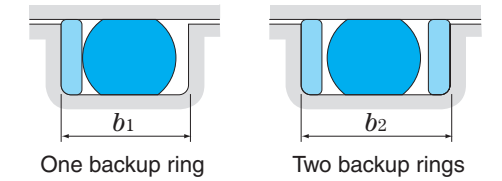
### For dynamic sealing



### Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



### Backup rings (For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



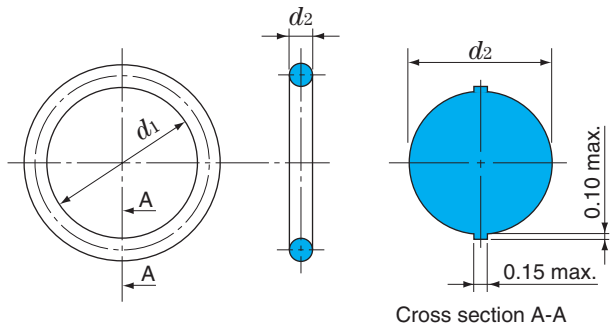
## P 110~260

| O-ring dimensions             |                          | O-ring No.               | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|------------|---|------------|---|------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|-----|
| Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia. $d_2$ |                          | $d_8$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ |            | $r_1$<br>max.   | $d_3, d_5$ | Reference fitting codes corresponding to $d_3$ and $d_5$ tolerances | $d_4, d_6$ | Fitting code <sup>3)</sup> | $b + 0.25$<br>0<br>Without backup ring | $b_1 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With one backup ring | $b_2 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>4)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |     |
| 109.6                         | $\pm 0.91$               | P 110<br>P 112<br>P 115  | 110  | 120  | 7.5             | 4.6          | 0.8        | 110   | f8         | e6  | 120        | H9                         | 7.5                                    | 9.0                                       | 11.5                                       | 0.10                      | 0.8           |     |
| 111.6                         | $\pm 0.92$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 114.6                         | $\pm 0.94$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 119.6                         | $\pm 0.98$               |                          | P 120<br>P 125<br>P 130                              | 120  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               | 130 |
| 124.6                         | $\pm 1.01$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 129.6                         | $\pm 1.05$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 131.6                         | $\pm 1.06$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 134.6                         | $\pm 1.09$               |                          | P 132<br>P 135<br>P 140                              | 132  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               | 142 |
| 139.6                         | $\pm 1.12$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 144.6                         | $\pm 1.16$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 149.6                         | $\pm 1.19$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 149.5                         | $\pm 1.19$               | P 150A<br>P 155<br>P 160 | 150  | 165  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 154.5                         | $\pm 1.23$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 159.5                         | $\pm 1.26$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 164.5                         | $\pm 1.30$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 169.5                         | $\pm 1.33$               | P 165<br>P 170<br>P 175  | 165  | 180  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 174.5                         | $\pm 1.37$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 179.5                         | $\pm 1.40$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 184.5                         | $\pm 1.44$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 189.5                         | $\pm 1.48$               | P 180<br>P 185<br>P 190  | 180  | 195  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 194.5                         | $\pm 1.51$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 199.5                         | $\pm 1.55$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 204.5                         | $\pm 1.58$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 208.5                         | $\pm 1.61$               | P 209<br>P 210<br>P 215  | 209  | 224  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 209.5                         | $\pm 1.62$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 214.5                         | $\pm 1.65$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 219.5                         | $\pm 1.68$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 224.5                         | $\pm 1.71$               | P 220<br>P 225<br>P 230  | 220  | 235  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 229.5                         | $\pm 1.75$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 234.5                         | $\pm 1.78$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 239.5                         | $\pm 1.81$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 244.5                         | $\pm 1.84$               | P 235<br>P 240<br>P 245  | 235  | 250  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 249.5                         | $\pm 1.88$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 254.5                         | $\pm 1.91$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 259.5                         | $\pm 1.94$               |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|                               |                          | P 250<br>P 255<br>P 260  | 250  | 265  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|                               |                          |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|                               |                          |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|                               |                          |                          |  |  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |

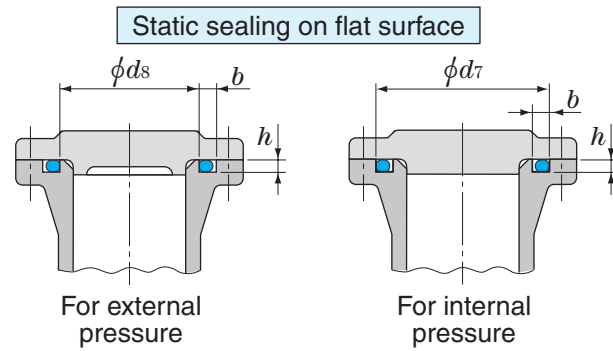
Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.  
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

3) The fitting code is corresponding to the  $d_4$  and  $d_6$  tolerances.  
4) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

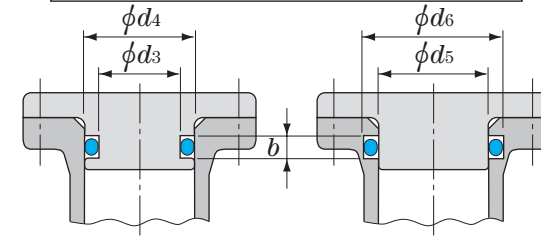
### O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



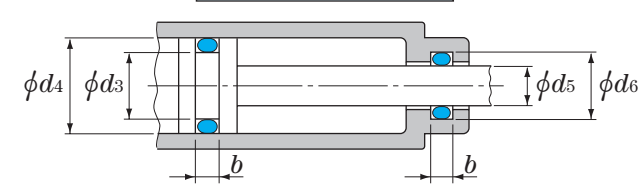
### Fitting groove dimensions



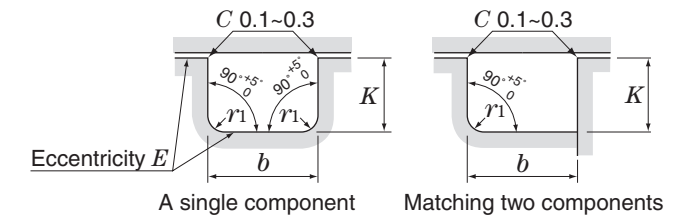
### For static sealing on cylindrical surface



### For dynamic sealing

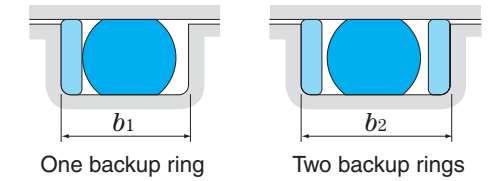


### Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



### Backup rings

(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

### P 265~400

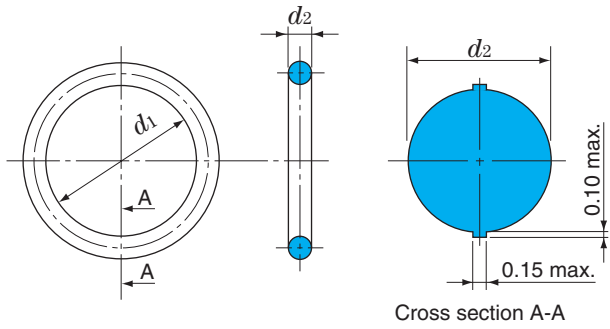
| O-ring dimensions             |                          | O-ring No.     | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|------------|---|------------|---|----|------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia. $d_2$ |                | $d_8$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ |            | $r_1$<br>max.   | $d_3, d_5$ | Reference fitting codes corresponding to $d_3$ and $d_5$ tolerances |    | $d_4, d_6$ | Fitting code <sup>3)</sup> | $b + 0.25$<br>0<br>Without backup ring | $b_1 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With one backup ring | $b_2 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>4)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |     |     |     |
| 264.5                         | $\pm 1.97$               | 8.4 $\pm$ 0.15 | P 265  | 265  | 280             | 11.0         | 6.9        | 1.2   | P 265      | 265   | h8 | f6         | +0.10<br>0                 | H8                                     | 11.0                                      | 13.0                                       | 17.0                      | 0.12          | 1.2 |     |     |
| 269.5                         | $\pm 2.01$               |                | P 270  | 270  | 285             |              |            |   |            | P 270   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 270 | 285 |
| 274.5                         | $\pm 2.04$               |                | P 275  | 275  | 290             |              |            |   |            | P 275   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 275 | 290 |
| 279.5                         | $\pm 2.07$               |                | P 280  | 280  | 295             |              |            |   |            | P 280   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 280 | 295 |
| 284.5                         | $\pm 2.10$               |                | P 285  | 285  | 300             |              |            |   |            | P 285   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 285 | 300 |
| 289.5                         | $\pm 2.14$               |                | P 290  | 290  | 305             |              |            |   |            | P 290   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 290 | 305 |
| 294.5                         | $\pm 2.17$               |                | P 295  | 295  | 310             |              |            |   |            | P 295   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 295 | 310 |
| 299.5                         | $\pm 2.20$               |                | P 300  | 300  | 315             |              |            |   |            | P 300   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 300 | 315 |
| 314.5                         | $\pm 2.30$               |                | P 315  | 315  | 330             |              |            |   |            | P 315   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 315 | 330 |
| 319.5                         | $\pm 2.33$               |                | P 320  | 320  | 335             |              |            |   |            | P 320   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 320 | 335 |
| 334.5                         | $\pm 2.42$               |                | P 335  | 335  | 350             |              |            |   |            | P 335   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 335 | 350 |
| 339.5                         | $\pm 2.45$               |                | P 340  | 340  | 355             |              |            |   |            | P 340   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     | 340 | 355 |
| 354.5                         | $\pm 2.54$               | P 355          | 355  | 370  | P 355           | 355          | 370        |   |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |
| 359.5                         | $\pm 2.57$               | P 360          | 360  | 375  | P 360           | 360          | 375        |   |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |
| 374.5                         | $\pm 2.67$               | P 375          | 375  | 390  | P 375           | 375          | 390        |   |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |
| 384.5                         | $\pm 2.73$               | P 385          | 385  | 400  | P 385           | 385          | 400        |   |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |
| 399.5                         | $\pm 2.82$               | P 400          | 400  | 415  | P 400           | 400          | 415        |   |            |   |    |            |                            |  |   |  |                           |               |     |     |     |

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.  
2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

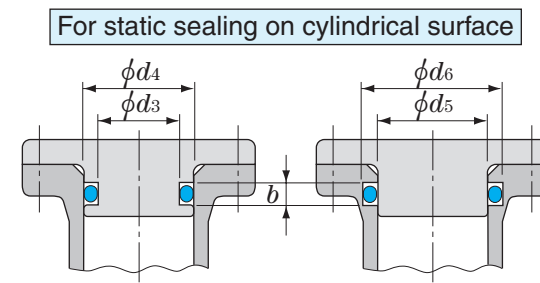
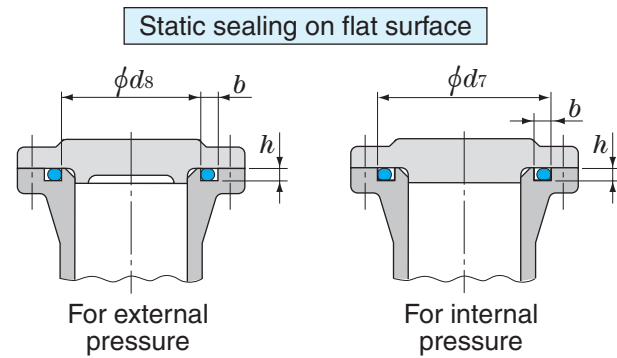
3) The fitting code is corresponding to the  $d_4$  and  $d_6$  tolerances.  
4) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.



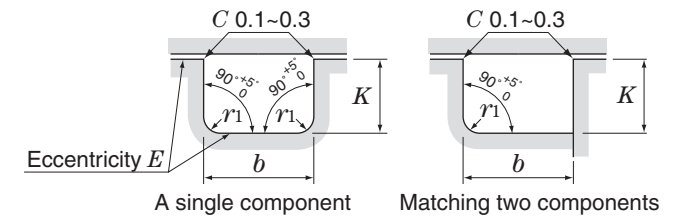
### O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



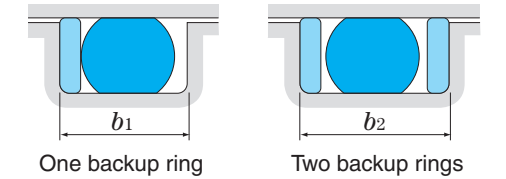
### Fitting groove dimensions



### Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



### Backup rings (For static sealing on cylindrical surface)



## G 25~300

| O-ring dimensions             |                          | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|------------|---|------------|---|------------|--------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|-----|
| Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia. $d_2$ |            | $d_8$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ |            | $r_1$<br>max.   | $d_3, d_5$ | Reference fitting codes corresponding to $d_3$ and $d_5$ tolerances | $d_4, d_6$ | Fitting code | $b$ <sup>+0.25</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>Without backup ring | $b_1$ <sup>+0.25</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>With one backup ring | $b_2$ <sup>+0.25</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>4)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |     |
| 24.4 ± 0.25                   | 3.1 ± 0.10               | G 25       | 25   | 30   | 4.1             | 2.4          | 0.7        | 25  | H10        | e9  | 30         | 4.1          | 5.6  | 7.3   | 0.08   | 0.7                       |               |     |
| 29.4 ± 0.29                   |                          | G 30       | 30   | 35   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 35            | 35  |
| 34.4 ± 0.33                   |                          | G 35       | 35   | 40   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 40            | 40  |
| 39.4 ± 0.37                   |                          | G 40       | 40   | 45   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 45            | 45  |
| 44.4 ± 0.41                   |                          | G 45       | 45   | 50   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 50            | 50  |
| 49.4 ± 0.45                   |                          | G 50       | 50   | 55   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 55            | 55  |
| 54.4 ± 0.49                   |                          | G 55       | 55   | 60   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 60            | 60  |
| 59.4 ± 0.53                   |                          | G 60       | 60   | 65   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 65            | 65  |
| 64.4 ± 0.57                   |                          | G 65       | 65   | 70   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 70            | 70  |
| 69.4 ± 0.61                   |                          | G 70       | 70   | 75   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 75            | 75  |
| 74.4 ± 0.65                   |                          | G 75       | 75   | 80   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 80            | 80  |
| 79.4 ± 0.69                   |                          | G 80       | 80   | 85   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 85            | 85  |
| 84.4 ± 0.73                   |                          | G 85       | 85   | 90   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 90            | 90  |
| 89.4 ± 0.77                   |                          | G 90       | 90   | 95   |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 95            | 95  |
| 94.4 ± 0.81                   |                          | G 95       | 95   | 100  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 100           | 100 |
| 99.4 ± 0.85                   | 5.7 ± 0.13               | G 100      | 100  | 105  | 7.5             | 4.6          | 0.8        | 100   | H9         | e6  | 105        | 7.5          | 9.0  | 11.5  | 0.10   | 0.8                       |               |     |
| 104.4 ± 0.87                  |                          | G 105      | 105  | 110  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 110           | 110 |
| 109.4 ± 0.91                  |                          | G 110      | 110  | 115  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 115           | 115 |
| 114.4 ± 0.94                  |                          | G 115      | 115  | 120  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 120           | 120 |
| 119.4 ± 0.98                  |                          | G 120      | 120  | 125  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 125           | 125 |
| 124.4 ± 1.01                  |                          | G 125      | 125  | 130  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 130           | 130 |
| 129.4 ± 1.05                  |                          | G 130      | 130  | 135  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 135           | 135 |
| 134.4 ± 1.08                  |                          | G 135      | 135  | 140  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 140           | 140 |
| 139.4 ± 1.12                  |                          | G 140      | 140  | 145  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 145           | 145 |
| 144.4 ± 1.16                  |                          | G 145      | 145  | 150  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 150           | 150 |
| 149.3 ± 1.19                  |                          | G 150      | 150  | 160  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 160           | 160 |
| 154.3 ± 1.23                  |                          | G 155      | 155  | 165  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 165           | 165 |
| 159.3 ± 1.26                  |                          | G 160      | 160  | 170  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 170           | 170 |
| 164.3 ± 1.30                  |                          | G 165      | 165  | 175  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 175           | 175 |
| 169.3 ± 1.33                  |                          | G 170      | 170  | 180  |                 |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           | 180           | 180 |
| 174.3 ± 1.37                  | G 175                    | 175        | 185  | 185  | 185             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 179.3 ± 1.40                  | G 180                    | 180        | 190  | 190  | 190             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 184.3 ± 1.44                  | G 185                    | 185        | 195  | 195  | 195             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 189.3 ± 1.47                  | G 190                    | 190        | 200  | 200  | 200             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 194.3 ± 1.51                  | G 195                    | 195        | 205  | 205  | 205             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 199.3 ± 1.55                  | G 200                    | 200        | 210  | 210  | 210             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 209.3 ± 1.61                  | G 210                    | 210        | 220  | 220  | 220             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 219.3 ± 1.68                  | G 220                    | 220        | 230  | 230  | 230             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 229.3 ± 1.73                  | G 230                    | 230        | 240  | 240  | 240             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 239.3 ± 1.81                  | G 240                    | 240        | 250  | 250  | 250             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 249.3 ± 1.88                  | G 250                    | 250        | 260  | 260  | 260             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 259.3 ± 1.94                  | G 260                    | 260        | 270  | 270  | 270             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 269.3 ± 2.01                  | G 270                    | 270        | 280  | 280  | 280             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 279.3 ± 2.07                  | G 280                    | 280        | 290  | 290  | 290             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 289.3 ± 2.14                  | G 290                    | 290        | 300  | 300  | 300             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |
| 299.3 ± 2.20                  | G 300                    | 300        | 310  | 310  | 310             |              |            |   |            |   |            |              |  |   |  |                           |               |     |

Notes 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.  
 2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

3) The fitting code is corresponding to the  $d_4$  and  $d_6$  tolerances.  
 4) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.



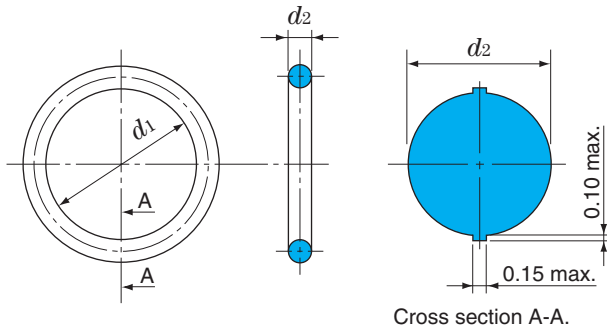
# S

## 3~150

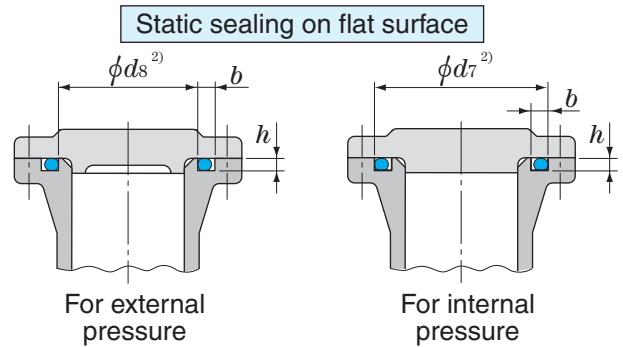
### Slim Series (for Static Sealing)

Material : JIS classes 1-A and 4-D

#### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



#### ■ Fitting groove dimensions



### S 3~40

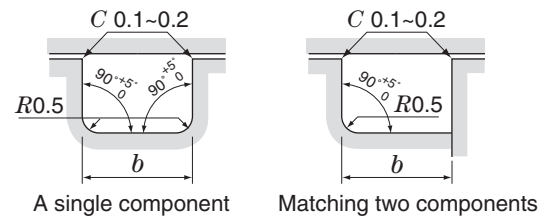
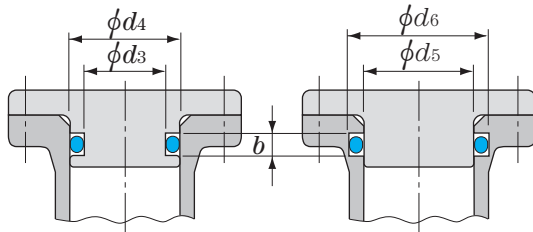
unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions             |                          | O-ring No.    | Groove dimensions  |   |                     |  |   |     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--|---|---------------------|--|---|-----|
| Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia. $d_2$ |               | $d_3, d_5, d_8$ <sup>2)</sup> $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.05 \end{matrix}$ | $d_4, d_6$ $\begin{matrix} +0.05 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ | $d_7$ <sup>2)</sup> | $b$ $\begin{matrix} +0.25 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ | $h$ $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$ |     |
| 2.5                           | $\pm 0.15$               | <b>S 3</b>    | 3  | 5   | 5.3                 | 2.5  | 1.0   |     |
| 3.5                           |                          | <b>S 4</b>    | 4  | 6   | 6.3                 |  |   |     |
| 4.5                           |                          | <b>S 5</b>    | 5  | 7   | 7.3                 |  |   |     |
| 5.5                           |                          | <b>S 6</b>    | 6  | 8   | 8.3                 |  |   |     |
| 6.5                           |                          | <b>S 7</b>    | 7  | 9   | 9.3                 |  |   |     |
| 7.5                           |                          | <b>S 8</b>    | 8  | 10  | 10.3                |  |   |     |
| 8.5                           |                          | <b>S 9</b>    | 9  | 11  | 11.3                |  |   |     |
| 9.5                           |                          | <b>S 10</b>   | 10   | 12  | 12.3                |  |   |     |
| 10.7                          |                          | <b>S 11.2</b> | 11.2   | 13.2  | 13.5                |  |   |     |
| 11.5                          |                          | <b>S 12</b>   | 12   | 14  | 14.3                |  |   |     |
| 12.0                          |                          | <b>S 12.5</b> | 12.5   | 14.5  | 14.8                |  |   |     |
| 13.5                          |                          | <b>S 14</b>   | 14   | 16  | 16.3                |  |   |     |
| 14.5                          |                          | <b>S 15</b>   | 15   | 17  | 17.3                |  |   |     |
| 15.5                          |                          | <b>S 16</b>   | 16   | 18  | 18.3                |  |   |     |
| 17.5                          |                          | <b>S 18</b>   | 18   | 20  | 20.3                |  |   |     |
| 19.5                          |                          | <b>S 20</b>   | 20   | 22  | 22.3                |  |   |     |
| 21.5                          |                          | <b>S 22</b>   | 22   | 24  | 24.3                |  |   |     |
| 21.9                          |                          | $2.0 \pm 0.1$ | <b>S 22.4</b>  | 22.4  | 25.4                | 25.9   | 2.7   | 1.5 |
| 23.5                          |                          |               | <b>S 24</b>  | 24  | 27                  | 27.5   |   |     |
| 24.5                          |                          |               | <b>S 25</b>  | 25  | 28                  | 28.5   |   |     |
| 25.5                          | <b>S 26</b>              |               | 26   | 29  | 29.5                |  |   |     |
| 27.5                          | <b>S 28</b>              |               | 28   | 31  | 31.5                |  |   |     |
| 28.5                          | <b>S 29</b>              |               | 29   | 32  | 32.5                |  |   |     |
| 29.5                          | <b>S 30</b>              |               | 30   | 33  | 33.5                |  |   |     |
| 31.0                          | <b>S 31.5</b>            |               | 31.5   | 34.5  | 35                  |  |   |     |
| 31.5                          | <b>S 32</b>              |               | 32   | 35  | 35.5                |  |   |     |
| 33.5                          | <b>S 34</b>              |               | 34   | 37  | 37.5                |  |   |     |
| 34.5                          | <b>S 35</b>              | 35            | 38   | 38.5  |                     |  |   |     |
| 35.0                          | <b>S 35.5</b>            | 35.5          | 38.5   | 39  |                     |  |   |     |
| 35.5                          | <b>S 36</b>              | 36            | 39   | 39.5  |                     |  |   |     |
| 37.5                          | <b>S 38</b>              | 38            | 41   | 41.5  |                     |  |   |     |
| 38.5                          | <b>S 39</b>              | 39            | 42   | 42.5  |                     |  |   |     |
| 39.5                          | <b>S 40</b>              | 40            | 43   | 43.5  |                     |  |   |     |

- Notes
- 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A products. For class 4-D products, the tolerance is 2 times these values.
  - 2) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_8$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.

■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)

For static sealing on cylindrical surface

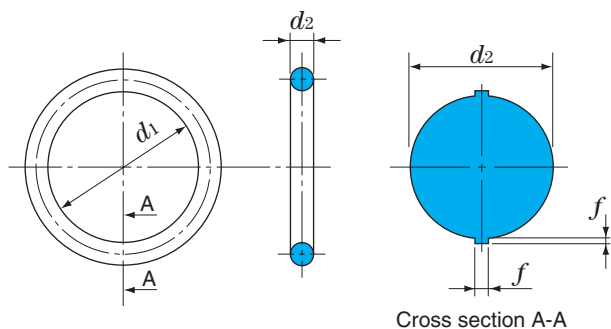


S 42~150

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions       |                             | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions   |   |            |  |   |     |     |     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|---|---|------------|--|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Bore dia.<br>$d_1^{1)}$ | Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ |            | $d_3, d_5, d_8^{2)}$ $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.05 \end{matrix}$ | $d_4, d_6^{+0.05}$ $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ | $d_7^{2)}$ | $b^{+0.25}$ $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ | $h^0$ $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$ |     |     |     |
| 41.5                    | ± 0.25                      | S 42       | 42  | 45  | 45.5       | 2.7  | 1.5   |     |     |     |
| 43.5                    |                             | S 44       | 44  | 47  | 47.5       |  |   |     |     |     |
| 44.5                    |                             | S 45       | 45  | 48  | 48.5       |  |   |     |     |     |
| 45.5                    |                             | S 46       | 46  | 49  | 49.5       |  |   |     |     |     |
| 47.5                    |                             | S 48       | 48  | 51  | 51         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 49.5                    |                             | S 50       | 50  | 53  | 53         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 52.5                    |                             | S 53       | 53  | 56  | 56         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 54.5                    |                             | S 55       | 55  | 58  | 58         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 55.5                    |                             | S 56       | 56  | 59  | 59         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 59.5                    |                             | S 60       | 60  | 63  | 63         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 62.5                    | 2.0 ± 0.1                   | S 63       | 63  | 66  | 66         | 2.7  | 1.5   |     |     |     |
| 64.5                    |                             | S 65       | 65  | 68  | 68         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 66.5                    |                             | S 67       | 67  | 70  | 70         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 69.5                    |                             | S 70       | 70  | 73  | 73         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 70.5                    |                             | S 71       | 71  | 74  | 74         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 74.5                    |                             | S 75       | 75  | 78  | 78         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 79.5                    |                             | S 80       | 80  | 83  | 83         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 84.5                    |                             | S 85       | 85  | 88  | 88         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 89.5                    |                             | S 90       | 90  | 93  | 93         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 94.5                    |                             | S 95       | 95  | 98  | 98         |  |   |     |     |     |
| 99.5                    | ± 0.4                       | S 100      | 100   | 103   | 103        | 2.7  | 1.5   |     |     |     |
| 104.5                   |                             | S 105      | 105   | 108   | 108        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 109.5                   |                             | S 110      | 110   | 113   | 113        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 111.5                   |                             | S 112      | 112   | 115   | 115        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 114.5                   |                             | S 115      | 115   | 118   | 118        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 119.5                   |                             | S 120      | 120   | 123   | 123        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 124.5                   |                             | S 125      | 125   | 128   | 128        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 129.5                   |                             | ± 0.6      | S 130   | 130   | 133        |  |   | 133 | 2.7 | 1.5 |
| 131.5                   |                             |            | S 132   | 132   | 135        |  |   | 135 |     |     |
| 134.5                   |                             |            | S 135   | 135   | 138        |  |   | 138 |     |     |
| 139.5                   | S 140                       |            | 140   | 143   | 143        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 144.5                   | S 145                       |            | 145   | 148   | 148        |  |   |     |     |     |
| 149.5                   | S 150                       |            | 150   | 153   | 153        |  |   |     |     |     |

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)

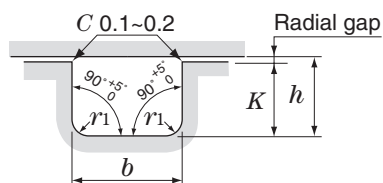


$d_1$  1.8~20

unit : mm

| Cross section dia. $d_2$  |           | 1.80 ± 0.08 | 2.65 ± 0.09 | 3.55 ± 0.10 | 5.30 ± 0.13 | 7.00 ± 0.15 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Dike width and height $f$ |           | Up to 0.1   | Up to 0.12  | Up to 0.14  | Up to 0.16  | Up to 0.18  |
| Bore dia. $d_1$           | Tolerance | O-ring No.  |             |             |             |             |
| 1.80                      | ± 0.13    | A0018G      |             |             |             |             |
| 2.00                      |           | A0020G      |             |             |             |             |
| 2.24                      |           | A0022G      |             |             |             |             |
| 2.50                      |           | A0025G      |             |             |             |             |
| 2.80                      | ± 0.14    | A0028G      |             |             |             |             |
| 3.15                      |           | A0031G      |             |             |             |             |
| 3.55                      |           | A0035G      |             |             |             |             |
| 3.75                      |           | A0037G      |             |             |             |             |
| 4.00                      |           | A0040G      |             |             |             |             |
| 4.50                      |           | A0045G      |             |             |             |             |
| 4.87                      | ± 0.15    | A0048G      |             |             |             |             |
| 5.00                      |           | A0050G      |             |             |             |             |
| 5.15                      |           | A0051G      |             |             |             |             |
| 5.30                      |           | A0053G      |             |             |             |             |
| 5.60                      |           | A0056G      |             |             |             |             |
| 6.00                      | ± 0.16    | A0060G      |             |             |             |             |
| 6.30                      |           | A0063G      |             |             |             |             |
| 6.70                      |           | A0067G      |             |             |             |             |
| 6.90                      |           | A0069G      |             |             |             |             |
| 7.10                      |           | A0071G      |             |             |             |             |
| 7.50                      | ± 0.17    | A0075G      |             |             |             |             |
| 8.00                      |           | A0080G      |             |             |             |             |
| 8.50                      |           | A0085G      |             |             |             |             |
| 8.75                      |           | A0087G      |             |             |             |             |
| 9.00                      |           | A0090G      |             |             |             |             |
| 9.50                      | ± 0.18    | A0095G      |             |             |             |             |
| 10.0                      |           | A0100G      |             |             |             |             |
| 10.6                      |           | A0106G      |             |             |             |             |
| 11.2                      |           | A0112G      |             |             |             |             |
| 11.8                      | ± 0.19    | A0118G      |             |             |             |             |
| 12.5                      |           | A0125G      |             |             |             |             |
| 13.2                      |           | A0132G      |             |             |             |             |
| 14.0                      |           | A0140G      |             | B0140G      |             |             |
| 15.0                      | ± 0.20    | A0150G      |             | B0150G      |             |             |
| 16.0                      |           | A0160G      |             | B0160G      |             |             |
| 17.0                      | ± 0.21    | A0170G      |             | B0170G      |             |             |
| 18.0                      |           |             |             | B0180G      | C0180G      |             |
| 19.0                      | ± 0.22    |             |             | B0190G      | C0190G      |             |
| 20.0                      |           |             |             | B0200G      | C0200G      |             |

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ | Corner radius<br>$r_1$ |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.80<br>2.65                | $0.3 \pm 0.1$          |
| 3.55<br>5.30                | $0.6 \pm 0.2$          |
| 7.00                        | $1.0 \pm 0.2$          |

1) Groove depth  $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width  $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

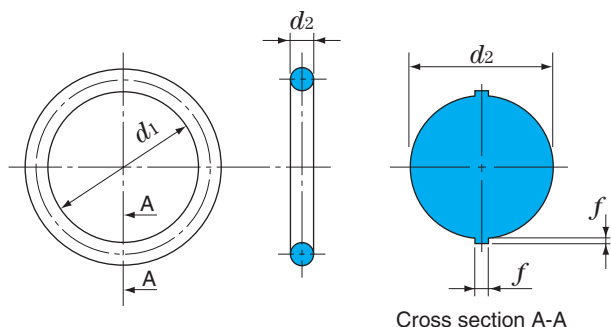
$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

$d_1$  21.2~75

unit : mm

| Cross section dia. $d_2$  |           | 1.80 ± 0.08 | 2.65 ± 0.09 | 3.55 ± 0.10 | 5.30 ± 0.13 | 7.00 ± 0.15 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Dike width and height $f$ |           | Up to 0.1   | Up to 0.12  | Up to 0.14  | Up to 0.16  | Up to 0.18  |
| Bore dia. $d_1$           | Tolerance | O-ring No.  |             |             |             |             |
| 21.2                      | ± 0.23    |             | B0212G      | C0212G      |             |             |
| 22.4                      |           |             | B0224G      | C0224G      |             |             |
| 23.6                      | ± 0.24    |             | B0236G      | C0236G      |             |             |
| 25.0                      | ± 0.25    |             | B0250G      | C0250G      |             |             |
| 25.8                      |           |             | B0258G      | C0258G      |             |             |
| 26.5                      | ± 0.26    |             | B0265G      | C0265G      |             |             |
| 28.0                      | ± 0.28    |             | B0280G      | C0280G      |             |             |
| 30.0                      | ± 0.29    |             | B0300G      | C0300G      |             |             |
| 31.5                      | ± 0.31    |             | B0315G      | C0315G      |             |             |
| 32.5                      | ± 0.32    |             | B0325G      | C0325G      |             |             |
| 33.5                      | ± 0.32    |             | B0335G      | C0335G      |             |             |
| 34.5                      | ± 0.33    |             | B0345G      | C0345G      |             |             |
| 35.5                      | ± 0.34    |             | B0355G      | C0355G      |             |             |
| 36.5                      | ± 0.35    |             | B0365G      | C0365G      |             |             |
| 37.5                      | ± 0.36    |             | B0375G      | C0375G      |             |             |
| 38.7                      | ± 0.37    |             | B0387G      | C0387G      |             |             |
| 40.0                      | ± 0.38    |             |             | C0400G      | D0400G      |             |
| 41.2                      | ± 0.39    |             |             | C0412G      | D0412G      |             |
| 42.5                      | ± 0.40    |             |             | C0425G      | D0425G      |             |
| 43.7                      | ± 0.41    |             |             | C0437G      | D0437G      |             |
| 45.0                      | ± 0.42    |             |             | C0450G      | D0450G      |             |
| 46.2                      | ± 0.43    |             |             | C0462G      | D0462G      |             |
| 47.5                      | ± 0.44    |             |             | C0475G      | D0475G      |             |
| 48.7                      | ± 0.45    |             |             | C0487G      | D0487G      |             |
| 50.0                      | ± 0.46    |             |             | C0500G      | D0500G      |             |
| 51.5                      | ± 0.47    |             |             | C0515G      | D0515G      |             |
| 53.0                      | ± 0.48    |             |             | C0530G      | D0530G      |             |
| 54.5                      | ± 0.50    |             |             | C0545G      | D0545G      |             |
| 56.0                      | ± 0.51    |             |             | C0560G      | D0560G      |             |
| 58.0                      | ± 0.52    |             |             | C0580G      | D0580G      |             |
| 60.0                      | ± 0.54    |             |             | C0600G      | D0600G      |             |
| 61.5                      | ± 0.55    |             |             | C0615G      | D0615G      |             |
| 63.0                      | ± 0.56    |             |             | C0630G      | D0630G      |             |
| 65.0                      | ± 0.58    |             |             | C0650G      | D0650G      |             |
| 67.0                      | ± 0.59    |             |             | C0670G      | D0670G      |             |
| 69.0                      | ± 0.61    |             |             | C0690G      | D0690G      |             |
| 71.0                      | ± 0.63    |             |             | C0710G      | D0710G      |             |
| 73.0                      | ± 0.64    |             |             | C0730G      | D0730G      |             |
| 75.0                      | ± 0.66    |             |             | C0750G      | D0750G      |             |

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)

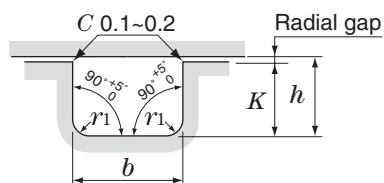


$d_1$  77.5~230

unit : mm

| Cross section dia. $d_2$  |           | 1.80 ± 0.08 | 2.65 ± 0.09 | 3.55 ± 0.10 | 5.30 ± 0.13 | 7.00 ± 0.15 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Dike width and height $f$ |           | Up to 0.1   | Up to 0.12  | Up to 0.14  | Up to 0.16  | Up to 0.18  |
| Bore dia. $d_1$           | Tolerance | O-ring No.  |             |             |             |             |
| 77.5                      | ± 0.67    |             |             | C0775G      | D0775G      |             |
| 80.0                      | ± 0.69    |             |             | C0800G      | D0800G      |             |
| 82.5                      | ± 0.71    |             |             | C0825G      | D0825G      |             |
| 85.0                      | ± 0.73    |             |             | C0850G      | D0850G      |             |
| 87.5                      | ± 0.75    |             |             | C0875G      | D0875G      |             |
| 90.0                      | ± 0.77    |             |             | C0900G      | D0900G      |             |
| 92.5                      | ± 0.79    |             |             | C0925G      | D0925G      |             |
| 95.0                      | ± 0.81    |             |             | C0950G      | D0950G      |             |
| 97.5                      | ± 0.83    |             |             | C0975G      | D0975G      |             |
| 100                       | ± 0.84    |             |             | C1000G      | D1000G      |             |
| 103                       | ± 0.87    |             |             | C1030G      | D1030G      |             |
| 106                       | ± 0.89    |             |             | C1060G      | D1060G      |             |
| 109                       | ± 0.91    |             |             | C1090G      | D1090G      | E1090G      |
| 112                       | ± 0.93    |             |             | C1120G      | D1120G      | E1120G      |
| 115                       | ± 0.95    |             |             | C1150G      | D1150G      | E1150G      |
| 118                       | ± 0.97    |             |             | C1180G      | D1180G      | E1180G      |
| 122                       | ± 1.00    |             |             | C1220G      | D1220G      | E1220G      |
| 125                       | ± 1.03    |             |             | C1250G      | D1250G      | E1250G      |
| 128                       | ± 1.05    |             |             | C1280G      | D1280G      | E1280G      |
| 132                       | ± 1.08    |             |             | C1320G      | D1320G      | E1320G      |
| 136                       | ± 1.10    |             |             | C1360G      | D1360G      | E1360G      |
| 140                       | ± 1.13    |             |             | C1400G      | D1400G      | E1400G      |
| 145                       | ± 1.17    |             |             | C1450G      | D1450G      | E1450G      |
| 150                       | ± 1.20    |             |             | C1500G      | D1500G      | E1500G      |
| 155                       | ± 1.24    |             |             | C1550G      | D1550G      | E1550G      |
| 160                       | ± 1.27    |             |             | C1600G      | D1600G      | E1600G      |
| 165                       | ± 1.31    |             |             | C1650G      | D1650G      | E1650G      |
| 170                       | ± 1.34    |             |             | C1700G      | D1700G      | E1700G      |
| 175                       | ± 1.38    |             |             | C1750G      | D1750G      | E1750G      |
| 180                       | ± 1.41    |             |             | C1800G      | D1800G      | E1800G      |
| 185                       | ± 1.44    |             |             | C1850G      | D1850G      | E1850G      |
| 190                       | ± 1.48    |             |             | C1900G      | D1900G      | E1900G      |
| 195                       | ± 1.51    |             |             | C1950G      | D1950G      | E1950G      |
| 200                       | ± 1.55    |             |             | C2000G      | D2000G      | E2000G      |
| 206                       | ± 1.59    |             |             |             | D2060G      | E2060G      |
| 212                       | ± 1.63    |             |             |             | D2120G      | E2120G      |
| 218                       | ± 1.67    |             |             |             | D2180G      | E2180G      |
| 224                       | ± 1.71    |             |             |             | D2240G      | E2240G      |
| 230                       | ± 1.75    |             |             |             | D2300G      | E2300G      |

■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ | Corner radius<br>$r_1$ |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1.80<br>2.65                | $0.3 \pm 0.1$          |
| 3.55<br>5.30                | $0.6 \pm 0.2$          |
| 7.00                        | $1.0 \pm 0.2$          |

1) Groove depth  $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

2) Groove width  $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

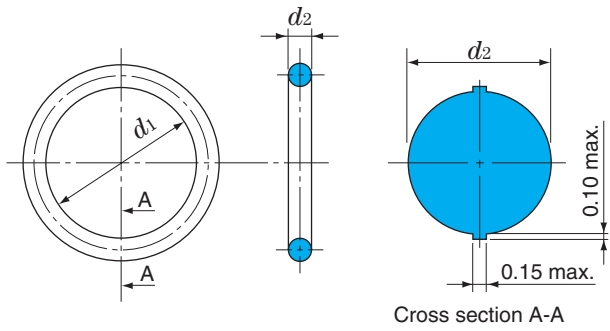
$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

$d_1$  236~670

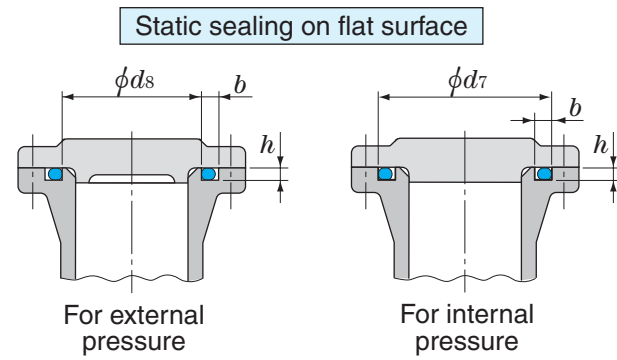
unit : mm

| Cross section dia. $d_2$  |           | 1.80 ± 0.08 | 2.65 ± 0.09 | 3.55 ± 0.10 | 5.30 ± 0.13 | 7.00 ± 0.15 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Dike width and height $f$ |           | Up to 0.1   | Up to 0.12  | Up to 0.14  | Up to 0.16  | Up to 0.18  |
| Bore dia. $d_1$           | Tolerance | O-ring No.  |             |             |             |             |
| 236                       | ± 1.79    |             |             |             | D2360G      | E2360G      |
| 243                       | ± 1.83    |             |             |             | D2430G      | E2430G      |
| 250                       | ± 1.88    |             |             |             | D2500G      | E2500G      |
| 258                       | ± 1.93    |             |             |             | D2580G      | E2580G      |
| 265                       | ± 1.98    |             |             |             | D2650G      | E2650G      |
| 272                       | ± 2.02    |             |             |             | D2720G      | E2720G      |
| 280                       | ± 2.08    |             |             |             | D2800G      | E2800G      |
| 290                       | ± 2.14    |             |             |             | D2900G      | E2900G      |
| 300                       | ± 2.21    |             |             |             | D3000G      | E3000G      |
| 307                       | ± 2.25    |             |             |             | D3070G      | E3070G      |
| 315                       | ± 2.30    |             |             |             | D3150G      | E3150G      |
| 325                       | ± 2.37    |             |             |             | D3250G      | E3250G      |
| 335                       | ± 2.43    |             |             |             | D3350G      | E3350G      |
| 345                       | ± 2.49    |             |             |             | D3450G      | E3450G      |
| 355                       | ± 2.56    |             |             |             | D3550G      | E3550G      |
| 365                       | ± 2.62    |             |             |             | D3650G      | E3650G      |
| 375                       | ± 2.68    |             |             |             | D3750G      | E3750G      |
| 387                       | ± 2.76    |             |             |             | D3870G      | E3870G      |
| 400                       | ± 2.84    |             |             |             | D4000G      | E4000G      |
| 412                       | ± 2.91    |             |             |             |             | E4120G      |
| 425                       | ± 2.99    |             |             |             |             | E4250G      |
| 437                       | ± 3.07    |             |             |             |             | E4370G      |
| 450                       | ± 3.15    |             |             |             |             | E4500G      |
| 462                       | ± 3.22    |             |             |             |             | E4620G      |
| 475                       | ± 3.30    |             |             |             |             | E4750G      |
| 487                       | ± 3.37    |             |             |             |             | E4870G      |
| 500                       | ± 3.45    |             |             |             |             | E5000G      |
| 515                       | ± 3.54    |             |             |             |             | E5150G      |
| 530                       | ± 3.63    |             |             |             |             | E5300G      |
| 545                       | ± 3.72    |             |             |             |             | E5450G      |
| 560                       | ± 3.81    |             |             |             |             | E5600G      |
| 580                       | ± 3.93    |             |             |             |             | E5800G      |
| 600                       | ± 4.05    |             |             |             |             | E6000G      |
| 615                       | ± 4.13    |             |             |             |             | E6150G      |
| 630                       | ± 4.22    |             |             |             |             | E6300G      |
| 650                       | ± 4.34    |             |             |             |             | E6500G      |
| 670                       | ± 4.46    |             |             |             |             | E6700G      |

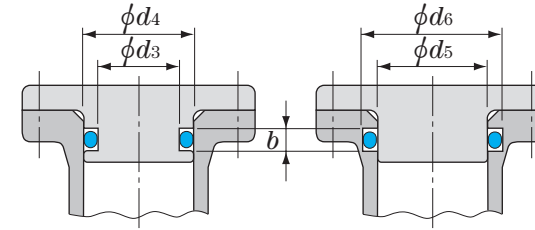
■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



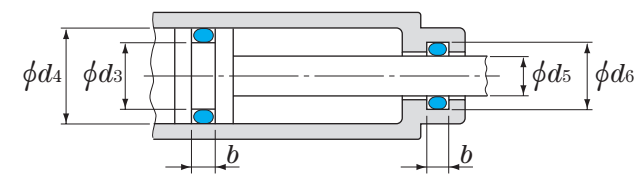
■ Fitting groove dimensions



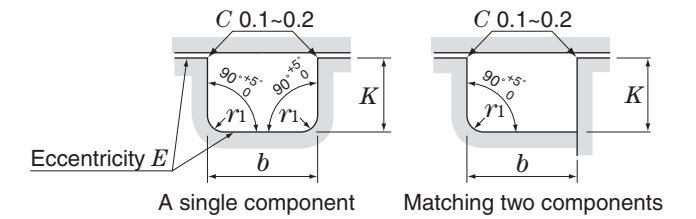
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



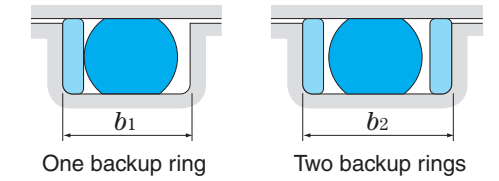
For dynamic sealing



■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



■ Backup rings  
(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

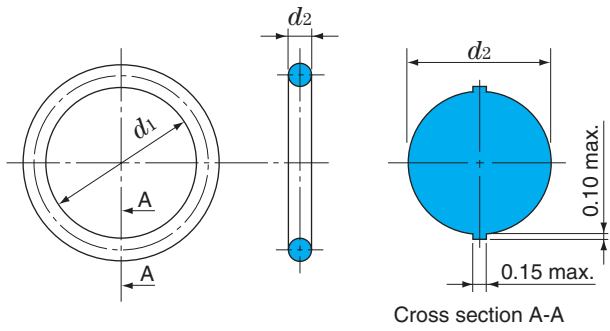
$d_2$  1.9

| O-ring dimensions  |                             | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|---|------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| Bore dia.<br>$d_1$ | Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ |            | $d_s$ <sup>1)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>1)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ | $r_1$<br>max.   | O-ring No. | $d_3$ | $d_5$ | Tolerances<br>of<br>$d_3$ and $d_5$ | $d_4$ | $d_6$ | Tolerances<br>of<br>$d_4$ and $d_6$ | $b + 0.25$<br>0<br>Without backup ring | $b_1 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With one backup ring | $b_2 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>2)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |
| 2.8                | 1.9 ± 0.07                  | JASO 1003  | 3  | 6.3  | 2.5             | 1.4          | 0.4   | JASO 1003  | 3.1   | 3     | 0<br>-0.05                          | 6     | 5.9   | +0.05<br>0                          | 2.5                                    | 3.9                                       | 5.4  | 0.05                      | 0.4           |
| 3.8                |                             | JASO 1004  | 4  | 7.3  |                 |              |   | JASO 1004  | 4.1   | 4     |                                     | 7     | 6.9   |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 4.8                |                             | JASO 1005  | 5  | 8.3  |                 |              |   | JASO 1005  | 5.1   | 5     |                                     | 8     | 7.9   |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 5.8                |                             | JASO 1006  | 6  | 9.3  |                 |              |   | JASO 1006  | 6.1   | 6     |                                     | 9     | 8.9   |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 6.8                |                             | JASO 1007  | 7  | 10.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 1007  | 7.1   | 7     |                                     | 10    | 9.9   |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 7.8                |                             | JASO 1008  | 8  | 11.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 1008  | 8.1   | 8     |                                     | 11    | 10.9  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 8.8                |                             | JASO 1009  | 9  | 12.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 1009  | 9.1   | 9     | 12                                  | 11.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 9.8                |                             | JASO 1010  | 10   | 13.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 1010  | 10.1  | 10    | 13                                  | 12.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 11.0               |                             | JASO 1011  | 11.2   | 14.4   |                 |              |   | JASO 1011  | 11.3  | 11.2  | 14.2                                | 14.1  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 12.3               |                             | JASO 1012  | 12.5   | 15.7   |                 |              |   | JASO 1012  | 12.6  | 12.5  | 15.5                                | 15.4  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 13.0               |                             | JASO 1013  | 13.2   | 16.4   |                 |              |   | JASO 1013  | 13.3  | 13.2  | 16.2                                | 16.1  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 13.8               |                             | JASO 1014  | 14   | 17.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1014  | 14.1  | 14    | 17                                  | 16.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 14.8               |                             | JASO 1015  | 15   | 18.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1015  | 15.1  | 15    | 18                                  | 17.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 15.8               |                             | JASO 1016  | 16   | 19.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1016  | 16.1  | 16    | 19                                  | 18.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 16.8               |                             | JASO 1017  | 17   | 20.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1017  | 17.1  | 17    | 20                                  | 19.2  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 17.8               |                             | JASO 1018  | 18   | 21.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1018  | 18.1  | 18    | 21                                  | 20.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 18.8               |                             | JASO 1019  | 19   | 22.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1019  | 19.1  | 19    | 22                                  | 21.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 19.8               |                             | JASO 1020  | 20   | 23.2   |                 |              |   | JASO 1020  | 20.1  | 20    | 23                                  | 22.9  |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 21.0               | JASO 1021                   | 21.2       | 24.4   | JASO 1021                                      | 21.3            | 21.2         | 24.2  | 24.1       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 22.1               | JASO 1022                   | 22.4       | 25.5   | JASO 1022                                      | 22.5            | 22.4         | 25.4  | 25.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 23.3               | JASO 1023                   | 23.6       | 26.7   | JASO 1023                                      | 23.7            | 23.6         | 26.6  | 26.5       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 24.7               | JASO 1025                   | 25         | 28.1   | JASO 1025                                      | 25.1            | 25           | 28  | 27.9       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 26.2               | JASO 1026                   | 26.5       | 29.6   | JASO 1026                                      | 26.6            | 26.5         | 29.5  | 29.4       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 27.7               | JASO 1028                   | 28         | 31.1   | JASO 1028                                      | 28.1            | 28           | 31  | 30.9       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 29.7               | JASO 1030                   | 30         | 33.1   | JASO 1030                                      | 30.1            | 30           | 33  | 32.9       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 31.2               | JASO 1031                   | 31.5       | 34.6   | JASO 1031                                      | 31.6            | 31.5         | 34.5  | 34.4       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 33.2               | JASO 1033                   | 33.5       | 36.6   | JASO 1033                                      | 33.6            | 33.5         | 36.5  | 36.4       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 35.2               | JASO 1035                   | 35.5       | 38.6   | JASO 1035                                      | 35.6            | 35.5         | 38.5  | 38.4       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |

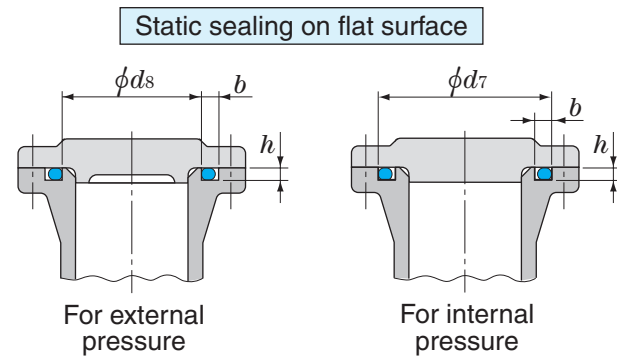
Notes 1) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_s$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.  
2) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.



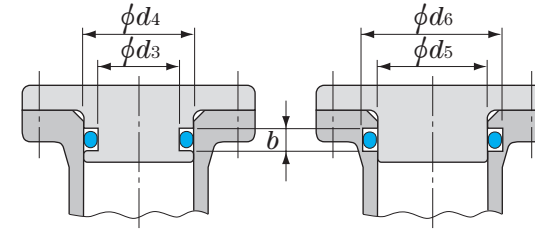
■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



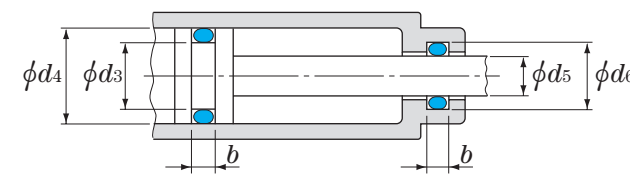
■ Fitting groove dimensions



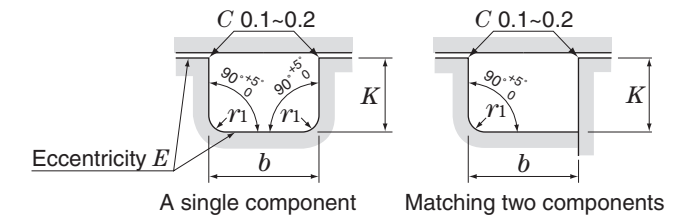
For static sealing on cylindrical surface



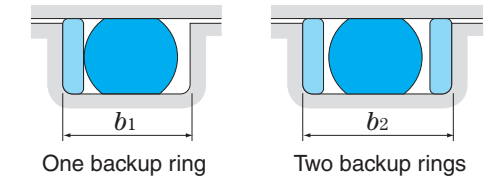
For dynamic sealing



■ Fitting groove design (unit : mm)



■ Backup rings  
(For dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface)



unit : mm

$d_2$  2.4

| O-ring dimensions  |                             | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions for static sealing on flat surface |  |                 |              | Groove dimensions for dynamic sealing and static sealing on cylindrical surface |            |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|--|-----------------|--------------|---|------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| Bore dia.<br>$d_1$ | Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ |            | $d_s$ <sup>1)</sup><br>(for external pressure)       | $d_7$ <sup>1)</sup><br>(for internal pressure) | $b + 0.25$<br>0 | $h \pm 0.05$ | $r_1$<br>max.   | O-ring No. | $d_3$ | $d_5$ | Tolerances<br>of<br>$d_3$ and $d_5$ | $d_4$ | $d_6$ | Tolerances<br>of<br>$d_4$ and $d_6$ | $b + 0.25$<br>0<br>Without backup ring | $b_1 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With one backup ring | $b_2 + 0.25$<br>0<br>With two backup rings | $E$ <sup>2)</sup><br>max. | $r_1$<br>max. |
| 9.8                | 2.4 ± 0.07                  | JASO 2010  | 10   | 14.1   | 3.2             | 1.8          | 0.4   | JASO 2010  | 10.2  | 10    | 0<br>-0.06                          | 14    | 13.8  | + 0.06<br>0                         | 3.2                                    | 4.4                                       | 6.0  | 0.05                      | 0.4           |
| 11.0               |                             | JASO 2011  | 11.2   | 15.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 2011  | 11.4  | 11.2  |                                     | 15.2  | 15    |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 12.3               |                             | JASO 2012  | 12.5   | 16.6   |                 |              |   | JASO 2012  | 12.7  | 12.5  |                                     | 16.5  | 16.3  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 13.0               |                             | JASO 2013  | 13.2   | 17.3   |                 |              |   | JASO 2013  | 13.4  | 13.2  |                                     | 17.2  | 17    |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 13.8               |                             | JASO 2014  | 14   | 18.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2014  | 14.2  | 14    |                                     | 18    | 17.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 14.8               |                             | JASO 2015  | 15   | 19.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2015  | 15.2  | 15    |                                     | 19    | 18.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 15.8               |                             | JASO 2016  | 16   | 20.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2016  | 16.2  | 16    |                                     | 20    | 19.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 16.8               |                             | JASO 2017  | 17   | 21.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2017  | 17.2  | 17    |                                     | 21    | 20.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 17.8               |                             | JASO 2018  | 18   | 22.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2018  | 18.2  | 18    |                                     | 22    | 21.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 18.8               |                             | JASO 2019  | 19   | 23.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2019  | 19.2  | 19    |                                     | 23    | 22.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 19.8               |                             | JASO 2020  | 20   | 24.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2020  | 20.2  | 20    |                                     | 24    | 23.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 20.8               |                             | JASO 2021  | 21   | 25.1   |                 |              |   | JASO 2021  | 21.2  | 21    |                                     | 25    | 24.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 22.1               |                             | JASO 2022  | 22.4   | 26.4   |                 |              |   | JASO 2022  | 22.6  | 22.4  |                                     | 26.4  | 26.2  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 23.3               |                             | JASO 2023  | 23.6   | 27.6   |                 |              |   | JASO 2023  | 23.8  | 23.6  |                                     | 27.6  | 27.4  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 24.7               |                             | JASO 2025  | 25   | 29   |                 |              |   | JASO 2025  | 25.2  | 25    |                                     | 29    | 28.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 26.2               |                             | JASO 2026  | 26.5   | 30.5   |                 |              |   | JASO 2026  | 26.7  | 26.5  |                                     | 30.5  | 30.3  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 27.7               |                             | JASO 2028  | 28   | 32   |                 |              |   | JASO 2028  | 28.2  | 28    |                                     | 32    | 31.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 29.7               |                             | JASO 2030  | 30   | 34   |                 |              |   | JASO 2030  | 30.2  | 30    |                                     | 34    | 33.8  |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 31.2               | JASO 2031                   | 31.5       | 35.5   | JASO 2031                                      | 31.7            | 31.5         | 35.5  | 35.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 33.2               | JASO 2033                   | 33.5       | 37.5   | JASO 2033                                      | 33.7            | 33.5         | 37.5  | 37.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 35.2               | JASO 2035                   | 35.5       | 39.5   | JASO 2035                                      | 35.7            | 35.5         | 39.5  | 39.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 37.2               | JASO 2037                   | 37.5       | 41.5   | JASO 2037                                      | 37.7            | 37.5         | 41.5  | 41.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 39.7               | JASO 2040                   | 40         | 44   | JASO 2040                                      | 40.2            | 40           | 44  | 43.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 42.2               | JASO 2042                   | 42.5       | 46.5   | JASO 2042                                      | 42.7            | 42.5         | 46.5  | 46.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 44.7               | JASO 2045                   | 45         | 49   | JASO 2045                                      | 45.2            | 45           | 49  | 48.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 47.2               | JASO 2047                   | 47.5       | 51.5   | JASO 2047                                      | 47.7            | 47.5         | 51.5  | 51.3       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 49.7               | JASO 2050                   | 50         | 54   | JASO 2050                                      | 50.2            | 50           | 54  | 53.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 52.6               | JASO 2053                   | 53         | 57   | JASO 2053                                      | 53.2            | 53           | 57  | 56.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 55.6               | JASO 2056                   | 56         | 60   | JASO 2056                                      | 56.2            | 56           | 60  | 59.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 59.6               | JASO 2060                   | 60         | 64   | JASO 2060                                      | 60.2            | 60           | 64  | 63.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 62.6               | JASO 2063                   | 63         | 67   | JASO 2063                                      | 63.2            | 63           | 67  | 66.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 66.6               | JASO 2067                   | 67         | 71   | JASO 2067                                      | 67.2            | 67           | 71  | 70.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |
| 70.6               | JASO 2071                   | 71         | 75   | JASO 2071                                      | 71.2            | 71           | 75  | 74.8       |       |       |                                     |       |       |                                     |  |   |  |                           |               |

Notes 1) For a static sealing application on a flat surface, design the groove according to dimension  $d_s$  for use under external pressure, or according to dimension  $d_7$  for use under internal pressure. An O-ring for use under external pressure can thus have its bore surface in close contact with the inner wall of the groove during use. Likewise an O-ring for use under internal pressure can thus have its circumferential surface in close contact with the outer wall of the groove.  
2) Eccentricity  $E$  means the difference between the maximum value and minimum value of dimension  $K$ . The eccentricity can also be defined as double the coaxiality measurement.

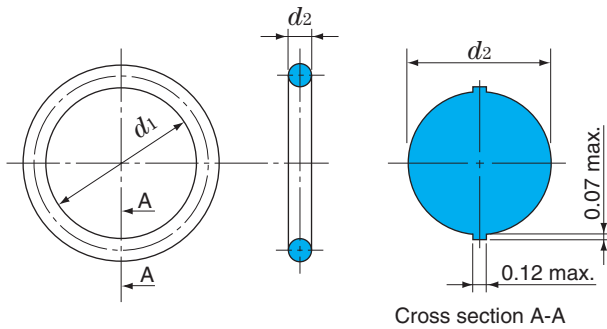


# AS $d_2$ 1.02~(2.62)

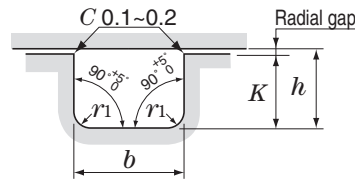
## AS 568 for Aircraft Hydraulic Applications (Dynamic Sealing and Static Sealing)

Material : JIS classes 1-A, 1-B and 4-D

### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



### ■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia. $d_2$ |       | Corner radius $r_1$ max |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| Over                     | Up to |                         |
| —                        | 3.00  | 0.4                     |
| 3.00                     | 6.98  | 0.8                     |

#### 1) Groove depth $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

#### 2) Groove width $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

### $d_2$ 1.02~(1.78)

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions        |                               |        | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|------------|---------------|---------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> |        |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |
| 1.02 ± 0.07              | 0.74                          | ± 0.10 | AS 001     |               |         |
| 1.27 ± 0.07              | 1.07                          |        | AS 002     |               |         |
| 1.42 ± 0.07              | 4.70                          | ± 0.12 | AS 901     |               |         |
| 1.52 ± 0.07              | 1.42                          | ± 0.10 | AS 003     |               |         |
| 1.63 ± 0.07              | 6.07                          | ± 0.12 | AS 902     |               |         |
|                          | 7.64                          |        | AS 903     |               |         |
| 1.78 ± 0.07              | 1.78                          | ± 0.12 | AS 004     |               |         |
|                          | 2.57                          |        | AS 005     |               |         |
|                          | 2.90                          |        | AS 006     | 1             |         |
|                          | 3.68                          |        | AS 007     | 2             |         |
|                          | 4.47                          |        | AS 008     | 3             |         |
|                          | 5.28                          |        | AS 009     | 4             |         |
|                          | 6.07                          |        | AS 010     | 5             |         |
|                          | 7.65                          |        | AS 011     | 6             |         |
|                          | 9.25                          |        | AS 012     | 7             |         |
|                          | 10.82                         |        | AS 013     |               |         |
|                          | 12.42                         |        | AS 014     |               |         |
|                          | 14.00                         |        | AS 015     |               |         |
|                          | 15.60                         |        | AS 016     |               |         |
|                          | 17.17                         |        | AS 017     |               |         |
|                          | 18.77                         |        | AS 018     |               |         |
| 20.35                    | AS 019                        |        |            |               |         |
| 21.95                    | AS 020                        |        |            |               |         |
| 23.52                    | AS 021                        |        |            |               |         |
| 25.12                    | AS 022                        |        |            |               |         |
| 26.70                    | AS 023                        |        |            |               |         |
| 28.30                    | AS 024                        |        |            |               |         |
| 29.87                    | AS 025                        |        |            |               |         |
| 31.47                    | AS 026                        |        |            |               |         |
| 33.05                    | AS 027                        |        |            |               |         |
| 34.65                    | AS 028                        |        |            |               |         |
| 37.82                    | AS 029                        |        |            |               |         |
| 41.00                    | AS 030                        |        |            |               |         |
| 44.17                    | AS 031                        |        |            |               |         |
| 47.35                    | AS 032                        |        |            |               |         |
| 50.52                    | AS 033                        |        |            |               |         |
| 53.70                    | AS 034                        |        |            |               |         |
| 56.87                    | AS 035                        |        |            |               |         |
| 60.05                    | AS 036                        |        |            |               |         |
| 63.22                    | AS 037                        |        |            |               |         |

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A and 1-B products. For class 4-D products, consult JTEKT.

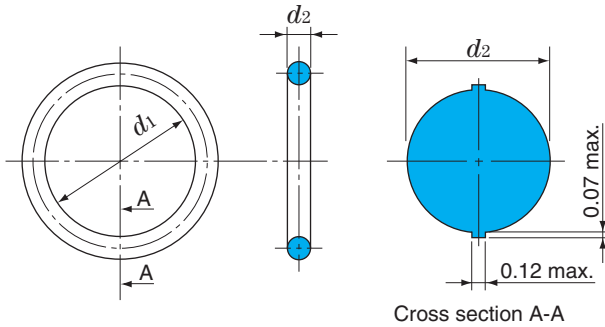
**$d_2$  (1.78)~(2.62)**

unit : mm

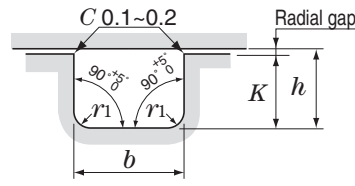
| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |  |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|--|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |  |
| 1.78 ± 0.07              | 66.40                | ± 0.25     |               |         |  |
|                          | 69.57                | ± 0.38     |               |         |  |
|                          | 72.75                |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 75.92                |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 82.27                |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 88.62                |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 94.97                |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 101.32               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 107.67               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | 114.02               |            |               |         |  |
| 120.37                   | ± 0.58               |            |               |         |  |
| 126.72                   |                      |            |               |         |  |
| 133.07                   | ± 0.12               |            |               |         |  |
| 1.83 ± 0.07              |                      | 8.92       |               |         |  |
|                          |                      | 10.52      |               |         |  |
| 1.98 ± 0.07              |                      | 11.89      |               |         |  |
| 2.08 ± 0.07              |                      | 13.46      |               |         |  |
| 2.21 ± 0.07              |                      | 16.36      |               |         |  |
| 2.46 ± 0.07              |                      | 17.93      |               |         |  |
|                          |                      | 19.18      |               |         |  |
| 2.62 ± 0.07              |                      | 1.24       | ± 0.12        | AS 038  |  |
|                          |                      | 2.06       |               | AS 039  |  |
|                          | 2.84                 | AS 040     |               |         |  |
|                          | 3.63                 | AS 041     |               |         |  |
|                          | 4.42                 | AS 042     |               |         |  |
|                          | 5.23                 | AS 043     |               |         |  |
|                          | 6.02                 | AS 044     |               |         |  |
|                          | 7.59                 | AS 045     |               |         |  |
|                          | 9.19                 | AS 046     |               |         |  |
|                          | 10.77                | AS 047     |               |         |  |
|                          | 12.37                | AS 048     |               |         |  |
|                          | 13.94                | AS 049     |               |         |  |
|                          | 15.54                | AS 050     |               |         |  |
|                          | 17.12                | AS 904     |               |         |  |
|                          | 18.72                | AS 905     |               |         |  |
|                          | 20.29                | AS 906     |               |         |  |
|                          | 21.89                | AS 907     |               |         |  |
|                          | 23.47                | AS 908     |               |         |  |
|                          | 25.07                | AS 909     |               |         |  |
|                          | 26.64                | AS 910     |               |         |  |
| 28.24                    | AS 102               |            |               |         |  |
| 29.82                    | AS 103               |            |               |         |  |
| 31.42                    | AS 104               |            |               |         |  |
| 32.99                    | AS 105               |            |               |         |  |
| 34.59                    | AS 106               |            |               |         |  |
| 36.17                    | AS 107               |            |               |         |  |
| 37.77                    | AS 108               |            |               |         |  |
| 39.34                    | AS 109               |            |               |         |  |
| 40.94                    | AS 110               |            |               |         |  |
| 42.52                    | AS 111               |            |               |         |  |
| 44.12                    | AS 112               |            |               |         |  |
| 45.69                    | AS 113               |            |               |         |  |
| 47.29                    | AS 114               |            |               |         |  |
| 48.90                    | AS 115               |            |               |         |  |
| 50.47                    | AS 116               |            |               |         |  |
| 52.07                    | AS 117               |            |               |         |  |
| 53.64                    | AS 118               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 119               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 120               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 121               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 122               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 123               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 124               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 125               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 126               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 127               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 128               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 129               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 130               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 131               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 132               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 133               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 134               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 135               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 136               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 137               |            |               |         |  |
|                          | AS 138               |            |               |         |  |

Material : JIS classes 1-A, 1-B and 4-D

### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



### ■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia. $d_2$ |       | Corner radius $r_1$ max |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| Over                     | Up to |                         |
| —                        | 3.00  | 0.4                     |
| 3.00                     | 6.98  | 0.8                     |

#### 1) Groove depth $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

#### 2) Groove width $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

### $d_2$ (2.62)

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |        |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|--------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |        |
| 2.62 ± 0.07              | 55.24                | AS 139     |               |         |        |
|                          | 56.82                | AS 140     |               |         |        |
|                          | 58.42                | AS 141     |               |         |        |
|                          | 59.99                | ± 0.25     |               |         | AS 142 |
|                          | 61.60                |            |               |         | AS 143 |
|                          | 63.17                |            |               |         | AS 144 |
|                          | 64.77                | ± 0.38     |               |         | AS 145 |
|                          | 66.34                |            |               |         | AS 146 |
|                          | 67.94                |            |               |         | AS 147 |
|                          | 69.52                |            |               |         | AS 148 |
|                          | 71.12                |            |               |         | AS 149 |
|                          | 72.69                |            |               |         | AS 150 |
|                          | 75.87                |            |               |         | AS 151 |
|                          | 82.22                |            |               |         | AS 152 |
|                          | 88.57                |            |               |         | AS 153 |
|                          | 94.92                |            |               |         | AS 154 |
|                          | 101.27               | ± 0.58     |               |         | AS 155 |
|                          | 107.62               |            |               |         | AS 156 |
|                          | 113.97               |            |               |         | AS 157 |
|                          | 120.32               |            |               |         | AS 158 |
|                          | 126.67               |            |               |         | AS 159 |
|                          | 133.02               |            |               |         | AS 160 |
|                          | 139.37               |            |               |         | AS 161 |
|                          | 145.72               |            |               |         | AS 162 |
|                          | 152.07               |            |               |         | AS 163 |
|                          | 158.42               |            |               |         | AS 164 |
|                          | 164.77               | ± 0.76     |               |         | AS 165 |
|                          | 171.12               |            |               |         | AS 166 |
|                          | 177.47               |            |               |         | AS 167 |
|                          | 183.82               |            |               |         | AS 168 |
|                          | 190.17               |            |               |         | AS 169 |
|                          | 196.52               |            |               |         | AS 170 |
|                          | 202.87               |            |               |         | AS 171 |
|                          | 209.22               |            |               |         | AS 172 |
|                          | 215.57               |            |               |         | AS 173 |
|                          | 221.92               |            |               |         | AS 174 |
| 228.27                   | AS 175               |            |               |         |        |
| 234.62                   | AS 176               |            |               |         |        |
| 240.97                   | AS 177               |            |               |         |        |
| 247.32                   | AS 178               |            |               |         |        |

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A and 1-B products. For class 4-D products, consult JTEKT.

**$d_2$  2.95~(3.53)**

unit : mm

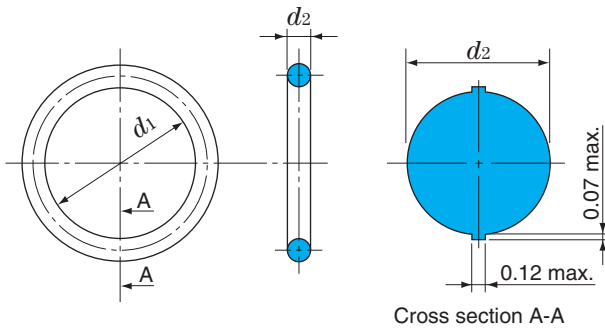
| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |
| 2.95 ± 0.10              | 21.92                | ± 0.12     |               |         |
|                          | 23.47                | ± 0.15     |               |         |
|                          | 25.04                |            |               |         |
|                          | 26.59                |            |               |         |
|                          | 29.74                |            |               |         |
|                          | 34.42                |            |               |         |
| 3.00 ± 0.10              | 37.46                |            |               |         |
|                          | 43.69                |            |               |         |
|                          | 53.09                |            |               |         |
|                          | 59.36                |            |               |         |
| 3.53 ± 0.10              | 4.34                 | ± 0.12     |               |         |
|                          | 5.94                 |            |               |         |
|                          | 7.52                 |            |               |         |
|                          | 9.12                 |            |               |         |
|                          | 10.69                |            |               |         |
|                          | 12.29                |            |               |         |
|                          | 13.87                |            |               |         |
|                          | 15.47                |            |               |         |
|                          | 17.04                |            |               |         |
|                          | 18.64                | ± 0.15     |               |         |
|                          | 20.22                |            |               |         |
|                          | 21.82                |            |               |         |
|                          | 23.39                |            |               |         |
|                          | 24.99                |            |               |         |
|                          | 26.57                |            |               |         |
|                          | 28.17                |            |               |         |
|                          | 29.74                |            |               |         |
|                          | 31.34                |            |               |         |
|                          | 32.92                | ± 0.25     |               |         |
|                          | 34.52                |            |               |         |
|                          | 36.09                |            |               |         |
|                          | 37.69                |            |               |         |
|                          | 40.87                |            |               |         |
|                          | 44.04                |            |               |         |
|                          | 47.22                |            |               |         |
|                          | 50.39                |            |               |         |
|                          | 53.57                |            |               |         |
|                          | 56.74                |            |               |         |
|                          | 59.92                | ± 0.38     |               |         |
|                          | 63.09                |            |               |         |
| 66.27                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 69.44                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 72.62                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 75.79                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 78.97                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 82.14                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 85.32                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 88.49                    | ± 0.38               |            |               |         |
| 91.67                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 94.84                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 98.02                    |                      |            |               |         |
| 101.19                   |                      |            |               |         |
| 104.37                   |                      |            |               |         |
| 107.54                   |                      |            |               |         |
| 110.72                   |                      |            |               |         |
| 113.89                   |                      |            |               |         |
| 117.07                   |                      |            |               |         |

# AS $d_2$ (3.53)~(5.33)

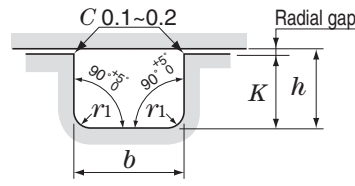
## AS 568 for Aircraft Hydraulic Applications (Dynamic Sealing and Static Sealing)

Material : JIS classes 1-A, 1-B and 4-D

### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



### ■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia. $d_2$ |       | Corner radius $r_1$ max |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| Over                     | Up to |                         |
| —                        | 3.00  | 0.4                     |
| 3.00                     | 6.98  | 0.8                     |

#### 1) Groove depth $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8\% \sim 30\%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

#### 2) Groove width $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90\%$$

### $d_2$ (3.53)~(5.33)

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions        |                      |        | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------|------------|---------------|---------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |        |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |
| 3.53 ± 0.10              | 120.24               | ± 0.38 | AS 248     |               | 26      |
|                          | 123.42               |        | AS 249     |               | 27      |
|                          | 126.59               |        | AS 250     |               | 28      |
|                          | 129.77               |        | AS 251     |               | 29      |
|                          | 132.94               |        | AS 252     |               | 30      |
|                          | 136.12               |        | AS 253     |               | 31      |
|                          | 139.29               |        | AS 254     |               | 32      |
|                          | 142.47               |        | AS 255     |               | 33      |
|                          | 145.64               | AS 256 | 34         |               |         |
|                          | 148.82               | ± 0.58 | AS 257     |               | 35      |
|                          | 151.99               |        | AS 258     |               | 36      |
|                          | 158.34               |        | AS 259     |               | 37      |
|                          | 164.69               |        | AS 260     |               | 38      |
|                          | 171.04               |        | AS 261     |               | 39      |
|                          | 177.39               |        | AS 262     |               | 40      |
|                          | 183.74               |        | AS 263     |               | 41      |
|                          | 190.09               |        | AS 264     |               | 42      |
|                          | 196.44               | ± 0.76 | AS 265     |               | 43      |
|                          | 202.79               |        | AS 266     |               | 44      |
|                          | 209.14               |        | AS 267     |               | 45      |
|                          | 215.49               |        | AS 268     |               | 46      |
|                          | 221.84               |        | AS 269     |               | 47      |
|                          | 228.19               |        | AS 270     |               | 48      |
|                          | 234.54               |        | AS 271     |               | 49      |
|                          | 240.89               |        | AS 272     |               | 50      |
|                          | 247.24               | ± 1.14 | AS 273     |               | 51      |
|                          | 253.59               |        | AS 274     |               | 52      |
|                          | 266.29               |        | AS 275     |               |         |
| 278.99                   | AS 276               |        |            |               |         |
| 291.69                   | AS 277               |        |            |               |         |
| 304.39                   | AS 278               |        |            |               |         |
| 329.79                   | AS 279               |        |            |               |         |
| 355.19                   | AS 280               |        |            |               |         |
| 380.59                   | AS 281               |        |            |               |         |
| 405.26                   | ± 0.12               | AS 282 |            |               |         |
| 430.66                   |                      | AS 283 |            |               |         |
| 456.06                   |                      | AS 284 |            |               |         |
| 5.33 ± 0.12              | 10.46                |        | AS 309     |               |         |
|                          | 12.06                |        | AS 310     |               |         |
|                          | 13.64                |        | AS 311     |               |         |

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A and 1-B products. For class 4-D products, consult JTEKT.



**$d_2$  (5.33)**

unit : mm

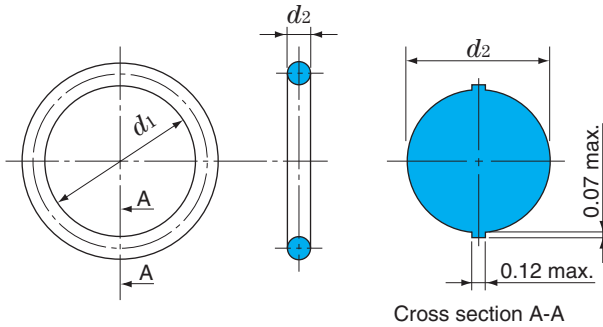
| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |    |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|----|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |    |
| 5.33 ± 0.12              | 15.24                | ± 0.12     | AS 312        |         |    |
|                          | 16.81                |            | AS 313        |         |    |
|                          | 18.42                | ± 0.15     | AS 314        |         |    |
|                          | 19.99                |            | AS 315        |         |    |
|                          | 21.59                |            | AS 316        |         |    |
|                          | 23.16                |            | AS 317        |         |    |
|                          | 24.76                |            | AS 318        |         |    |
|                          | 26.34                |            | AS 319        |         |    |
|                          | 27.94                |            | AS 320        |         |    |
|                          | 29.51                |            | AS 321        |         |    |
|                          | 31.12                |            | AS 322        |         |    |
|                          | 32.69                |            | AS 323        |         |    |
|                          | 34.29                | AS 324     |               |         |    |
|                          | 37.46                | ± 0.25     | AS 325        |         | 28 |
|                          | 40.64                |            | AS 326        |         | 29 |
|                          | 43.82                |            | AS 327        |         | 30 |
|                          | 46.99                |            | AS 328        |         | 31 |
|                          | 50.16                |            | AS 329        |         | 32 |
|                          | 53.34                |            | AS 330        |         | 33 |
|                          | 56.52                |            | AS 331        |         | 34 |
|                          | 59.69                |            | AS 332        |         | 35 |
|                          | 62.86                |            | AS 333        |         | 36 |
|                          | 66.04                |            | AS 334        |         | 37 |
|                          | 69.22                | ± 0.38     | AS 335        |         | 38 |
|                          | 72.39                |            | AS 336        |         | 39 |
|                          | 75.56                |            | AS 337        |         | 40 |
|                          | 78.74                |            | AS 338        |         | 41 |
|                          | 81.92                |            | AS 339        |         | 42 |
|                          | 85.09                |            | AS 340        |         | 43 |
|                          | 88.26                |            | AS 341        |         | 44 |
|                          | 91.44                |            | AS 342        |         | 45 |
|                          | 94.62                |            | AS 343        |         | 46 |
|                          | 97.79                |            | AS 344        |         | 47 |
|                          | 100.96               | AS 345     | 48            |         |    |
|                          | 104.14               | AS 346     | 49            |         |    |
|                          | 107.32               | AS 347     | 50            |         |    |
| 110.49                   | AS 348               | 51         |               |         |    |
| 113.66                   | AS 349               | 52         |               |         |    |
| 116.84                   | ± 0.58               | AS 350     |               |         |    |
| 120.02                   |                      | AS 351     |               |         |    |
| 123.19                   |                      | AS 352     |               |         |    |
| 126.36                   |                      | AS 353     |               |         |    |
| 129.54                   |                      | AS 354     |               |         |    |
| 132.72                   |                      | AS 355     |               |         |    |
| 135.89                   |                      | AS 356     |               |         |    |
| 139.07                   |                      | AS 357     |               |         |    |
| 142.24                   |                      | AS 358     |               |         |    |
| 145.42                   |                      | AS 359     |               |         |    |
| 148.59                   | ± 0.76               | AS 360     |               |         |    |
| 151.77                   |                      | AS 361     |               |         |    |
| 158.12                   |                      | AS 362     |               |         |    |
| 164.47                   |                      | AS 363     |               |         |    |
| 170.82                   |                      | AS 364     |               |         |    |
| 177.17                   | AS 365               |            |               |         |    |
| 183.52                   | ± 0.76               | AS 366     |               |         |    |
| 189.87                   |                      | AS 367     |               |         |    |
| 196.22                   |                      | AS 368     |               |         |    |

# AS $d_2$ (5.33)~6.98

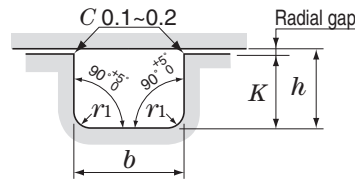
## AS 568 for Aircraft Hydraulic Applications (Dynamic Sealing and Static Sealing)

Material : JIS classes 1-A, 1-B and 4-D

### ■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)



### ■ Fitting groove dimensions (unit : mm)



| Cross section dia. $d_2$ |       | Corner radius $r_1$ max |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| Over                     | Up to |                         |
| —                        | 3.00  | 0.4                     |
| 3.00                     | 6.98  | 0.8                     |

#### 1) Groove depth $K$

Determine dimension  $h$  to obtain O-ring compression rate between 8 % and 30 %.

$$\text{Compression rate} = \frac{d_2 - h}{d_2} \times 100 (\%) = 8 \% \sim 30 \%$$

Determine the radial gap by the consideration that the double radial gap (gap in diameter) should be less than the value shown in Fig. 2.5.2.

Therefore:  $K = h - \text{gap in radial}$

$d_2$ : O-ring cross section diameter

#### 2) Groove width $b$

Determine groove width by the consideration that O-ring should not occupy more than 90 % of the groove space.

$$\text{Occupancy percentage} = \frac{\pi \times (d_2/2)^2}{b \times h} \times 100 (\%) < 90 \%$$

### $d_2$ (5.33)~(6.98)

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |
| 5.33 ± 0.12              | 202.57               | AS 369     |               |         |
|                          | 208.92               | AS 370     |               |         |
|                          | 215.26               | AS 371     |               |         |
|                          | 221.62               | AS 372     |               |         |
|                          | 227.96               | AS 373     |               |         |
|                          | 234.32               | AS 374     |               |         |
|                          | 240.67               | AS 375     |               |         |
|                          | 247.02               | AS 376     |               |         |
|                          | 253.37               | AS 377     |               |         |
|                          | 266.07               | AS 378     |               |         |
|                          | 278.77               | AS 379     |               |         |
|                          | 291.47               | AS 380     |               |         |
|                          | 304.17               | AS 381     |               |         |
|                          | 329.57               | AS 382     |               |         |
|                          | 354.97               | AS 383     |               |         |
|                          | 380.37               | AS 384     |               |         |
|                          | 405.26               | AS 385     |               |         |
|                          | 430.66               | AS 386     |               |         |
|                          | 456.06               | AS 387     |               |         |
|                          | 481.46               | AS 388     |               |         |
|                          | 506.86               | AS 389     |               |         |
|                          | 532.26               | AS 390     |               |         |
|                          | 557.66               | AS 391     |               |         |
|                          | 582.68               | AS 392     |               |         |
| 608.08                   | AS 393               |            |               |         |
| 633.48                   | AS 394               |            |               |         |
| 658.88                   | AS 395               |            |               |         |
| 6.98 ± 0.15              | 113.66               | AS 425     | 88            |         |
|                          | 116.84               | AS 426     | 53            |         |
|                          | 120.02               | AS 427     | 54            |         |
|                          | 123.19               | AS 428     | 55            |         |
|                          | 126.36               | AS 429     | 56            |         |
|                          | 129.54               | AS 430     | 57            |         |
|                          | 132.72               | AS 431     | 58            |         |
|                          | 135.89               | AS 432     | 59            |         |
|                          | 139.06               | AS 433     | 60            |         |
|                          | 142.24               | AS 434     | 61            |         |
|                          | 145.42               | AS 435     | 62            |         |
|                          | 148.59               | AS 436     | 63            |         |
|                          | 151.76               | AS 437     | 64            |         |

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A and 1-B products. For class 4-D products, consult JTEKT.

**$d_2$  (6.98)**

unit : mm

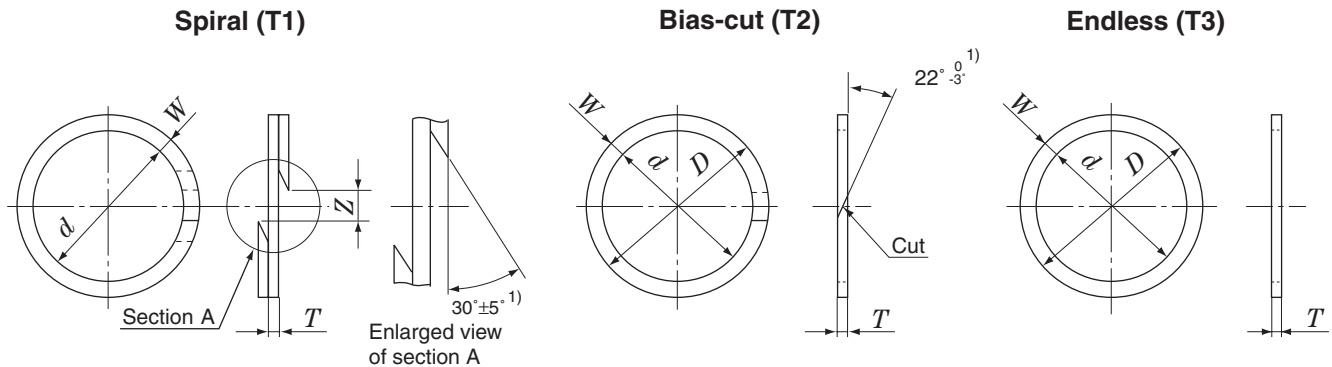
| O-ring dimensions        |                      | O-ring No. | Reference No. |         |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|---------|
| Cross section dia. $d_2$ | Bore dia. $d_1^{1)}$ |            | AN 6227       | AN 6230 |
| 6.98 ± 0.15              | 158.12               | ± 0.58     | AS 438        | 65      |
|                          | 164.46               |            | AS 439        | 66      |
|                          | 170.82               |            | AS 440        | 67      |
|                          | 177.16               |            | AS 441        | 68      |
|                          | 183.52               | ± 0.76     | AS 442        | 69      |
|                          | 189.86               |            | AS 443        | 70      |
|                          | 196.22               |            | AS 444        | 71      |
|                          | 202.56               |            | AS 445        | 72      |
|                          | 215.26               |            | AS 446        | 73      |
|                          | 227.96               |            | AS 447        | 74      |
|                          | 240.66               |            | AS 448        | 75      |
|                          | 253.36               |            | AS 449        | 76      |
|                          | 266.06               |            | AS 450        | 77      |
|                          | 278.76               |            | ± 0.76        | AS 451  |
|                          | 291.46               | AS 452     |               | 79      |
|                          | 304.16               | AS 453     |               | 80      |
|                          | 316.86               | AS 454     |               | 81      |
|                          | 329.56               | AS 455     |               | 82      |
|                          | 342.26               | AS 456     |               | 83      |
|                          | 354.96               | AS 457     |               | 84      |
|                          | 367.66               | AS 458     |               | 85      |
|                          | 380.36               | AS 459     |               | 86      |
|                          | 393.06               | AS 460     |               | 87      |
|                          | 405.26               | ± 1.14     | AS 461        |         |
|                          | 417.96               |            | AS 462        |         |
|                          | 430.66               |            | AS 463        |         |
|                          | 443.36               |            | AS 464        |         |
|                          | 456.06               |            | AS 465        |         |
|                          | 468.76               |            | AS 466        |         |
|                          | 481.46               |            | AS 467        |         |
|                          | 494.16               |            | AS 468        |         |
|                          | 506.86               |            | AS 469        |         |
|                          | 532.46               |            | AS 470        |         |
|                          | 557.66               | AS 471     |               |         |
|                          | 582.68               | ± 1.52     | AS 472        |         |
|                          | 608.08               |            | AS 473        |         |
|                          | 633.48               |            | AS 474        |         |
|                          | 658.88               |            | AS 475        |         |

# Backup Rings

## P 3~165

JIS B 2407 P, G

### Backup ring shape and dimensions



Remark) All rings material is tetrafluoroethylene resin.

## P 3~34

unit : mm

| Applied O-ring No. | Spiral ring     |            |                                       |            |                 | Bias-cut and Endless ring <sup>2)</sup> |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------------------------------|------------|-----------------|---|------------|------------|--------|----|--------|------------|----------|
|                    | Backup ring No. | Dimensions |                                       |            |                 | Backup ring No.                         |            | Dimensions |        |    |        |            |          |
|                    |                 | d          | W <sup>3)</sup>                       | T          | Z <sup>4)</sup> | Bias-cut                                | Endless    | d          | D      | T  |        |            |          |
| P 3                | T1 P 3          | 3          | 1.5 <sup>+0.03</sup> <sub>-0.06</sub> | 0.7 ± 0.05 | 1.2 ± 0.4       | T2 P 3                                  | T3 P 3     | 3          | + 0.15 | 6  | 0      | 1.25 ± 0.1 |          |
| P 4                | T1 P 4          | 4          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 4                                  | T3 P 4     | 4          |        |    |        |            | 7        |
| P 5                | T1 P 5          | 5          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 5                                  | T3 P 5     | 5          |        |    |        |            | 8        |
| P 6                | T1 P 6          | 6          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 6                                  | T3 P 6     | 6          |        |    |        |            | 9        |
| P 7                | T1 P 7          | 7          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 7                                  | T3 P 7     | 7          |        |    |        |            | 10       |
| P 8                | T1 P 8          | 8          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 8                                  | T3 P 8     | 8          |        |    |        |            | 11       |
| P 9                | T1 P 9          | 9          |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 9                                  | T3 P 9     | 9          |        |    |        |            | 12       |
| P 10               | T1 P 10         | 10         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 10                                 | T3 P 10    | 10         |        |    |        |            | 13       |
| P 10A              | T1 P 10A        | 10         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 10A                                | T3 P 10A   | 10         |        |    |        |            | 14       |
| P 11               | T1 P 11         | 11         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 11                                 | T3 P 11    | 11         |        |    |        |            | 15       |
| P 11.2             | T1 P 11.2       | 11.2       | T2 P 11.2                             | T3 P 11.2  | 11.2            | 15.2                                    |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |
| P 12               | T1 P 12         | 12         | 2.0 <sup>+0.03</sup> <sub>-0.06</sub> | 0.7 ± 0.05 | 1.4 ± 0.8       | T2 P 12                                 | T3 P 12    | 12         | 0      | 16 | - 0.15 | 1.25 ± 0.1 |          |
| P 12.5             | T1 P 12.5       | 12.5       |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 12.5                               | T3 P 12.5  | 12.5       |        |    |        |            | 16.5     |
| P 14               | T1 P 14         | 14         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 14                                 | T3 P 14    | 14         |        |    |        |            | 18       |
| P 15               | T1 P 15         | 15         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 15                                 | T3 P 15    | 15         |        |    |        |            | 19       |
| P 16               | T1 P 16         | 16         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 16                                 | T3 P 16    | 16         |        |    |        |            | 20       |
| P 18               | T1 P 18         | 18         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 18                                 | T3 P 18    | 18         |        |    |        |            | 22       |
| P 20               | T1 P 20         | 20         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 20                                 | T3 P 20    | 20         |        |    |        |            | 24       |
| P 21               | T1 P 21         | 21         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 21                                 | T3 P 21    | 21         |        |    |        |            | 15       |
| P 22               | T1 P 22         | 22         |                                       |            |                 | T2 P 22                                 | T3 P 22    | 22         |        |    |        |            | 26       |
| P 22A              | T1 P 22A        | 22         |                                       |            |                 | 3.0 <sup>+0.03</sup> <sub>-0.06</sub>   | 0.7 ± 0.05 | 2.5 ± 1.5  |        |    |        |            | T2 P 22A |
| P 22.4             | T1 P 22.4       | 22.4       | T2 P 22.4                             | T3 P 22.4  | 22.4            |   |            |            | 28.4   |    |        |            |          |
| P 24               | T1 P 24         | 24         | T2 P 24                               | T3 P 24    | 24              |   |            |            | 30     |    |        |            |          |
| P 25               | T1 P 25         | 25         | T2 P 25                               | T3 P 25    | 25              |   |            |            | 31     |    |        |            |          |
| P 25.5             | T1 P 25.5       | 25.5       | T2 P 25.5                             | T3 P 25.5  | 25.5            |   |            |            | 31.5   |    |        |            |          |
| P 26               | T1 P 26         | 26         | T2 P 26                               | T3 P 26    | 26              |   |            |            | 32     |    |        |            |          |
| P 28               | T1 P 28         | 28         | T2 P 28                               | T3 P 28    | 28              |   |            |            | 34     |    |        |            |          |
| P 29               | T1 P 29         | 29         | T2 P 29                               | T3 P 29    | 29              |   |            |            | 35     |    |        |            |          |
| P 29.5             | T1 P 29.5       | 29.5       | T2 P 29.5                             | T3 P 29.5  | 29.5            |   |            |            | 35.5   |    |        |            |          |
| P 30               | T1 P 30         | 30         | T2 P 30                               | T3 P 30    | 30              |   |            |            | 36     |    |        |            |          |
| P 31               | T1 P 31         | 31         | T2 P 31                               | T3 P 31    | 31              | 37                                      |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |
| P 31.5             | T1 P 31.5       | 31.5       | T2 P 31.5                             | T3 P 31.5  | 31.5            | 37.5                                    |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |
| P 32               | T1 P 32         | 32         | T2 P 32                               | T3 P 32    | 32              | 38                                      |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |
| P 34               | T1 P 34         | 34         | T2 P 34                               | T3 P 34    | 34              | 40                                      |            |            |        |    |        |            |          |

- Notes
- 1) The cut angle for P3 to P10 is 35° ~ 40°.
  - 2) The dimensions shown in the "Bias-cut and Endless ring" column are the dimensions of endless rings. Bias-cut rings are produced by cutting endless rings.
  - 3) In the case of bias-cut and endless ring, the deviation of ring thickness W (within one piece) shall be 0.05 mm max.
  - 4) The clearance Z is shown when the backup ring is installed on a shaft tolerated to 0 mm / - 0.05 mm.

# P 35~165

unit : mm

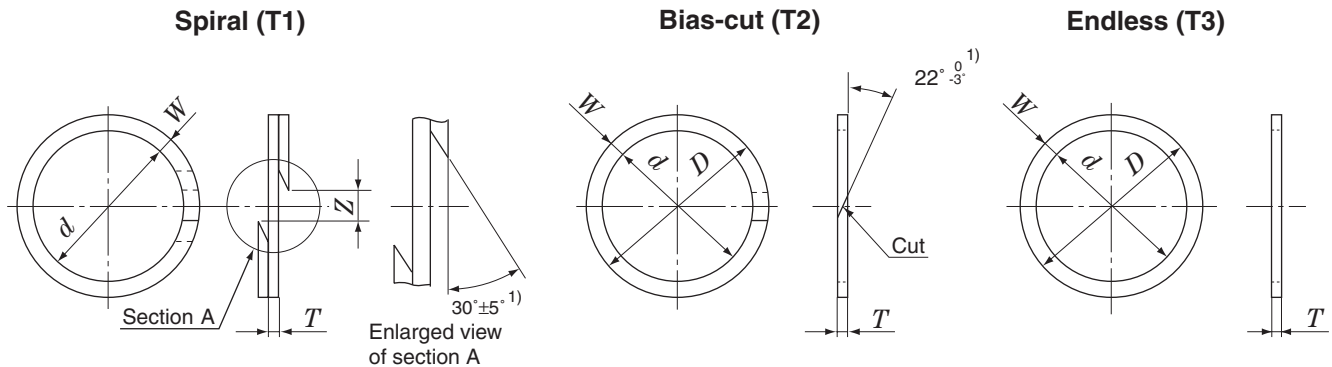
| Applied O-ring No. | Spiral ring     |            |                        |            |                        | Bias-cut and Endless ring <sup>2)</sup> |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------|------------------------|------------|------------------------|---|-----------|------------|-------------|----------|---|-------------|------|
|                    | Backup ring No. | Dimensions |                        |            |                        | Backup ring No.                         |           | Dimensions |             |          |   |             |      |
|                    |                 | <i>d</i>   | <i>W</i> <sup>3)</sup> | <i>T</i>   | <i>Z</i> <sup>4)</sup> | Bias-cut                                | Endless   | <i>d</i>   | <i>D</i>    | <i>T</i> |   |             |      |
| <b>P 35</b>        | T1 P 35         | 35         | 3.0 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 0.7 ± 0.05 | 2.5 ± 1.5              | T2 P 35                                 | T3 P 35   | 35         | + 0.20<br>0 | 41       | 0 | 1.25 ± 0.1  |      |
| <b>P 35.5</b>      | T1 P 35.5       | 35.5       |                        |            |                        | T2 P 35.5                               | T3 P 35.5 | 35.5       |             |          |   |             | 41.5 |
| <b>P 36</b>        | T1 P 36         | 36         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 36                                 | T3 P 36   | 36         |             |          |   |             | 42   |
| <b>P 38</b>        | T1 P 38         | 38         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 38                                 | T3 P 38   | 38         |             |          |   |             | 44   |
| <b>P 39</b>        | T1 P 39         | 39         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 39                                 | T3 P 39   | 39         |             |          |   |             | 45   |
| <b>P 40</b>        | T1 P 40         | 40         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 40                                 | T3 P 40   | 40         |             |          |   |             | 46   |
| <b>P 41</b>        | T1 P 41         | 41         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 41                                 | T3 P 41   | 41         |             |          |   |             | 47   |
| <b>P 42</b>        | T1 P 42         | 42         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 42                                 | T3 P 42   | 42         |             |          |   |             | 48   |
| <b>P 44</b>        | T1 P 44         | 44         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 44                                 | T3 P 44   | 44         |             |          |   |             | 50   |
| <b>P 45</b>        | T1 P 45         | 45         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 45                                 | T3 P 45   | 45         |             |          |   |             | 51   |
| <b>P 46</b>        | T1 P 46         | 46         | T2 P 46                | T3 P 46    | 46                     | 52                                      |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 48</b>        | T1 P 48         | 48         | T2 P 48                | T3 P 48    | 48                     | 54                                      |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 49</b>        | T1 P 49         | 49         | T2 P 49                | T3 P 49    | 49                     | 55                                      |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 50</b>        | T1 P 50         | 50         | T2 P 50                | T3 P 50    | 50                     | 56                                      |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 48A</b>       | T1 P 48A        | 48         | 5.0 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 0.9 ± 0.06 | 4.5 ± 1.5              | T2 P 48A                                | T3 P 48A  | 48         | + 0.25<br>0 | 58       | 0 | 1.9 ± 0.13  |      |
| <b>P 50A</b>       | T1 P 50A        | 50         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 50A                                | T3 P 50A  | 50         |             |          |   |             | 60   |
| <b>P 52</b>        | T1 P 52         | 52         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 52                                 | T3 P 52   | 52         |             |          |   |             | 62   |
| <b>P 53</b>        | T1 P 53         | 53         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 53                                 | T3 P 53   | 53         |             |          |   |             | 63   |
| <b>P 55</b>        | T1 P 55         | 55         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 55                                 | T3 P 55   | 55         |             |          |   |             | 65   |
| <b>P 56</b>        | T1 P 56         | 56         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 56                                 | T3 P 56   | 56         |             |          |   |             | 66   |
| <b>P 58</b>        | T1 P 58         | 58         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 58                                 | T3 P 58   | 58         |             |          |   |             | 68   |
| <b>P 60</b>        | T1 P 60         | 60         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 60                                 | T3 P 60   | 60         |             |          |   |             | 70   |
| <b>P 62</b>        | T1 P 62         | 62         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 62                                 | T3 P 62   | 62         |             |          |   |             | 72   |
| <b>P 63</b>        | T1 P 63         | 63         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 63                                 | T3 P 63   | 63         |             |          |   |             | 73   |
| <b>P 65</b>        | T1 P 65         | 65         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 65                                 | T3 P 65   | 65         |             |          |   |             | 75   |
| <b>P 67</b>        | T1 P 67         | 67         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 67                                 | T3 P 67   | 67         |             |          |   |             | 77   |
| <b>P 70</b>        | T1 P 70         | 70         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 70                                 | T3 P 70   | 70         |             |          |   |             | 80   |
| <b>P 71</b>        | T1 P 71         | 71         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 71                                 | T3 P 71   | 71         |             |          |   |             | 81   |
| <b>P 75</b>        | T1 P 75         | 75         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 75                                 | T3 P 75   | 75         |             |          |   |             | 85   |
| <b>P 80</b>        | T1 P 80         | 80         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 80                                 | T3 P 80   | 80         |             |          |   |             | 90   |
| <b>P 85</b>        | T1 P 85         | 85         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 85                                 | T3 P 85   | 85         |             |          |   |             | 95   |
| <b>P 90</b>        | T1 P 90         | 90         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 90                                 | T3 P 90   | 90         |             |          |   |             | 100  |
| <b>P 95</b>        | T1 P 95         | 95         |                        |            |                        | T2 P 95                                 | T3 P 95   | 95         |             |          |   |             | 105  |
| <b>P 100</b>       | T1 P 100        | 100        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 100                                | T3 P 100  | 100        |             |          |   |             | 110  |
| <b>P 102</b>       | T1 P 102        | 102        | T2 P 102               | T3 P 102   | 102                    | 112                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 105</b>       | T1 P 105        | 105        | T2 P 105               | T3 P 105   | 105                    | 115                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 110</b>       | T1 P 110        | 110        | T2 P 110               | T3 P 110   | 110                    | 120                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 112</b>       | T1 P 112        | 112        | T2 P 112               | T3 P 112   | 112                    | 122                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 115</b>       | T1 P 115        | 115        | T2 P 115               | T3 P 115   | 115                    | 125                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 120</b>       | T1 P 120        | 120        | T2 P 120               | T3 P 120   | 120                    | 130                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 125</b>       | T1 P 125        | 125        | T2 P 125               | T3 P 125   | 125                    | 135                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 130</b>       | T1 P 130        | 130        | T2 P 130               | T3 P 130   | 130                    | 140                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 132</b>       | T1 P 132        | 132        | T2 P 132               | T3 P 132   | 132                    | 142                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 135</b>       | T1 P 135        | 135        | T2 P 135               | T3 P 135   | 135                    | 145                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 140</b>       | T1 P 140        | 140        | T2 P 140               | T3 P 140   | 140                    | 150                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 145</b>       | T1 P 145        | 145        | T2 P 145               | T3 P 145   | 145                    | 155                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 150</b>       | T1 P 150        | 150        | T2 P 150               | T3 P 150   | 150                    | 160                                     |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |
| <b>P 150A</b>      | T1 P 150A       | 150        | 7.5 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 1.4 ± 0.08 | 6.0 ± 2.0              | T2 P 150A                               | T3 P 150A | 150        | + 0.30<br>0 | 165      | 0 | 2.75 ± 0.15 |      |
| <b>P 155</b>       | T1 P 155        | 155        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 155                                | T3 P 155  | 155        |             |          |   |             | 170  |
| <b>P 160</b>       | T1 P 160        | 160        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 160                                | T3 P 160  | 160        |             |          |   |             | 175  |
| <b>P 165</b>       | T1 P 165        | 165        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 165                                | T3 P 165  | 165        |             |          |   |             | 180  |
|                    |                 |            |                        |            |                        |   |           |            |             |          |   |             |      |

# Backup Rings

P 170~G 300

JIS B 2407 P, G

## Backup ring shape and dimensions



Remark) All rings material is tetrafluoroethylene resin.

P 170~360

unit : mm

| Applied O-ring No. | Spiral ring     |            |                        |            |                        | Bias-cut and Endless ring <sup>2)</sup> |          |            |          |             |            |             |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------|------------------------|------------|------------------------|---|----------|------------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|                    | Backup ring No. | Dimensions |                        |            |                        | Backup ring No.                         |          | Dimensions |          |             |            |             |
|                    |                 | <i>d</i>   | <i>W</i> <sup>3)</sup> | <i>T</i>   | <i>Z</i> <sup>4)</sup> | Bias-cut                                | Endless  | <i>d</i>   | <i>D</i> | <i>T</i>    |            |             |
| P 170              | T1 P170         | 170        | 7.5 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 1.4 ± 0.08 | 6.0 ± 2.0              | T2 P 170                                | T3 P 170 | 170        | 185      | + 0.30<br>0 | 0<br>-0.30 | 2.75 ± 0.15 |
| P 175              | T1 P175         | 175        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 175                                | T3 P 175 | 175        | 190      |             |            |             |
| P 180              | T1 P180         | 180        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 180                                | T3 P 180 | 180        | 195      |             |            |             |
| P 185              | T1 P185         | 185        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 185                                | T3 P 185 | 185        | 200      |             |            |             |
| P 190              | T1 P190         | 190        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 190                                | T3 P 190 | 190        | 205      |             |            |             |
| P 195              | T1 P195         | 195        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 195                                | T3 P 195 | 195        | 210      |             |            |             |
| P 200              | T1 P200         | 200        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 200                                | T3 P 200 | 200        | 215      |             |            |             |
| P 205              | T1 P205         | 205        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 205                                | T3 P 205 | 205        | 220      |             |            |             |
| P 209              | T1 P209         | 209        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 209                                | T3 P 209 | 209        | 224      |             |            |             |
| P 210              | T1 P210         | 210        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 210                                | T3 P 210 | 210        | 225      |             |            |             |
| P 215              | T1 P215         | 215        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 215                                | T3 P 215 | 215        | 230      |             |            |             |
| P 220              | T1 P220         | 220        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 220                                | T3 P 220 | 220        | 235      |             |            |             |
| P 225              | T1 P225         | 225        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 225                                | T3 P 225 | 225        | 240      |             |            |             |
| P 230              | T1 P230         | 230        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 230                                | T3 P 230 | 230        | 245      |             |            |             |
| P 235              | T1 P235         | 235        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 235                                | T3 P 235 | 235        | 250      |             |            |             |
| P 240              | T1 P240         | 240        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 240                                | T3 P 240 | 240        | 255      |             |            |             |
| P 245              | T1 P245         | 245        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 245                                | T3 P 245 | 245        | 260      |             |            |             |
| P 250              | T1 P250         | 250        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 250                                | T3 P 250 | 250        | 265      |             |            |             |
| P 255              | T1 P255         | 255        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 255                                | T3 P 255 | 255        | 270      |             |            |             |
| P 260              | T1 P260         | 260        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 260                                | T3 P 260 | 260        | 275      |             |            |             |
| P 265              | T1 P265         | 265        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 265                                | T3 P 265 | 265        | 280      |             |            |             |
| P 270              | T1 P270         | 270        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 270                                | T3 P 270 | 270        | 285      |             |            |             |
| P 275              | T1 P275         | 275        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 275                                | T3 P 275 | 275        | 290      |             |            |             |
| P 280              | T1 P280         | 280        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 280                                | T3 P 280 | 280        | 295      |             |            |             |
| P 285              | T1 P285         | 285        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 285                                | T3 P 285 | 285        | 300      |             |            |             |
| P 290              | T1 P290         | 290        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 290                                | T3 P 290 | 290        | 305      |             |            |             |
| P 295              | T1 P295         | 295        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 295                                | T3 P 295 | 295        | 310      |             |            |             |
| P 300              | T1 P300         | 300        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 300                                | T3 P 300 | 300        | 315      |             |            |             |
| P 315              | T1 P315         | 315        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 315                                | T3 P 315 | 315        | 330      |             |            |             |
| P 320              | T1 P320         | 320        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 320                                | T3 P 320 | 320        | 335      |             |            |             |
| P 335              | T1 P335         | 335        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 335                                | T3 P 335 | 335        | 350      |             |            |             |
| P 340              | T1 P340         | 340        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 340                                | T3 P 340 | 340        | 355      |             |            |             |
| P 355              | T1 P355         | 355        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 355                                | T3 P 355 | 355        | 370      |             |            |             |
| P 360              | T1 P360         | 360        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 360                                | T3 P 360 | 360        | 375      |             |            |             |

- Notes
- 1) The cut angle for P3 to P10 is 35°~ 40°.
  - 2) The dimensions shown in the "Bias-cut and Endless ring" column are the dimensions of endless rings. Bias-cut rings are produced by cutting endless rings.
  - 3) In the case of bias-cut and endless ring, the deviation of ring thickness *W* (within one piece) shall be 0.05 mm max.
  - 4) The clearance *Z* is shown when the backup ring is installed on a shaft tolerated to 0 mm / - 0.05 mm.

**P 375~400**

**G 25~300**

unit : mm

| Applied O-ring No. | Spiral ring     |            |                        |            |                        | Bias-cut and Endless ring <sup>2)</sup> |          |            |             |          |             |             |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------|------------------------|------------|------------------------|---|----------|------------|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
|                    | Backup ring No. | Dimensions |                        |            |                        | Backup ring No.                         |          | Dimensions |             |          |             |             |
|                    |                 | <i>d</i>   | <i>W</i> <sup>3)</sup> | <i>T</i>   | <i>Z</i> <sup>4)</sup> | Bias-cut                                | Endless  | <i>d</i>   | <i>D</i>    | <i>T</i> |             |             |
| <b>P 375</b>       | T1 P 375        | 375        | 7.5 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 1.4 ± 0.08 | 6.0 ± 2.0              | T2 P 375                                | T3 P 375 | 375        | + 0.30<br>0 | 390      | 0<br>- 0.30 | 2.75 ± 0.15 |
| <b>P 385</b>       | T1 P 385        | 385        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 385                                | T3 P 385 | 385        |             | 400      |             |             |
| <b>P 400</b>       | T1 P 400        | 400        |                        |            |                        | T2 P 400                                | T3 P 400 | 400        |             | 415      |             |             |
| <b>G 25</b>        | T1 G 25         | 25         | 2.5 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 0.7 ± 0.05 | 4.5 ± 1.5              | T2 G 25                                 | T3 G 25  | 25         | + 0.20<br>0 | 30       | 0<br>- 0.20 | 1.25 ± 0.1  |
| <b>G 30</b>        | T1 G 30         | 30         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 30                                 | T3 G 30  | 30         |             | 35       |             |             |
| <b>G 35</b>        | T1 G 35         | 35         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 35                                 | T3 G 35  | 35         |             | 40       |             |             |
| <b>G 40</b>        | T1 G 40         | 40         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 40                                 | T3 G 40  | 40         | 45          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 45</b>        | T1 G 45         | 45         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 45                                 | T3 G 45  | 45         | 50          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 50</b>        | T1 G 50         | 50         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 50                                 | T3 G 50  | 50         | 55          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 55</b>        | T1 G 55         | 55         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 55                                 | T3 G 55  | 55         | 60          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 60</b>        | T1 G 60         | 60         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 60                                 | T3 G 60  | 60         | 65          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 65</b>        | T1 G 65         | 65         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 65                                 | T3 G 65  | 65         | 70          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 70</b>        | T1 G 70         | 70         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 70                                 | T3 G 70  | 70         | 75          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 75</b>        | T1 G 75         | 75         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 75                                 | T3 G 75  | 75         | 80          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 80</b>        | T1 G 80         | 80         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 80                                 | T3 G 80  | 80         | 85          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 85</b>        | T1 G 85         | 85         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 85                                 | T3 G 85  | 85         | 90          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 90</b>        | T1 G 90         | 90         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 90                                 | T3 G 90  | 90         | 95          |          |             |             |
| <b>G 95</b>        | T1 G 95         | 95         |                        |            |                        | T2 G 95                                 | T3 G 95  | 95         | 100         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 100</b>       | T1 G 100        | 100        | 5.0 +0.03<br>-0.06     | 0.9 ± 0.06 | 6.0 ± 2.0              | T2 G 100                                | T3 G 100 | 100        | + 0.25<br>0 | 105      | 0<br>- 0.25 | 1.25 ± 0.1  |
| <b>G 105</b>       | T1 G 105        | 105        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 105                                | T3 G 105 | 105        |             | 110      |             |             |
| <b>G 110</b>       | T1 G 110        | 110        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 110                                | T3 G 110 | 110        |             | 115      |             |             |
| <b>G 115</b>       | T1 G 115        | 115        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 115                                | T3 G 115 | 115        | 120         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 120</b>       | T1 G 120        | 120        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 120                                | T3 G 120 | 120        | 125         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 125</b>       | T1 G 125        | 125        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 125                                | T3 G 125 | 125        | 130         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 130</b>       | T1 G 130        | 130        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 130                                | T3 G 130 | 130        | 135         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 135</b>       | T1 G 135        | 135        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 135                                | T3 G 135 | 135        | 140         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 140</b>       | T1 G 140        | 140        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 140                                | T3 G 140 | 140        | 145         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 145</b>       | T1 G 145        | 145        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 145                                | T3 G 145 | 145        | 150         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 150</b>       | T1 G 150        | 150        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 150                                | T3 G 150 | 150        | 160         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 155</b>       | T1 G 155        | 155        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 155                                | T3 G 155 | 155        | 165         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 160</b>       | T1 G 160        | 160        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 160                                | T3 G 160 | 160        | 170         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 165</b>       | T1 G 165        | 165        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 165                                | T3 G 165 | 165        | 175         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 170</b>       | T1 G 170        | 170        |                        |            |                        | T2 G 170                                | T3 G 170 | 170        | 180         |          |             |             |
| <b>G 175</b>       | T1 G 175        | 175        | T2 G 175               | T3 G 175   | 175                    | 185                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 180</b>       | T1 G 180        | 180        | T2 G 180               | T3 G 180   | 180                    | 190                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 185</b>       | T1 G 185        | 185        | T2 G 185               | T3 G 185   | 185                    | 195                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 190</b>       | T1 G 190        | 190        | T2 G 190               | T3 G 190   | 190                    | 200                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 195</b>       | T1 G 195        | 195        | T2 G 195               | T3 G 195   | 195                    | 205                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 200</b>       | T1 G 200        | 200        | T2 G 200               | T3 G 200   | 200                    | 210                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 210</b>       | T1 G 210        | 210        | T2 G 210               | T3 G 210   | 210                    | 220                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 220</b>       | T1 G 220        | 220        | T2 G 220               | T3 G 220   | 220                    | 230                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 230</b>       | T1 G 230        | 230        | T2 G 230               | T3 G 230   | 230                    | 240                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 240</b>       | T1 G 240        | 240        | T2 G 240               | T3 G 240   | 240                    | 250                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 250</b>       | T1 G 250        | 250        | T2 G 250               | T3 G 250   | 250                    | 260                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 260</b>       | T1 G 260        | 260        | T2 G 260               | T3 G 260   | 260                    | 270                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 270</b>       | T1 G 270        | 270        | T2 G 270               | T3 G 270   | 270                    | 280                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 280</b>       | T1 G 280        | 280        | T2 G 280               | T3 G 280   | 280                    | 290                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 290</b>       | T1 G 290        | 290        | T2 G 290               | T3 G 290   | 290                    | 300                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |
| <b>G 300</b>       | T1 G 300        | 300        | T2 G 300               | T3 G 300   | 300                    | 310                                     |          |            |             |          |             |             |



# V

## 15~1 055

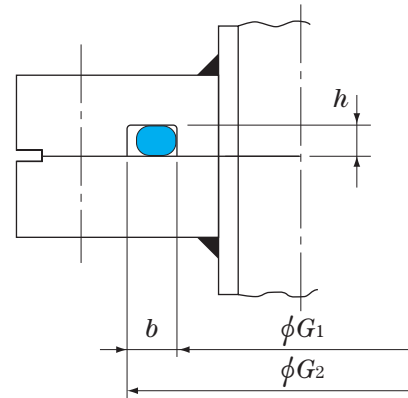
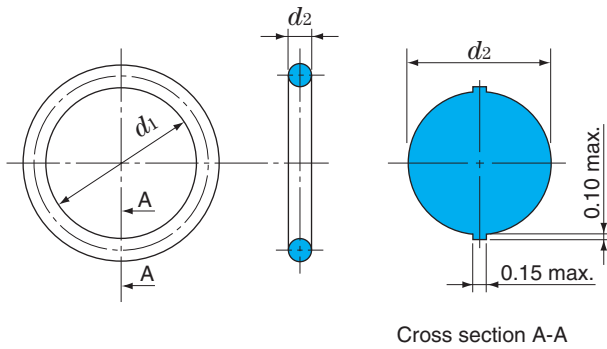
### JIS B 2401

### V (for Vacuum Flanges)

Material : JIS classes 1-A, 1-B, 2, 3, 4-C and 4-D

■ O-ring shape and dimensions (unit : mm)

■ Fitting groove dimensions



## V 15~1 055

unit : mm

| O-ring dimensions                |                             | O-ring No. | Groove dimensions |            |       |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Bore dia.<br>$d_1$ <sup>1)</sup> | Cross section dia.<br>$d_2$ |            | $G_1$             |            | $G_2$ | $b$ <sup>+0.1</sup> <sub>0</sub> | $h$ <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.2</sub> |
| 14.5                             | ± 0.20                      | V 15       | 15                | + 1.0<br>0 | 25    | 5.0                              | 3.0                              |
| 23.5                             | ± 0.24                      | V 24       | 24                |            | 34    |                                  |                                  |
| 33.5                             | ± 0.33                      | V 34       | 34                |            | 44    |                                  |                                  |
| 39.5                             | ± 0.37                      | V 40       | 40                |            | 50    |                                  |                                  |
| 54.5                             | ± 0.49                      | V 55       | 55                |            | 65    |                                  |                                  |
| 69.0                             | ± 0.61                      | V 70       | 70                |            | 80    |                                  |                                  |
| 84.0                             | ± 0.72                      | V 85       | 85                |            | 95    |                                  |                                  |
| 99.0                             | ± 0.83                      | V 100      | 100               |            | 110   |                                  |                                  |
| 119.0                            | ± 0.97                      | V 120      | 120               |            | 130   |                                  |                                  |
| 148.5                            | ± 1.18                      | V 150      | 150               |            | 160   |                                  |                                  |
| 173.0                            | ± 1.36                      | V 175      | 175               | 185        |       |                                  |                                  |
| 222.5                            | ± 1.70                      | V 225      | 225               | + 1.5<br>0 | 241   | 8.0                              | 4.5                              |
| 272.0                            | ± 2.02                      | V 275      | 275               |            | 291   |                                  |                                  |
| 321.5                            | ± 2.34                      | V 325      | 325               |            | 341   |                                  |                                  |
| 376.0                            | ± 2.68                      | V 380      | 380               |            | 396   |                                  |                                  |
| 425.5                            | ± 2.99                      | V 430      | 430               |            | 446   |                                  |                                  |
| 475.0                            | ± 3.30                      | V 480      | 480               | + 2.0<br>0 | 504   | 12.0                             | 7.0                              |
| 524.5                            | ± 3.60                      | V 530      | 530               |            | 554   |                                  |                                  |
| 579.0                            | ± 3.92                      | V 585      | 585               |            | 609   |                                  |                                  |
| 633.5                            | ± 4.24                      | V 640      | 640               |            | 664   |                                  |                                  |
| 683.0                            | ± 4.54                      | V 690      | 690               |            | 714   |                                  |                                  |
| 732.5                            | ± 4.83                      | V 740      | 740               |            | 764   |                                  |                                  |
| 782.0                            | ± 5.12                      | V 790      | 790               |            | 814   |                                  |                                  |
| 836.5                            | ± 5.44                      | V 845      | 845               |            | 864   |                                  |                                  |
| 940.5                            | ± 6.06                      | V 950      | 950               | 974        |       |                                  |                                  |
| 1 044.0                          | ± 6.67                      | V 1 055    | 1 055             | 1 079      |       |                                  |                                  |

Note 1) The tolerance of bore diameter  $d_1$  shows the specified values in JIS B 2401 for class 1-A, 1-B, 2 and 3 products. For class 4-C products, the tolerance is 1.5 times these values, and for class 4-D products, 1.2 times.

# 3

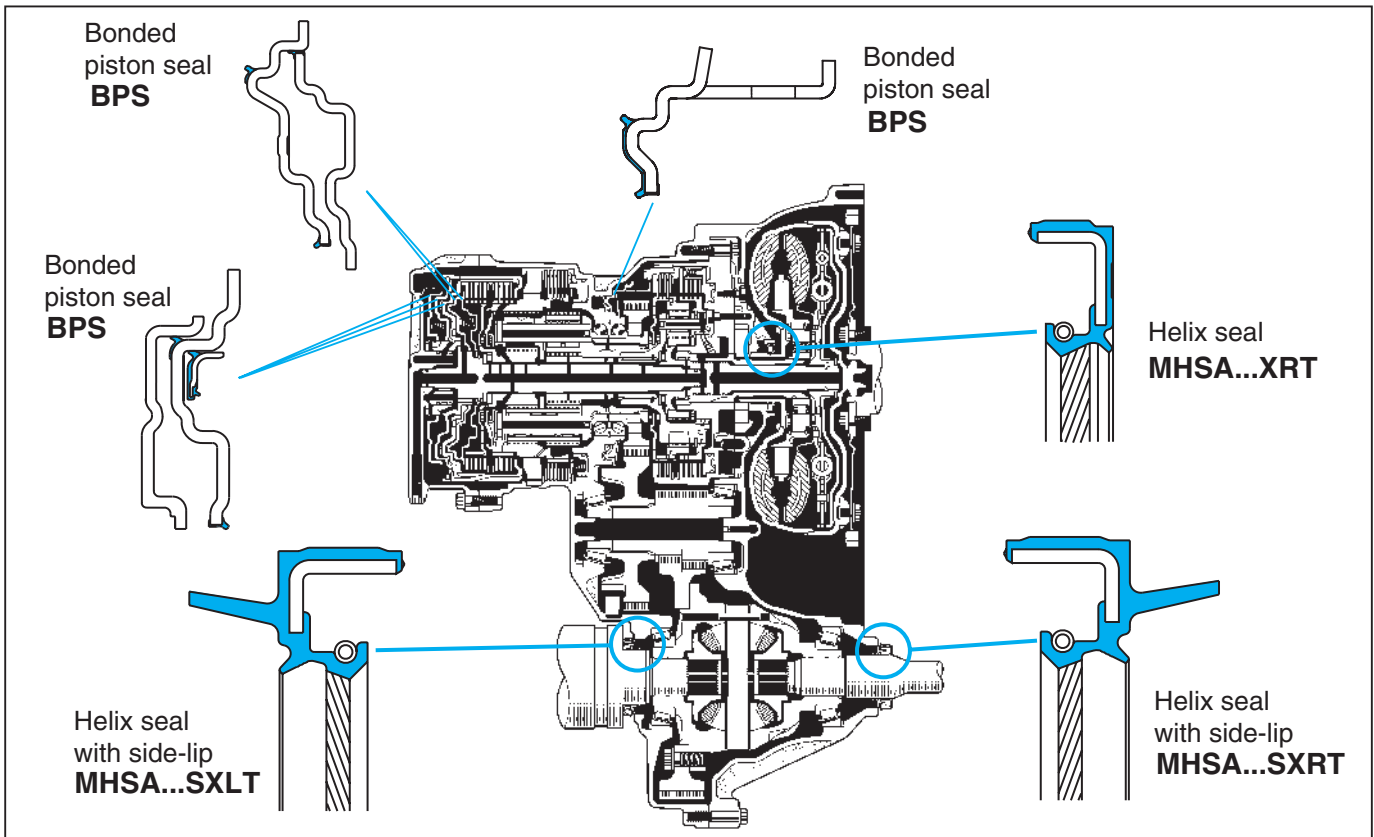
## Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 3.1 Automobile .....                    | 138 |
| ■ Automatic transmission                |     |
| ■ Manual transmission                   |     |
| ■ Engine                                |     |
| ■ Power steering                        |     |
| ■ Driving wheel                         |     |
| ■ Driven wheel                          |     |
| 3.2 Motorcycle .....                    | 141 |
| ■ Engine                                |     |
| 3.3 Rolling mill roll necks .....       | 142 |
| ■ Rolling bearing                       |     |
| ■ Oil-film bearing                      |     |
| 3.4 Rolling stock axles .....           | 143 |
| ■ Double row tapered roller bearing     |     |
| ■ Double row cylindrical roller bearing |     |
| 3.5 Geared motor .....                  | 144 |
| 3.6 Hydraulic motor .....               | 144 |

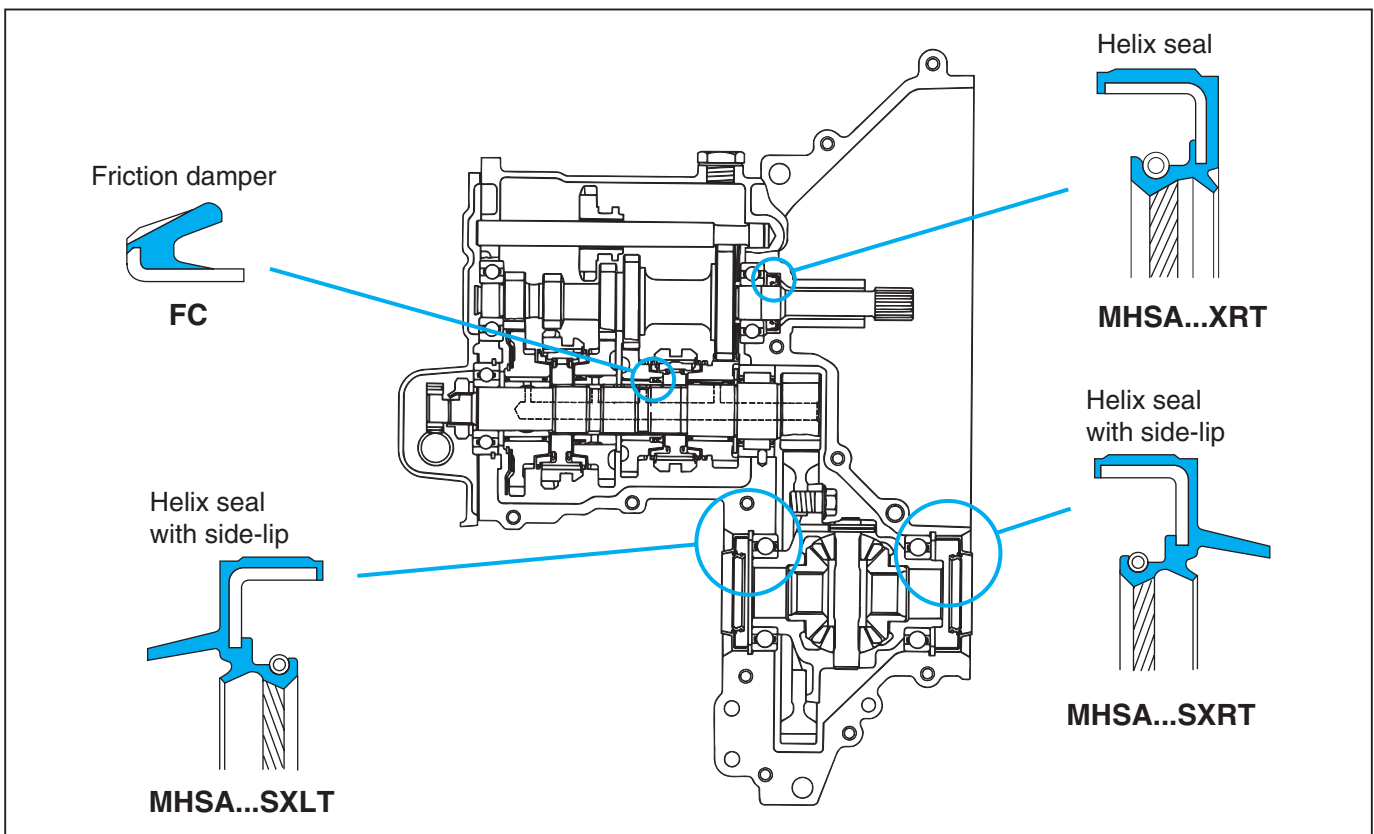
### 3. Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

#### 3.1 Automobile

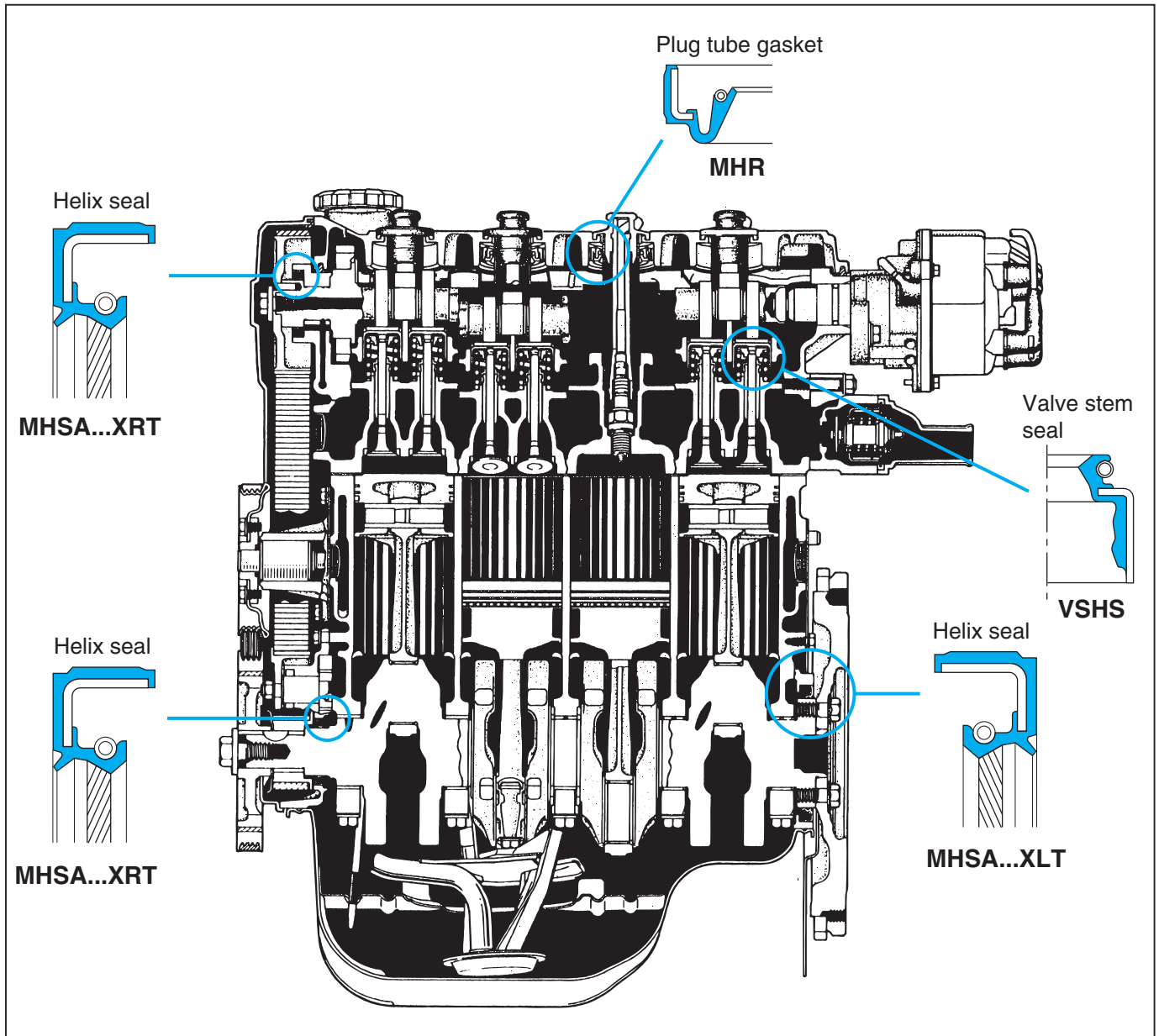
##### Automatic transmission



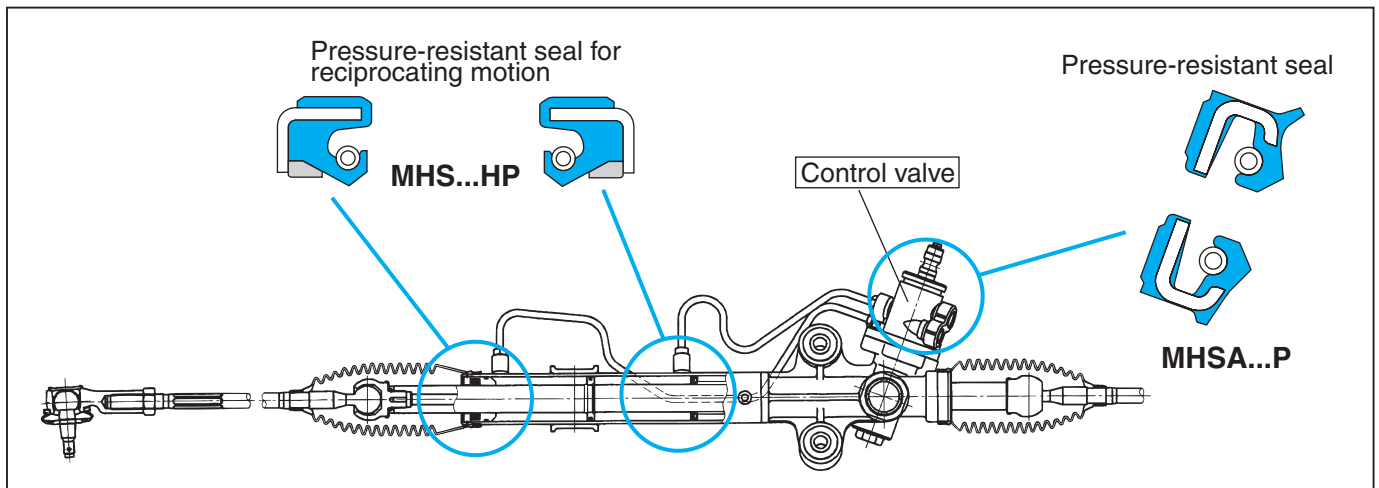
##### Manual transmission



## ■ Engine

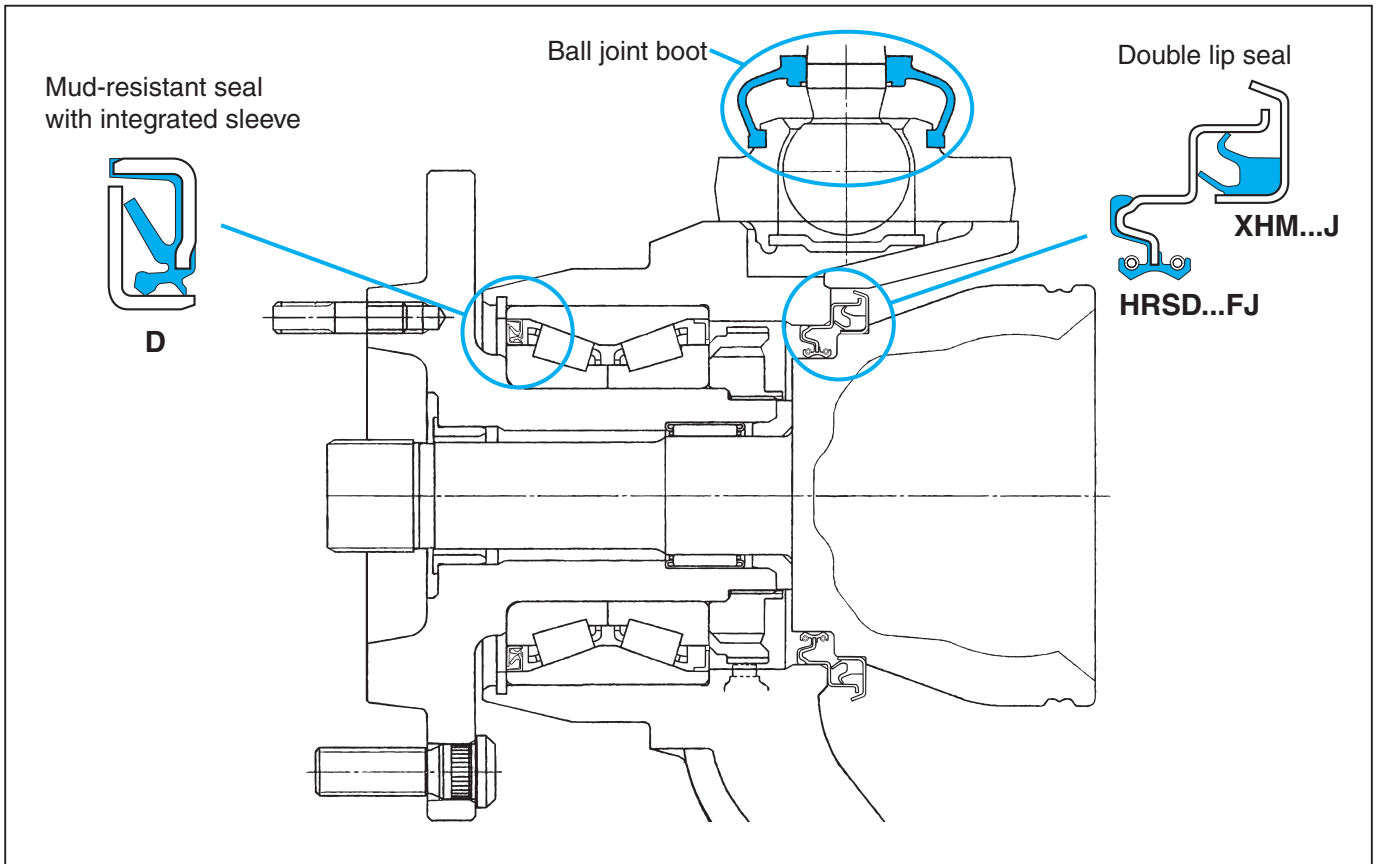


## ■ Power steering

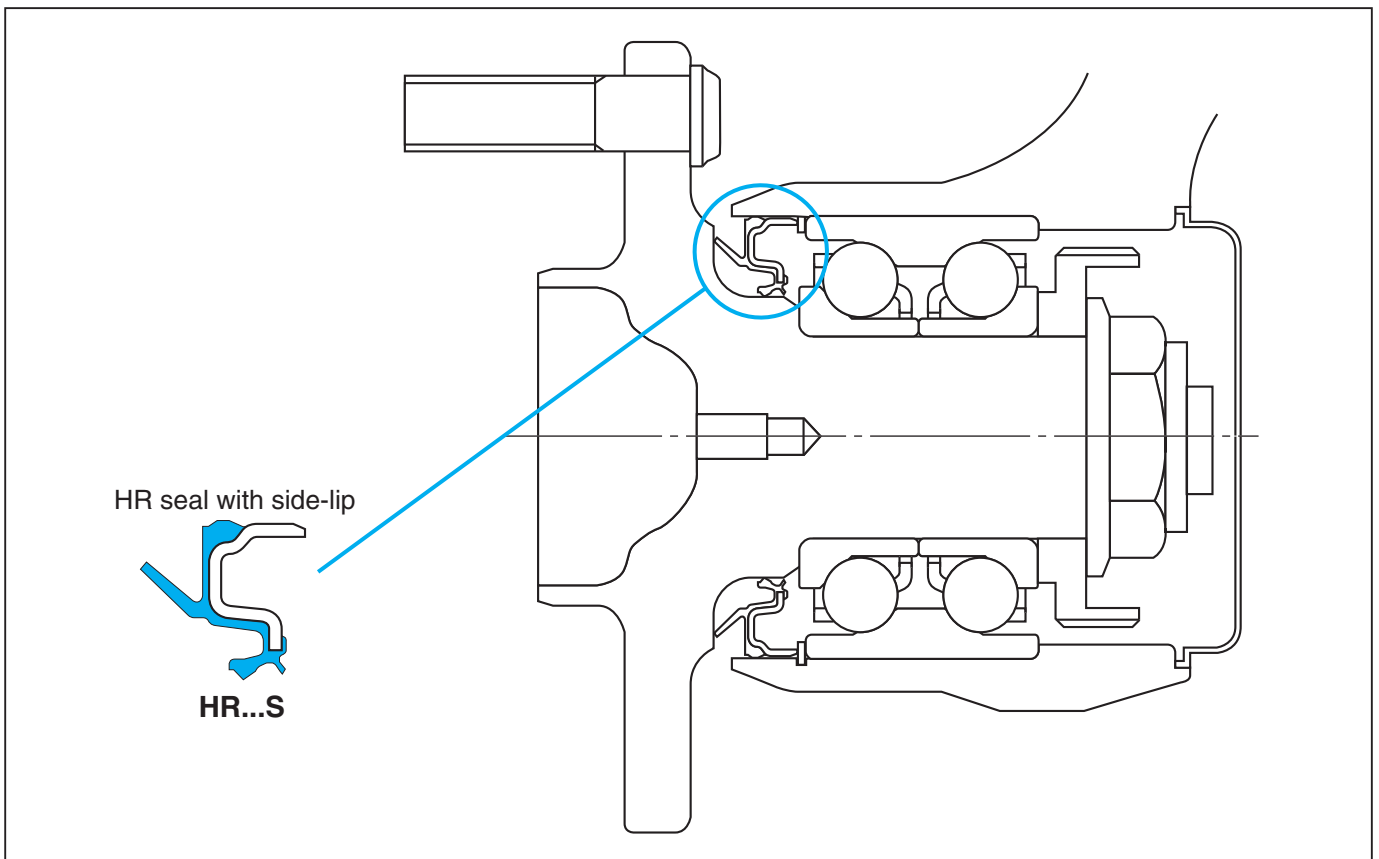


### 3. Application Examples of Oil Seals and O-Rings

#### ■ Driving wheel

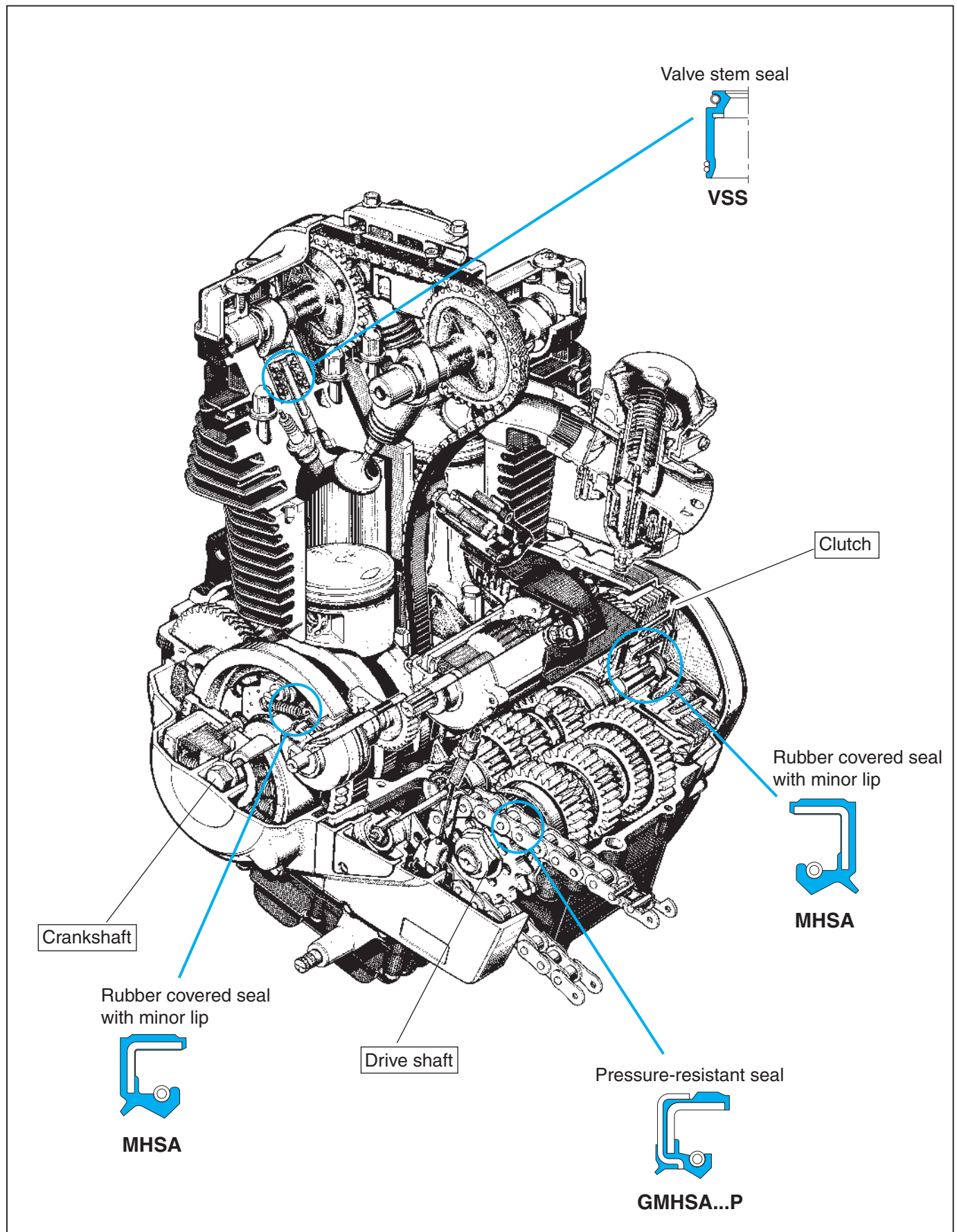


#### ■ Driven wheel



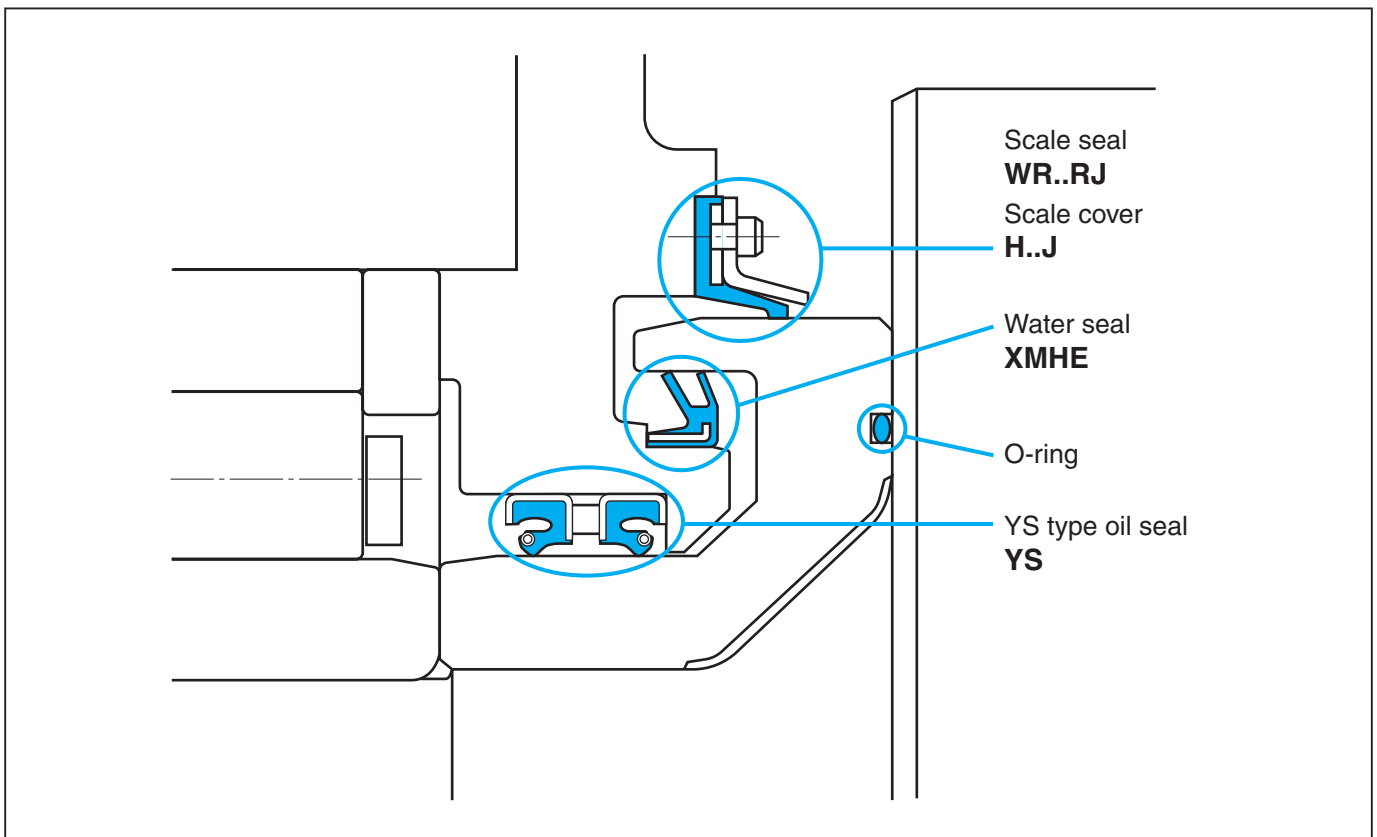
### 3.2 Motorcycle

#### ■ Engine

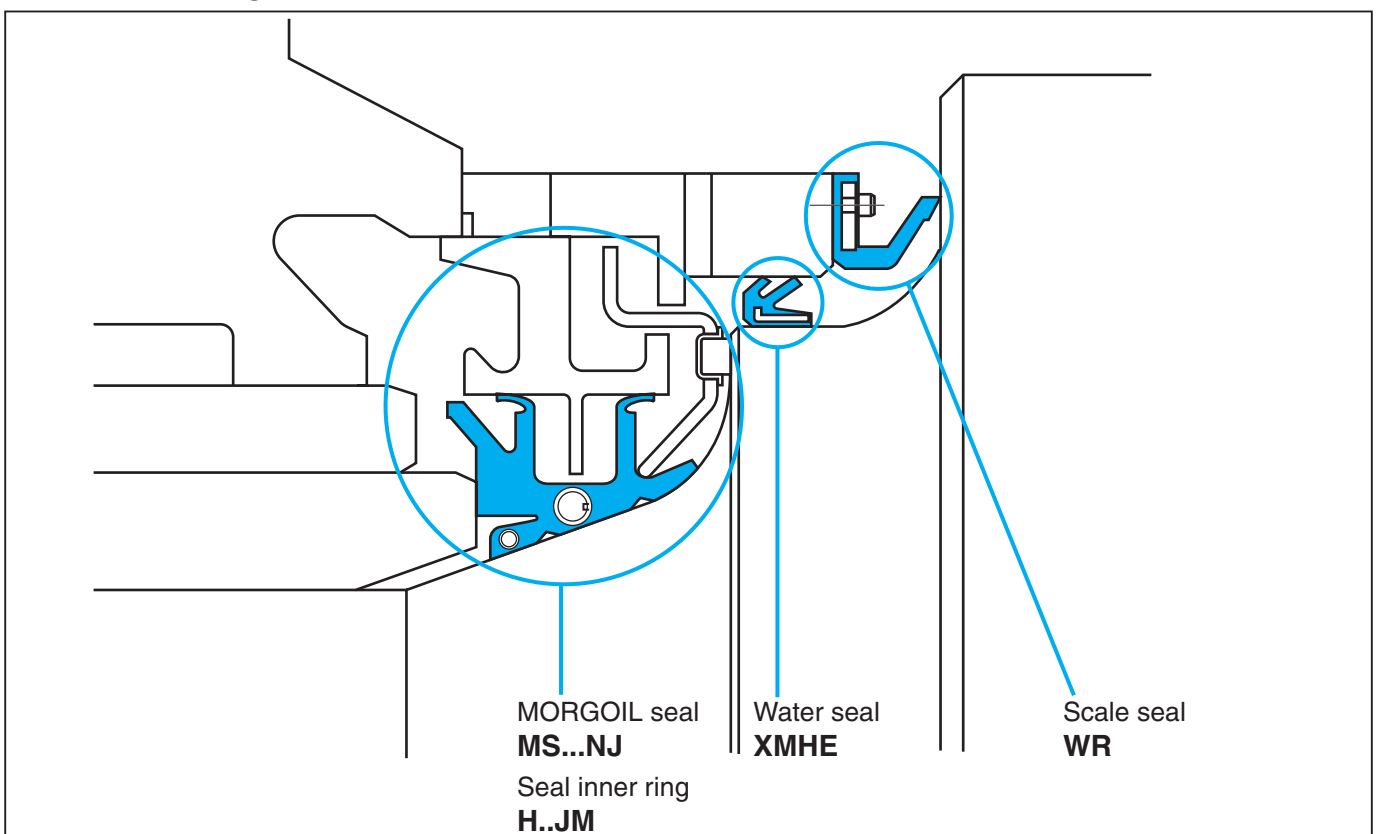


### 3.3 Rolling mill roll necks

#### Rolling bearing



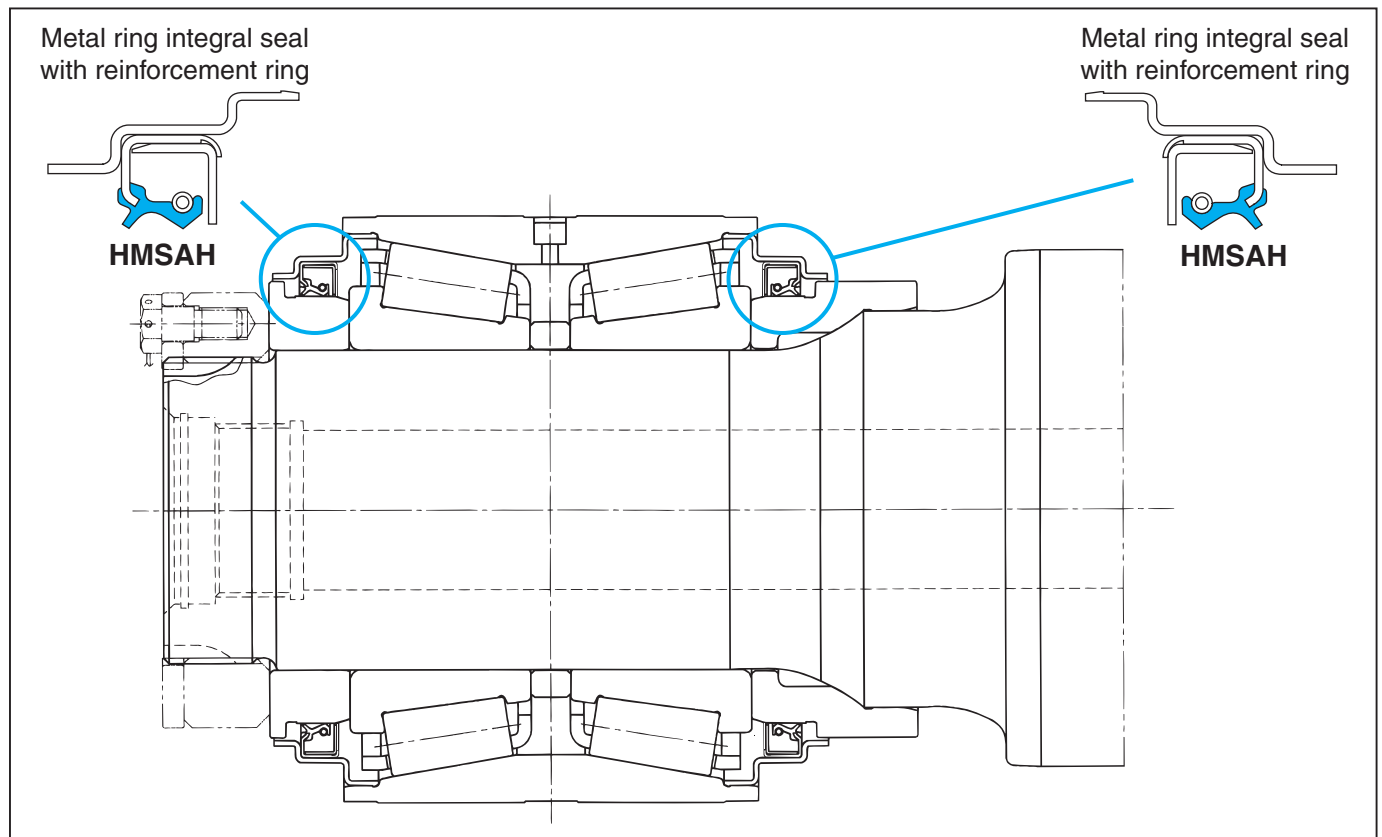
#### Oil-film bearing



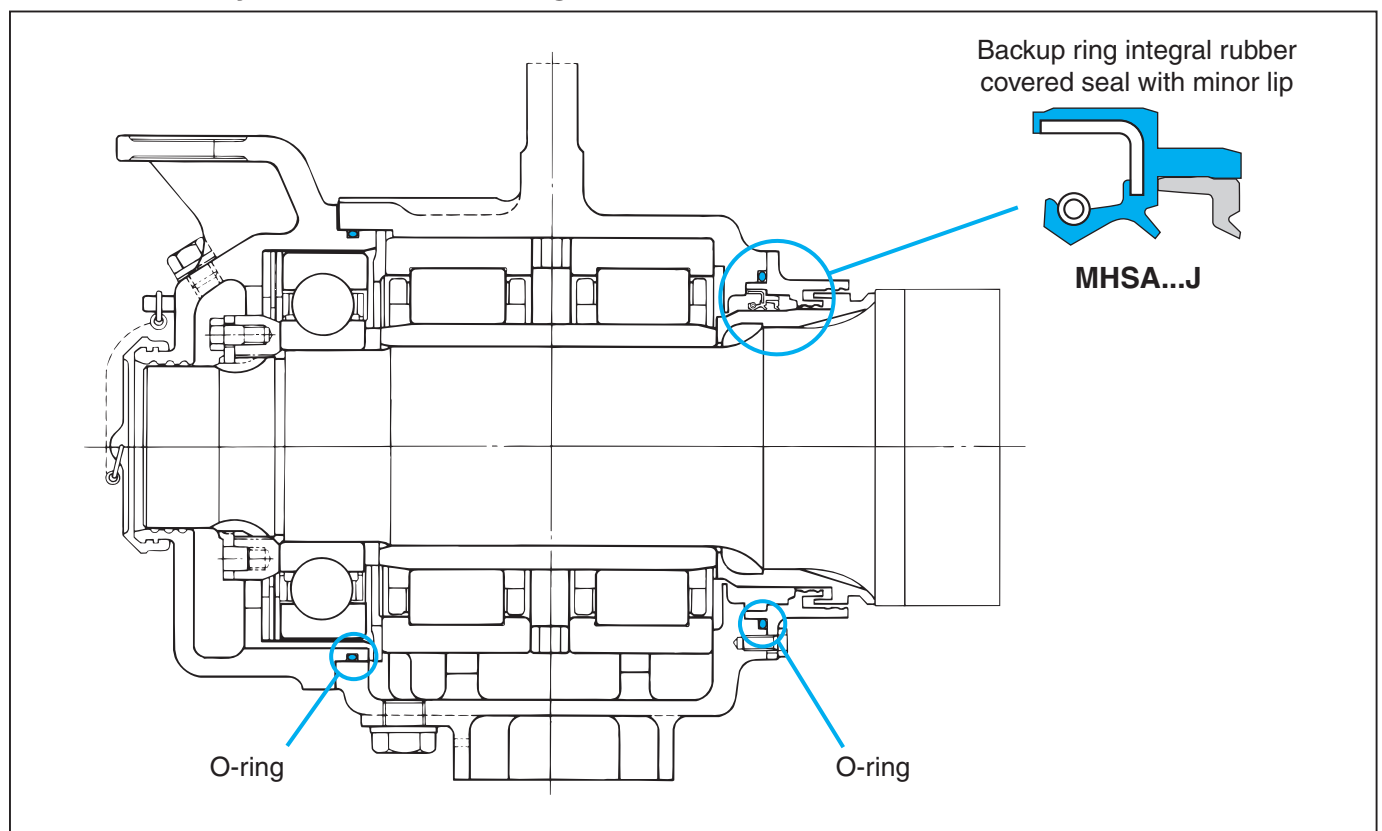


### 3.4 Rolling stock axles

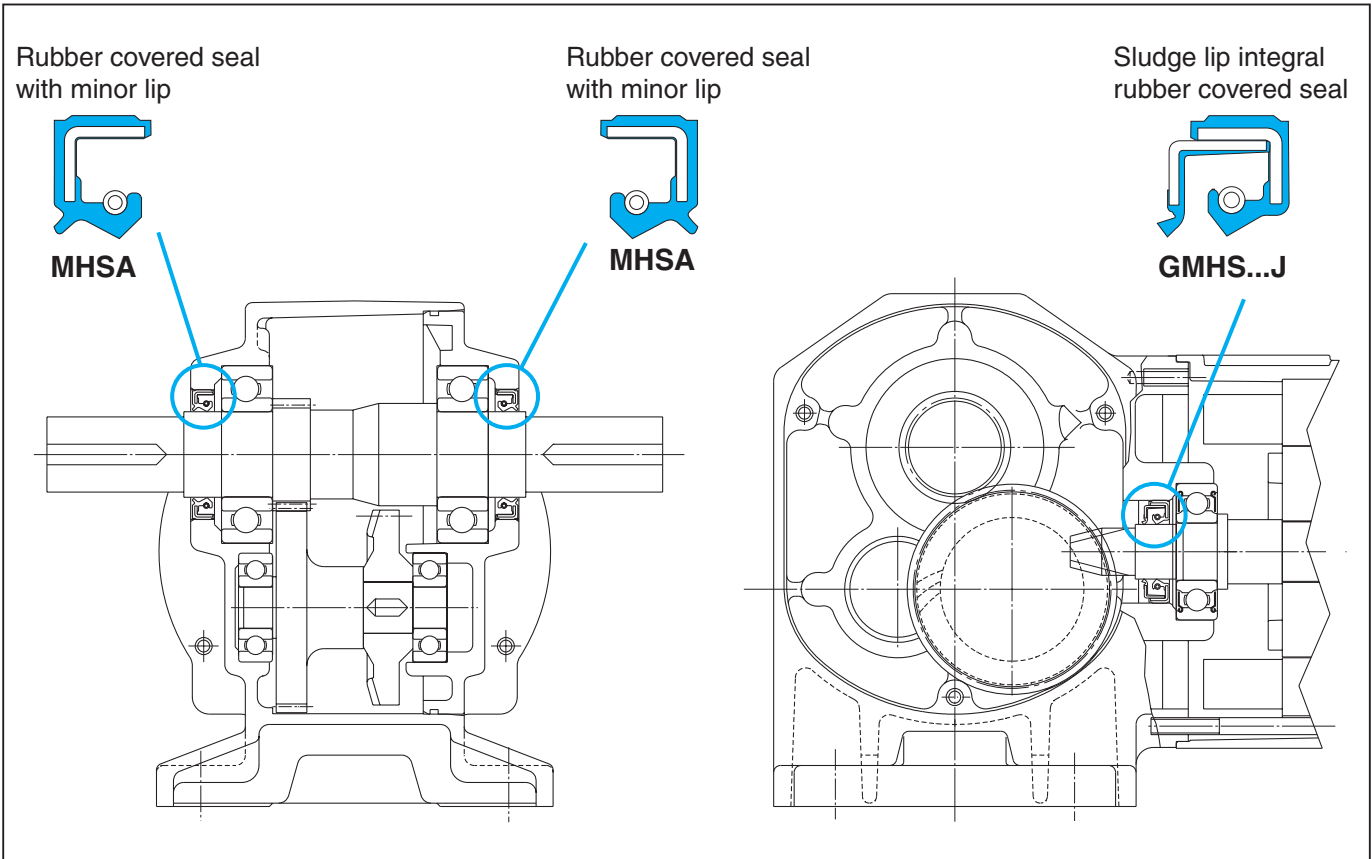
#### ■ Double row tapered roller bearing



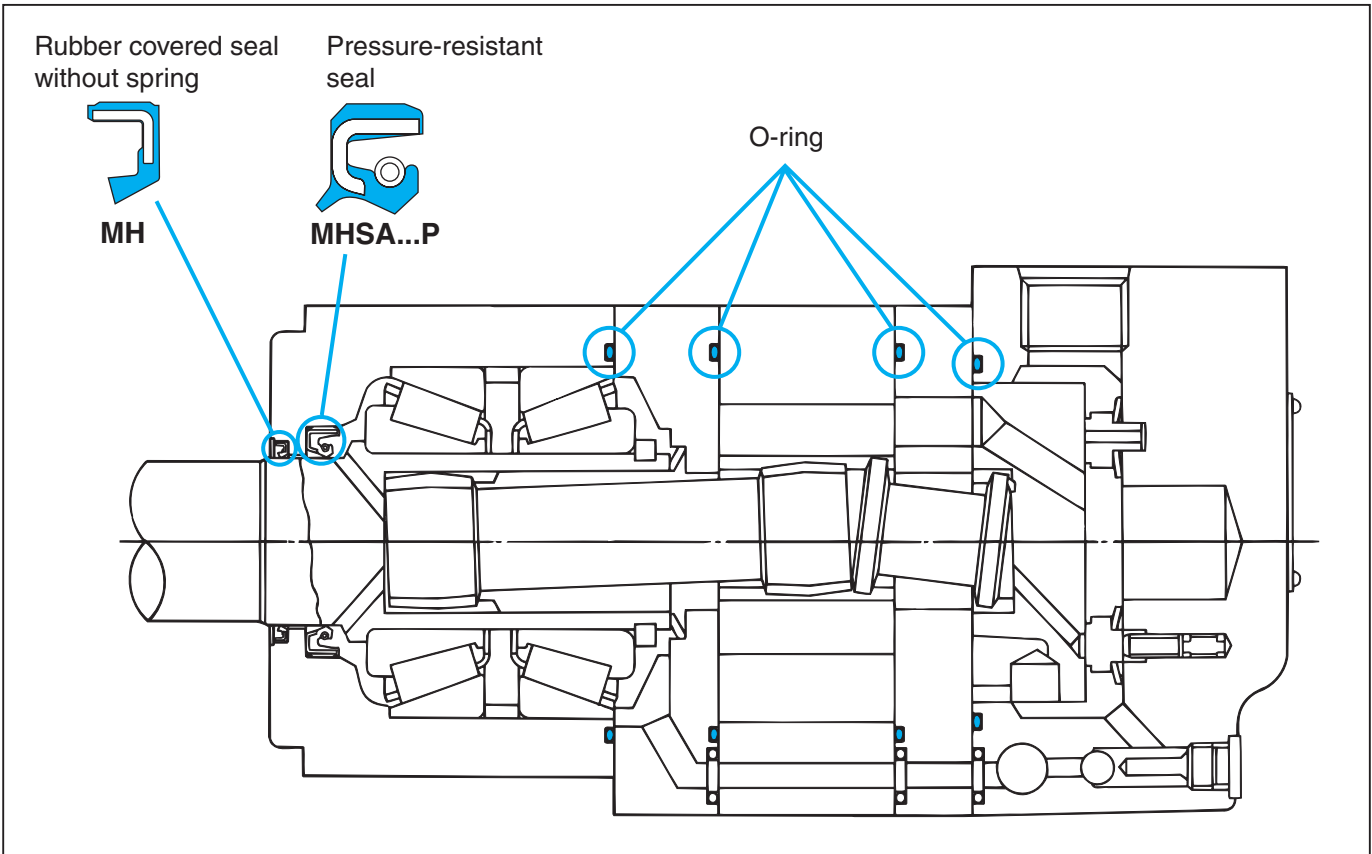
#### ■ Double row cylindrical roller bearing



### 3.5 Geared motor



### 3.6 Hydraulic motor



# 4

## References

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties .....     | 146 |
| 4.2 SI units and conversion factors .....              | 148 |
| 4.3 Shaft tolerance .....                              | 152 |
| 4.4 Housing bore tolerance .....                       | 154 |
| 4.5 °C-°F temperature conversion table .....           | 156 |
| 4.6 Steel hardness conversion table .....              | 157 |
| 4.7 Viscosity conversion table .....                   | 158 |
| 4.8 Shaft surface speed –Quick reference diagram– .... | 159 |

# 5

## Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production

..... 160

4.1 Rubber-material varieties and properties

This table compares the properties of all available rubber materials, including those that are not suitable for oil seals and O-rings.

⊙ : Resistant to the substance.  
 ○ : Resistant to the substance except under extreme conditions.  
 △ : Not resistant to the substance except under specific favorable conditions.  
 × : Not resistant to the substance.

| Kind of rubber (ASTM code)                                 |   | Nitrile rubber (NBR)   | Hydrogenated nitrile rubber (HNBR)   | Acrylic rubber (ACM and ANM)  | Silicone rubber (VMQ)   | Fluorocarbon rubber (FKM)  | Chloroprene rubber (CR)  | Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPM and EPDM)   | Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR)   | Urethane rubber (U)   | Natural rubber and isoprene rubber (NR and IR)   | Butadiene rubber (BR)   | Butyl rubber (IIR)  | Chlorosulfonated polyethylene rubber (CSM)                                      |
|--|---|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|
| Chemical structure   |   | Acrylonitrile-butadiene copolymer  | Hydrogenated acrylonitrile-butadiene copolymer   | Acrylic-ester copolymer   | Organopolysiloxane  | Hexafluoropropylene-vinylidene-fluoride copolymer  | Polychloroprene  | Ethylene-propylene copolymer   | Styrene-butadiene copolymer  | Polyurethane  | Polyisoprene   | Polybutadiene   | Isobutylene-isoprene copolymer  | Chlorosulfonated polyethylene   |
| Raw-rubber properties                                      | Specific gravity                            | 0.96 ~ 1.02  | 0.98 ~ 1.00  | 1.09 ~ 1.10   | 0.95 ~ 0.98   | 1.80 ~ 1.82  | 1.15 ~ 1.25  | 0.86 ~ 0.87  | 0.92 ~ 0.97  | 1.00 ~ 1.30   | 0.92   | 0.91 ~ 0.94   | 0.91 ~ 0.93   | 1.11 ~ 1.18   |
|  | Mooney viscosity ML <sub>1+4</sub> (100 °C) | 30 ~ 130   | 65 ~ 85  | 45 ~ 60   | Liquid  | 35 ~ 160   | 45 ~ 120   | 40 ~ 100   | 30 ~ 70  | 25 ~ 60 (or liquid)   | 45 ~ 150   | 35 ~ 55   | 45 ~ 80   | 30 ~ 115  |
| Compounded-rubber physical and resistance properties       | Applicable JIS hardness range <sup>1)</sup> | 20 ~ 100   | 40 ~ 100   | 40 ~ 90   | 30 ~ 90   | 50 ~ 90  | 10 ~ 90  | 30 ~ 90  | 30 ~ 100   | 60 ~ 100  | 10 ~ 100   | 30 ~ 100  | 20 ~ 90   | 50 ~ 90   |
|  | Tensile strength (MPa)                      | 5 ~ 25   | 5 ~ 30   | 7 ~ 12  | 3 ~ 12  | 7 ~ 20   | 5 ~ 25   | 5 ~ 20   | 2 ~ 30   | 20 ~ 45   | 3 ~ 35   | 2 ~ 20  | 5 ~ 20  | 7 ~ 20  |
|  | Elongation (%)                              | 800 ~ 100  | 800 ~ 100  | 600 ~ 100   | 500 ~ 50  | 500 ~ 100  | 1 000 ~ 100  | 800 ~ 100  | 800 ~ 100  | 800 ~ 300   | 1 000 ~ 100  | 800 ~ 100   | 800 ~ 100   | 500 ~ 100   |
|  | Impact resilience                           | ○  | ○  | △   | ⊙   | △  | ⊙  | ○  | ○  | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙   | △   | ○   |
|  | Tear strength                               | ○  | ○  | △   | × ~ △   | ○  | ○  | △  | △  | ⊙   | ⊙  | ○   | ○   | ○   |
|  | Abrasion resistance                         | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○   | × ~ △   | ⊙  | ○ ~ ⊙  | ○  | ⊙  | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙   | ○   | ⊙   |
|  | Flex crack resistance                       | ○  | ○  | ○   | × ~ ○   | ○  | ○  | ○  | ○  | ⊙   | ⊙  | △   | ⊙   | ○   |
|  | Servisable temperature range (°C)           | -50 ~ 120  | -40 ~ 160  | -30 ~ 180   | -80 ~ 250   | -30 ~ 250  | -60 ~ 120  | -60 ~ 150  | -60 ~ 70   | -60 ~ 80  | -75 ~ 90   | -100 ~ 100  | -60 ~ 150   | -60 ~ 150   |
|  | Aging resistance                            | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙   | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○  | ○   | ○  | ○   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Resistance to weather                       | ○  | ⊙  | ⊙   | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○  | ⊙   | ○  | ○   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Ozone resistance                            | ×  | ○  | ⊙   | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ×  | ⊙   | ×  | ×   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
| Flame resistance   | × ~ △                                       | × ~ △  | × ~ △  | × ~ ○   | ⊙   | ○  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×  | ×   | ○   |   |
| Electrical insulation (Ω · cm) (volume resistivity)        | 10 <sup>2</sup> ~ 10 <sup>11</sup>          | —  | 10 <sup>8</sup> ~ 10 <sup>10</sup>   | 10 <sup>11</sup> ~ 10 <sup>16</sup>   | 10 <sup>10</sup> ~ 10 <sup>14</sup>   | 10 <sup>10</sup> ~ 10 <sup>12</sup>  | 10 <sup>12</sup> ~ 10 <sup>16</sup>  | 10 <sup>10</sup> ~ 10 <sup>15</sup>  | 10 <sup>9</sup> ~ 10 <sup>12</sup>   | 10 <sup>10</sup> ~ 10 <sup>15</sup>   | 10 <sup>14</sup> ~ 10 <sup>15</sup>  | 10 <sup>16</sup> ~ 10 <sup>18</sup>   | 10 <sup>12</sup> ~ 10 <sup>14</sup>   |   |
| Gas permeability (10 <sup>-16</sup> m <sup>4</sup> /N · s) | 0.03 ~ 0.35                                 | —  | 1  | 40  | 0.1   | 0.3  | 1.5  | 1.2  | 0.2  | 1.8   | 1.3 ~ 5  | 0.09 ~ 0.1  | 0.3   |   |
| Radiation resistance                                       | △ ~ ○                                       | △ ~ ○  | × ~ ○  | △ ~ ⊙   | △ ~ ○   | △ ~ ○  | ×  | ○  | ○  | △ ~ ○   | ×  | ×   | △ ~ ○   |   |
| Compound-rubber chemical resistance                        | Gasoline and light oil                      | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙   | × ~ △   | ⊙  | ○  | ×  | ×  | ⊙   | ×  | ×   | ×   | △   |
|  | Benzene and toluene                         | × ~ △  | × ~ △  | ×   | × ~ △   | ⊙  | ×  | △  | ×  | ×   | ×  | ×   | △ ~ ○   | ×   |
|  | Alcohol                                     | ⊙  | ⊙  | ×   | ⊙   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | △   | ⊙  | ⊙   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Ether                                       | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×   | ×  | ×  | ○  | ×  | ×   | ×  | ×   | △ ~ ○   | ×   |
|  | Ketone (MEK)                                | ×  | ×  | ×   | ○   | ×  | △ ~ ○  | ⊙  | △ ~ ○  | ×   | △ ~ ○  | △ ~ ○   | ⊙   | △ ~ ○   |
|  | Ethyl acetate                               | ×  | ×  | ×   | △ ~ ⊙   | ×  | ×  | ⊙  | ×  | △   | ×  | ×   | ⊙   | ×   |
|  | Water                                       | ⊙  | ⊙  | △   | ○   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | △   | ⊙  | ⊙   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Organic acid                                | ×  | ×  | ×   | ○   | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×  | ×   | △ ~ ○   | △   |
|  | Concentrate inorganic acid solution         | ○  | ○  | △   | △   | ⊙  | ○  | ○  | △  | ×   | △  | △   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Dilute inorganic acid solution              | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○  | △   | ○  | ○   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
|  | Concentrate inorganic alkaline solution     | ○  | ○  | △   | ⊙   | ×  | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○  | ×   | ○  | ○   | ⊙   | ⊙   |
| Dilute inorganic alkaline solution                         | ○   | ○  | ○  | ⊙   | △   | ⊙  | ⊙  | ○  | ×  | ○   | ○  | ⊙   | ⊙   |   |
| Typical properties and major applications                  |   | The most common oil-resistant rubber material. Good resistance to abrasion. Widely used for oil seals and O-rings. | Excellent heat resistance and mechanical strength, in addition to having properties of nitrile rubber. An optimal material for oil seals for high-temperature or hydraulic applications. | Compared with nitrile rubber, superior in aging resistance. Suitable for sealing hydraulic fluids. Commonly used in automotive applications such as transmission, crankshaft, and valve stem. | Siloxane-based, excellent heat resistance and low-temperature resistance. Suitable for extreme-temperature environments and food processing applications. | Most excellent in resistance against various severe conditions. Optimal for use in proximity to engines. | Well-balanced in resistance to weather, oil and heat. Commonly used to isolate vibration and to coat wires. Some cases used for oil seals and O-rings. | Excellent weatherproof and water-proof. It is used for clad automobiles and wires. | Compared with natural rubber, superior in resistance to abrasion and aging. Used as the material of tires and belts. | Superior mechanical strength and oil resistance, however relatively low heat resistance and water-proofness. Used in applications where heat resistance is not essential. | Excellent resilience and superior abrasion resistance. Oil resistance is relatively low. Used for tires and shoes. | Excellent in resilience and mechanical strength. But inferior in resistance to oil and to pressure. Used for produce tires and sport goods. | Low gas permeability and inferior in resilience. Commonly used for tubes and vibration isolators. | Superior aging resistance and chemical resistance. Used for hoses and cladding. |

Note 1) Hardness measured by durometer.

References : Japanese Standards Association. Shinban Gomu Zairyo Sentaku no Pointo ("Rubber Material Selection Guidelines, Rev. "). Society of Rubber Industry, Japan. Gomu Kogyo Binran ("Rubber Industry Handbook"), 4th ed.

4.2 SI units and conversion factors

SI units and conversion factors (1)

| Mass                        | SI units            | Other Units <sup>1)</sup>   | Conversion into SI units  | Conversion from SI units  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|
| <b>Angle</b>                | rad<br>[radian(s)]  | ° [degree(s)] *<br>' [minute(s)] *<br>" [second(s)] *   | 1° = π / 180 rad<br>1' = π / 10 800 rad<br>1" = π / 648 000 rad   | 1 rad = 57.295 78°  |
| <b>Length</b>               | m<br>[meter(s)]     | Å [Angstrom unit]<br>μ [micron(s)]<br>in [inch(es)]<br>ft [foot(feet)]<br>yd [yard(s)]<br>mile [mile(s)]                              | 1Å = 10 <sup>-10</sup> m = 0.1 nm = 100 pm<br>1μ = 1μm<br>1 in = 25.4 mm<br>1 ft = 12 in = 0.304 8 m<br>1 yd = 3 ft = 0.914 4 m<br>1 mile = 5 280 ft = 1 609.344 m  | 1 m = 10 <sup>10</sup> Å<br><br>1 m = 39.37 in<br>1 m = 3.280 8 ft<br>1 m = 1.093 6 yd<br>1 km = 0.621 4 mile   |
| <b>Area</b>                 | m <sup>2</sup>      | a [are(s)]<br>ha [hectare(s)]<br>acre [acre(s)]   | 1 a = 100 m <sup>2</sup><br>1 ha = 10 <sup>4</sup> m <sup>2</sup><br>1 acre = 4 840 yd <sup>2</sup> = 4 046.86 m <sup>2</sup>   | 1 km <sup>2</sup> = 247.1 acre  |
| <b>Volume</b>               | m <sup>3</sup>      | ℓ , L [liter(s)] *<br>cc [cubic centimeters]<br>gal (US) [gallon(s)]<br>floz (US) [fluid ounce(s)]<br>barrel (US) [barrels(US)]       | 1 ℓ = 1 dm <sup>3</sup> = 10 <sup>-3</sup> m <sup>3</sup><br>1 cc = 1 cm <sup>3</sup> = 10 <sup>-6</sup> m <sup>3</sup><br>1 gal (US) = 231 in <sup>3</sup> = 3.785 41 dm <sup>3</sup><br>1 floz (US) = 29.573 5 cm <sup>3</sup><br>1 barrel (US) = 158.987 dm <sup>3</sup> | 1 m <sup>3</sup> = 10 <sup>3</sup> ℓ<br>1 m <sup>3</sup> = 10 <sup>6</sup> cc<br>1 m <sup>3</sup> = 264.17 gal<br>1 m <sup>3</sup> = 33 814 floz<br>1 m <sup>3</sup> = 6.289 8 barrel |
| <b>Time</b>                 | s<br>[second(s)]    | min [minute(s)] *<br>h [hour(s)] *<br>d [day(s)] *  |   |   |
| <b>Angular velocity</b>     | rad/s               |   |   |   |
| <b>Velocity</b>             | m/s                 | kn [knot(s)]<br>m/h *   | 1 kn = 1 852 m/h  | 1 km/h = 0.539 96 kn  |
| <b>Acceleration</b>         | m/s <sup>2</sup>    | G   | 1 G = 9.806 65 m/s <sup>2</sup>   | 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> = 0.101 97 G   |
| <b>Frequency</b>            | Hz<br>[hertz]       | c/s [cycle(s)/second]   | 1 c/s = 1 s <sup>-1</sup> = 1 Hz  |   |
| <b>Rotational frequency</b> | s <sup>-1</sup>     | rpm [revolutions per minute]<br>min <sup>-1</sup> *<br>r/min  | 1 rpm = 1/60 s <sup>-1</sup>  | 1 s <sup>-1</sup> = 60 rpm  |
| <b>Mass</b>                 | kg<br>[kilogram(s)] | t [ton(s)] *<br>lb [pound(s)]<br>gr [grain(s)]<br>oz [ounce(s)]<br>ton (UK) [ton(s) (UK)]<br>ton (US) [ton(s) (US)]<br>car [carat(s)] | 1 t = 10 <sup>3</sup> kg<br>1 lb = 0.453 592 37 kg<br>1 gr = 64.798 91 mg<br>1 oz = 1/16 lb = 28.349 5 g<br>1 ton (UK) = 1 016.05 kg<br>1 ton (US) = 907.185 kg<br>1 car = 200 mg   | 1 kg = 2.204 6 lb<br>1 g = 15.432 4 gr<br>1 kg = 35.274 0 oz<br>1 t = 0.984 2 ton (UK)<br>1 t = 1.102 3 ton (US)<br>1 g = 5 car   |

Note 1) \* : Unit can be used as an SI unit.  
No asterisk : Unit cannot be used.

### SI units and conversion factors (2)

| Mass                                    | SI units   | Other Units <sup>1)</sup>   | Conversion into SI units   | Conversion from SI units  |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| Density                                 | kg/m <sup>3</sup>  |   |  |   |
| Linear density                          | kg/m   |   |  |   |
| Momentum                                | kg · m/s   |   |  |   |
| Moment of momentum,<br>Angular momentum | } kg · m <sup>2</sup> /s   |   |  |   |
| Moment of inertia                       |  | kg · m <sup>2</sup>   |  |   |
| Force                                   | N<br>[newton(s)]   | dyn [dyne(s)]<br>kgf [kilogram-force]<br>gf [gram-force]<br>tf [ton-force]<br>lbf [pound-force]   | 1 dyn = 10 <sup>-5</sup> N<br>1 kgf = 9.806 65 N<br>1 gf = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>-3</sup> N<br>1 tf = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>3</sup> N<br>1 lbf = 4.448 22 N  | 1 N = 10 <sup>5</sup> dyn<br>1 N = 0.101 97 kgf<br><br>1 N = 0.224 809 lbf  |
| Moment of force                         | N · m<br>[newton meter(s)]   | gf · cm<br>kgf · cm<br>kgf · m<br>tf · m<br>lbf · ft  | 1 gf · cm = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>-5</sup> N · m<br>1 kgf · cm = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>-2</sup> N · m<br>1 kgf · m = 9.806 65 N · m<br>1 tf · m = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>3</sup> N · m<br>1 lbf · ft = 1.355 82 N · m  | 1 N · m = 0.101 97 kgf · m<br>1 N · m = 0.737 56 lbf · ft   |
| Pressure,<br>Normal stress              | Pa<br>[pascal(s)]<br><br>or N/m <sup>2</sup><br>{1 Pa = 1 N/m <sup>2</sup> } | gf/cm <sup>2</sup><br>kgf/mm <sup>2</sup><br>kgf/m <sup>2</sup><br>lbf/in <sup>2</sup><br>bar [bar(s)]<br>at [engineering air pressure]<br>mH <sub>2</sub> O, mAq [meter water column]<br>atm [atmosphere]<br>mHg [meter mercury column]<br>Torr [torr] | 1 gf/cm <sup>2</sup> = 9.806 65 × 10 Pa<br>1 kgf/mm <sup>2</sup> = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>6</sup> Pa<br>1 kgf/m <sup>2</sup> = 9.806 65 Pa<br>1 lbf/in <sup>2</sup> = 6 894.76 Pa<br>1 bar = 10 <sup>5</sup> Pa<br>1 at = 1kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>4</sup> Pa<br>1 mH <sub>2</sub> O = 9.806 65 × 10 <sup>3</sup> Pa<br>1 atm = 101 325 Pa<br>1 mHg = $\frac{101\,325}{0.76}$ Pa<br>1 Torr = 1mmHg = 133.322 Pa | 1 MPa = 0.101 97 kgf/mm <sup>2</sup><br>1 Pa = 0.101 97 kgf/m <sup>2</sup><br>1 Pa = 0.145 × 10 <sup>-3</sup> lbf/in <sup>2</sup><br>1 Pa = 10 <sup>-2</sup> mbar<br><br>1 Pa = 7.500 6 × 10 <sup>-3</sup> Torr |
| Viscosity                               | Pa · s<br>[pascal second]  | P [poise]<br>kgf · s/m <sup>2</sup>   | 10 <sup>-2</sup> P = 1 cP = 1 mPa · s<br>1 kgf · s/m <sup>2</sup> = 9.806 65 Pa · s  | 1 Pa · s = 0.101 97 kgf · s/m <sup>2</sup>  |
| Kinematic viscosity                     | m <sup>2</sup> /s  | St [stokes]   | 10 <sup>-2</sup> St = 1 cSt = 1 mm <sup>2</sup> /s   |   |
| Surface tension                         | N/m  |   |  |   |

SI units and conversion factors (3)

| Mass                                | SI units                                   | Other Units <sup>1)</sup>   | Conversion into SI units  | Conversion from SI units   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| <b>Work, energy</b>                 | J<br>[joule(s)]<br>{1 J = 1 N · m}         | eV [electron volt(s)] *<br>erg [erg(s)]<br>kgf · m<br>lbf · ft  | 1 eV = (1.602 189 2±0.000 004 6)×10 <sup>-19</sup> J<br>1 erg = 10 <sup>-7</sup> J<br>1 kgf · m = 9.806 65 J<br>1 lbf · ft = 1.355 82 J                   | 1 J = 10 <sup>7</sup> erg<br>1 J = 0.101 97 kgf · m<br>1 J = 0.737 56 lbf · ft                                       |
| <b>Power</b>                        | W<br>[watt(s)]                             | erg/s [ergs per second]<br>kgf · m/s<br>PS [French horse-power]<br>HP [horse-power (British)]<br>lbf · ft/s | 1 erg/s = 10 <sup>-7</sup> W<br>1 kgf · m/s = 9.806 65 W<br>1 PS = 75 kgf · m/s = 735.5 W<br>1 HP = 550 lbf · ft/s = 745.7 W<br>1 lbf · ft/s = 1.355 82 W | 1 W = 0.101 97 kgf · m/s<br>1 W = 0.001 36 PS<br>1 W = 0.001 34 HP   |
| <b>Thermo-dynamic temperature</b>   | K<br>[kelvin(s)]                           |   |   |  |
| <b>Celsius temperature</b>          | °C<br>[celsius(s)]<br>{t°C = (t+273.15) K} | °F [degree(s) Fahrenheit]   | t°F = $\frac{5}{9}(t - 32)°C$   | t°C = $(\frac{9}{5}t + 32)°F$  |
| <b>Linear expansion coefficient</b> | K <sup>-1</sup>                            | °C <sup>-1</sup> [per degree]   |   |  |
| <b>Heat</b>                         | J<br>[joule(s)]<br>{1 J = 1 N · m}         | erg [erg(s)]<br>kgf · m<br>cal <sub>IT</sub> [I. T. calories]   | 1 erg = 10 <sup>-7</sup> J<br>1 cal <sub>IT</sub> = 4.186 8 J<br>1 Mcal <sub>IT</sub> = 1.163 kW · h  | 1 J = 10 <sup>7</sup> erg<br>1 J = 0.238 85 cal <sub>IT</sub><br>1 kW · h = 0.86 × 10 <sup>6</sup> cal <sub>IT</sub> |
| <b>Thermal conductivity</b>         | W/ (m · K)                                 | W/ (m · °C)<br>cal/ (s · m · °C)  | 1 W/ (m · °C) = 1 W/ (m · K)<br>1 cal/ (s · m · °C) = 4.186 05 W/ (m · K)   |  |
| <b>Coefficient of heat transfer</b> | W/ (m <sup>2</sup> · K)                    | W/ (m <sup>2</sup> · °C)<br>cal/ (s · m <sup>2</sup> · °C)  | 1 W/ (m <sup>2</sup> · °C) = 1 W/ (m <sup>2</sup> · K)<br>1 cal/ (s · m <sup>2</sup> · °C) = 4.186 05 W/ (m <sup>2</sup> · K)                             |  |
| <b>Heat capacity</b>                | J/K  | J/°C  | 1 J/°C = 1 J/K  |  |
| <b>Massic heat capacity</b>         | J/ (kg · K)                                | J/ (kg · °C)  |   |  |

Note 1) \* : Unit can be used as an SI unit.  
No asterisk : Unit cannot be used.



### SI units and conversion factors (4)

| Mass  | SI units   | Other Units <sup>1)</sup>             | Conversion into SI units   | Conversion from SI units                                       |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Electric current</b>                                 | A<br>[ampere(s)]   |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Electric charge,<br/>quantity of<br/>electricity</b> | C<br>[coulomb(s)]<br>{1 C = 1 A · s}   | A · h                   *             | 1 A · h = 3.6 kC   |  |
| <b>Tension,<br/>electric potential</b>                  | V<br>[volt(s)]<br>{1 V = 1 W/A}  |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Capacitance</b>                                      | F<br>[farad(s)]<br>{1 F = 1 C/V}   |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Magnetic field<br/>strength</b>                      | A/m  | Oe [oersted(s)]                       | $1 \text{ Oe} = \frac{10^3}{4\pi} \text{ A/m}$                       | $1 \text{ A/m} = 4\pi \times 10^{-3} \text{ Oe}$               |
| <b>Magnetic flux<br/>density</b>                        | T<br>[tesla(s)]<br>{ $1 \text{ T} = 1 \text{ N}/(\text{A} \cdot \text{m})$<br>$= 1 \text{ Wb}/\text{m}^2$<br>$= 1 \text{ V} \cdot \text{s}/\text{m}^2$ } | Gs [gauss(es)]<br>$\gamma$ [gamma(s)] | $1 \text{ Gs} = 10^{-4} \text{ T}$<br>$1 \gamma = 10^{-9} \text{ T}$ | $1 \text{ T} = 10^4 \text{ Gs}$<br>$1 \text{ T} = 10^9 \gamma$ |
| <b>Magnetic flux</b>                                    | Wb<br>[weber(s)]<br>{1 Wb = 1 V · s}   | Mx [maxwell(s)]                       | $1 \text{ Mx} = 10^{-8} \text{ Wb}$                                  | $1 \text{ Wb} = 10^8 \text{ Mx}$                               |
| <b>Self inductance</b>                                  | H<br>[henry (– ries)]<br>{1 H = 1 Wb/A}  |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Resistance<br/>(to direct current)</b>               | $\Omega$<br>[ohm(s)]<br>{1 $\Omega$ = 1 V/A}   |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Conductance<br/>(to direct current)</b>              | S<br>[siemens]<br>{1 S = 1 A/V}  |                                       |  |  |
| <b>Active power</b>                                     | W<br>{ $1 \text{ W} = 1 \text{ J/s}$<br>$= 1 \text{ A} \cdot \text{V}$ }   |                                       |  |  |

4.3 Shaft tolerance

unit  $\mu\text{m}$

| Nominal shaft diameter mm |       | Deviation classes of shaft diameter |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     | Nominal shaft diameter mm |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
|---------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-----|
| over                      | up to | d6                                  | e6   | e7   | e8   | e9   | f6   | f7   | f8   | g5  | g6  | h5  | h6  | h7  | h8   | h9   | h10  | js5        | js6        | js7        | j5      | j6       | k5       | k6  | k7  | m5  | m6                        | m7   | n5  | n6   | p6   | r6   | r7   | over | up to |     |
| -                         | 3     | -20                                 | -14  | -14  | -14  | -14  | -6   | -6   | -6   | -2  | -2  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 2$    | $\pm 3$    | $\pm 5$    | $\pm 2$ | +4       | +4       | +6  | +10 | +6  | +8                        | +12  | +8  | +10  | +10  | +16  | +20  | -    | 3     |     |
|                           |       | -26                                 | -20  | -24  | -28  | -39  | -12  | -16  | -20  | -6  | -8  | -4  | -6  | -10 | -14  | -25  | -40  |            |            |            |         | -2       | 0        | 0   | 0   | +2  | +2                        | +2   | +4  | +4   | +6   | +10  | +10  |      |       |     |
| 3                         | 6     | -30                                 | -20  | -20  | -20  | -20  | -10  | -10  | -10  | -4  | -4  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 2.5$  | $\pm 4$    | $\pm 6$    | +3      | +6       | +6       | +9  | +13 | +9  | +12                       | +16  | +13 | +16  | +20  | +23  | +27  | 3    | 6     |     |
|                           |       | -38                                 | -28  | -32  | -38  | -50  | -18  | -22  | -28  | -9  | -12 | -5  | -8  | -12 | -18  | -30  | -48  |            |            |            |         | -2       | -2       | +1  | +1  | +1  | +4                        | +4   | +4  | +8   | +8   | +12  | +15  | +15  |       |     |
| 6                         | 10    | -40                                 | -25  | -25  | -25  | -25  | -13  | -13  | -13  | -5  | -5  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 3$    | $\pm 4.5$  | $\pm 7.5$  | +4      | +7       | +7       | +10 | +16 | +12 | +15                       | +21  | +16 | +19  | +24  | +28  | +34  | 6    | 10    |     |
|                           |       | -49                                 | -34  | -40  | -47  | -61  | -22  | -28  | -35  | -11 | -14 | -6  | -9  | -15 | -22  | -36  | -58  |            |            |            |         | -2       | -2       | +1  | +1  | +1  | +6                        | +6   | +6  | +10  | +10  | +15  | +19  | +19  |       |     |
| 10                        | 18    | -50                                 | -32  | -32  | -32  | -32  | -16  | -16  | -16  | -6  | -6  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 4$    | $\pm 5.5$  | $\pm 9$    | +5      | +8       | +9       | +12 | +19 | +15 | +18                       | +25  | +20 | +23  | +29  | +34  | +41  | 10   | 18    |     |
|                           |       | -61                                 | -43  | -50  | -59  | -75  | -27  | -34  | -43  | -14 | -17 | -8  | -11 | -18 | -27  | -43  | -70  |            |            |            |         | -3       | -3       | +1  | +1  | +1  | +7                        | +7   | +7  | +12  | +12  | +18  | +23  | +23  |       |     |
| 18                        | 30    | -65                                 | -40  | -40  | -40  | -40  | -20  | -20  | -20  | -7  | -7  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 4.5$  | $\pm 6.5$  | $\pm 10.5$ | +5      | +9       | +11      | +15 | +23 | +17 | +21                       | +29  | +24 | +28  | +35  | +41  | +49  | 18   | 30    |     |
|                           |       | -78                                 | -53  | -61  | -73  | -92  | -33  | -41  | -53  | -16 | -20 | -9  | -13 | -21 | -33  | -52  | -84  |            |            |            |         | -4       | -4       | +2  | +2  | +2  | +8                        | +8   | +8  | +15  | +15  | +22  | +28  | +28  |       |     |
| 30                        | 50    | -80                                 | -50  | -50  | -50  | -50  | -25  | -25  | -25  | -9  | -9  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 5.5$  | $\pm 8$    | $\pm 12.5$ | +6      | +11      | +13      | +18 | +27 | +20 | +25                       | +34  | +28 | +33  | +42  | +50  | +59  | 30   | 50    |     |
|                           |       | -96                                 | -66  | -75  | -89  | -112 | -41  | -50  | -64  | -20 | -25 | -11 | -16 | -25 | -39  | -62  | -100 |            |            |            |         | -5       | -5       | +2  | +2  | +2  | +9                        | +9   | +9  | +17  | +17  | +26  | +34  | +34  |       |     |
| 50                        | 80    | -100                                | -60  | -60  | -60  | -60  | -30  | -30  | -30  | -10 | -10 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 6.5$  | $\pm 9.5$  | $\pm 15$   | +6      | +12      | +15      | +21 | +32 | +24 | +30                       | +41  | +33 | +39  | +51  | +60  | +71  | 50   | 65    |     |
|                           |       | -119                                | -79  | -90  | -106 | -134 | -49  | -60  | -76  | -23 | -29 | -13 | -19 | -30 | -46  | -74  | -120 |            |            |            |         | -7       | -7       | +2  | +2  | +2  | +11                       | +11  | +11 | +20  | +20  | +32  | +41  | +41  | 65    | 80  |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 80                        | 120   | -120                                | -72  | -72  | -72  | -72  | -36  | -36  | -36  | -12 | -12 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 7.5$  | $\pm 11$   | $\pm 17.5$ | +6      | +13      | +18      | +25 | +38 | +28 | +35                       | +48  | +38 | +45  | +59  | +62  | +73  | 80   | 100   |     |
|                           |       | -142                                | -94  | -107 | -126 | -159 | -58  | -71  | -90  | -27 | -34 | -15 | -22 | -35 | -54  | -87  | -140 |            |            |            |         | -9       | -9       | +3  | +3  | +3  | +13                       | +13  | +13 | +23  | +23  | +37  | +43  | +43  | 100   | 120 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 120                       | 180   | -145                                | -85  | -85  | -85  | -85  | -43  | -43  | -43  | -14 | -14 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 9$    | $\pm 12.5$ | $\pm 20$   | +7      | +14      | +21      | +28 | +43 | +33 | +40                       | +55  | +45 | +52  | +68  | +88  | +103 | 120  | 140   |     |
|                           |       | -170                                | -110 | -125 | -148 | -185 | -68  | -83  | -106 | -32 | -39 | -18 | -25 | -40 | -63  | -100 | -160 |            |            |            |         | -11      | -11      | +3  | +3  | +3  | +15                       | +15  | +15 | +27  | +27  | +43  | +63  | +63  | 140   | 160 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 180                       | 250   | -170                                | -100 | -100 | -100 | -100 | -50  | -50  | -50  | -15 | -15 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 10$   | $\pm 14.5$ | $\pm 23$   | +7      | +16      | +24      | +33 | +50 | +37 | +46                       | +63  | +51 | +60  | +79  | +106 | +123 | 180  | 200   |     |
|                           |       | -199                                | -129 | -146 | -172 | -215 | -79  | -96  | -122 | -35 | -44 | -20 | -29 | -46 | -72  | -115 | -185 |            |            |            |         | -13      | -13      | +4  | +4  | +4  | +17                       | +17  | +17 | +31  | +31  | +50  | +77  | +77  | 200   | 225 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 250                       | 315   | -190                                | -110 | -110 | -110 | -110 | -56  | -56  | -56  | -17 | -17 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 11.5$ | $\pm 16$   | $\pm 26$   | +7      | $\pm 16$ | +27      | +36 | +56 | +43 | +52                       | +72  | +57 | +66  | +88  | +126 | +146 | 250  | 280   |     |
|                           |       | -222                                | -142 | -162 | -191 | -240 | -88  | -108 | -137 | -40 | -49 | -23 | -32 | -52 | -81  | -130 | -210 |            |            |            |         | -16      | $\pm 16$ | +4  | +4  | +4  | +20                       | +20  | +20 | +34  | +34  | +56  | +84  | +84  | 280   | 315 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 315                       | 400   | -210                                | -125 | -125 | -125 | -125 | -62  | -62  | -62  | -18 | -18 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 12.5$ | $\pm 18$   | $\pm 28.5$ | +7      | $\pm 18$ | +29      | +40 | +61 | +46 | +57                       | +78  | +62 | +73  | +98  | +144 | +165 | 315  | 355   |     |
|                           |       | -246                                | -161 | -182 | -214 | -265 | -98  | -119 | -151 | -43 | -54 | -25 | -36 | -57 | -89  | -140 | -230 |            |            |            |         | -18      | $\pm 18$ | +4  | +4  | +4  | +21                       | +21  | +21 | +37  | +37  | +62  | +108 | +108 | 355   | 400 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 400                       | 500   | -230                                | -135 | -135 | -135 | -135 | -68  | -68  | -68  | -20 | -20 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 13.5$ | $\pm 20$   | $\pm 31.5$ | +7      | $\pm 20$ | +32      | +45 | +68 | +50 | +63                       | +86  | +67 | +80  | +108 | +166 | +189 | 400  | 450   |     |
|                           |       | -270                                | -175 | -198 | -232 | -290 | -108 | -131 | -165 | -47 | -60 | -27 | -40 | -63 | -97  | -155 | -250 |            |            |            |         | -20      | $\pm 20$ | +5  | +5  | +5  | +23                       | +23  | +23 | +40  | +40  | +68  | +126 | +126 | 450   | 500 |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 500                       | 630   | -260                                | -145 | -145 | -145 | -145 | -76  | -76  | -76  | -22 | -22 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 16$   | $\pm 22$   | $\pm 35$   | -       | -        | +32      | +44 | +70 | +58 | +70                       | +96  | +76 | +88  | +122 | +194 | +220 | 500  | 560   |     |
|                           |       | -304                                | -189 | -215 | -255 | -320 | -120 | -146 | -186 | -54 | -66 | -32 | -44 | -70 | -110 | -175 | -280 |            |            |            |         | 0        | 0        | 0   | 0   | +26 | +26                       | +26  | +44 | +44  | +78  | +150 | +150 | 560  | 630   |     |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 630                       | 800   | -290                                | -160 | -160 | -160 | -160 | -80  | -80  | -80  | -24 | -24 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 18$   | $\pm 25$   | $\pm 40$   | -       | -        | +36      | +50 | +80 | +66 | +80                       | +110 | +86 | +100 | +138 | +225 | +255 | 630  | 710   |     |
|                           |       | -340                                | -210 | -240 | -285 | -360 | -130 | -160 | -205 | -60 | -74 | -36 | -50 | -80 | -125 | -200 | -320 |            |            |            |         | 0        | 0        | 0   | 0   | +30 | +30                       | +30  | +50 | +50  | +88  | +175 | +175 | 710  | 800   |     |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |
| 800                       | 1 000 | -320                                | -170 | -170 | -170 | -170 | -86  | -86  | -86  | -26 | -26 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | $\pm 20$   | $\pm 28$   | $\pm 45$   | -       | -        | +40      | +56 | +90 | +74 | +90                       | +124 | +96 | +112 | +156 | +266 | +300 | 800  | 900   |     |
|                           |       | -376                                | -226 | -260 | -310 | -400 | -142 | -176 | -226 | -66 | -82 | -40 | -56 | -90 | -140 | -230 | -360 |            |            |            |         | 0        | 0        | 0   | 0   | +34 | +34                       | +34  | +56 | +56  | +100 | +210 | +210 | 900  | 1 000 |     |
|                           |       |                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |            |            |            |         |          |          |     |     |     |                           |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |

4.4 Housing bore tolerance

unit  $\mu\text{m}$

| Nominal bore diameter mm |       | Deviation classes of housing bore diameter |             |             |            |             |          |           |           |           |           |            |            |            |           |            |           |           |            |            |             | Nominal bore diameter mm |             |             |             |              |              |              |       |       |
|--------------------------|-------|--|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| over                     | up to | E6   | F6          | F7          | G6         | G7          | H6       | H7        | H8        | H9        | H10       | JS5        | JS6        | JS7        | J6        | J7         | K5        | K6        | K7         | M5         | M6          | M7                       | N5          | N6          | N7          | P6           | P7           | R7           | over  | up to |
| 3                        | 6     | +28<br>+20                                 | +18<br>+10  | +22<br>+10  | +12<br>+4  | +16<br>+4   | +8<br>0  | +12<br>0  | +18<br>0  | +30<br>0  | +48<br>0  | $\pm 2.5$  | $\pm 4$    | $\pm 6$    | +5<br>-3  | $\pm 6$    | 0<br>-5   | +2<br>-6  | +3<br>-9   | -3<br>-8   | -1<br>-9    | 0<br>-12                 | -7<br>-12   | -5<br>-13   | -4<br>-16   | -9<br>-17    | -8<br>-20    | -11<br>-23   | 3     | 6     |
| 6                        | 10    | +34<br>+25                                 | +22<br>+13  | +28<br>+13  | +14<br>+5  | +20<br>+5   | +9<br>0  | +15<br>0  | +22<br>0  | +36<br>0  | +58<br>0  | $\pm 3$    | $\pm 4.5$  | $\pm 7.5$  | +5<br>-4  | +8<br>-7   | +1<br>-5  | +2<br>-7  | +5<br>-10  | -4<br>-10  | -3<br>-12   | 0<br>-15                 | -8<br>-14   | -7<br>-16   | -4<br>-19   | -12<br>-21   | -9<br>-24    | -13<br>-28   | 6     | 10    |
| 10                       | 18    | +43<br>+32                                 | +27<br>+16  | +34<br>+16  | +17<br>+6  | +24<br>+6   | +11<br>0 | +18<br>0  | +27<br>0  | +43<br>0  | +70<br>0  | $\pm 4$    | $\pm 5.5$  | $\pm 9$    | +6<br>-5  | +10<br>-8  | +2<br>-6  | +2<br>-9  | +6<br>-12  | -4<br>-12  | -4<br>-15   | 0<br>-18                 | -9<br>-17   | -9<br>-20   | -5<br>-23   | -15<br>-26   | -11<br>-29   | -16<br>-34   | 10    | 18    |
| 18                       | 30    | +53<br>+40                                 | +33<br>+20  | +41<br>+20  | +20<br>+7  | +28<br>+7   | +13<br>0 | +21<br>0  | +33<br>0  | +52<br>0  | +84<br>0  | $\pm 4.5$  | $\pm 6.5$  | $\pm 10.5$ | +8<br>-5  | +12<br>-9  | +1<br>-8  | +2<br>-11 | +6<br>-15  | -5<br>-14  | -4<br>-17   | 0<br>-21                 | -12<br>-21  | -11<br>-24  | -7<br>-28   | -18<br>-31   | -14<br>-35   | -20<br>-41   | 18    | 30    |
| 30                       | 50    | +66<br>+50                                 | +41<br>+25  | +50<br>+25  | +25<br>+9  | +34<br>+9   | +16<br>0 | +25<br>0  | +39<br>0  | +62<br>0  | +100<br>0 | $\pm 5.5$  | $\pm 8$    | $\pm 12.5$ | +10<br>-6 | +14<br>-11 | +2<br>-9  | +3<br>-13 | +7<br>-18  | -5<br>-16  | -4<br>-20   | 0<br>-25                 | -13<br>-24  | -12<br>-28  | -8<br>-33   | -21<br>-37   | -17<br>-42   | -25<br>-50   | 30    | 50    |
| 50                       | 80    | +79<br>+60                                 | +49<br>+30  | +60<br>+30  | +29<br>+10 | +40<br>+10  | +19<br>0 | +30<br>0  | +46<br>0  | +74<br>0  | +120<br>0 | $\pm 6.5$  | $\pm 9.5$  | $\pm 15$   | +13<br>-6 | +18<br>-12 | +3<br>-10 | +4<br>-15 | +9<br>-21  | -6<br>-19  | -5<br>-24   | 0<br>-30                 | -15<br>-28  | -14<br>-33  | -9<br>-39   | -26<br>-45   | -21<br>-51   | -30<br>-62   | 50    | 80    |
| 80                       | 120   | +94<br>+72                                 | +58<br>+36  | +71<br>+36  | +34<br>+12 | +47<br>+12  | +22<br>0 | +35<br>0  | +54<br>0  | +87<br>0  | +140<br>0 | $\pm 7.5$  | $\pm 11$   | $\pm 17.5$ | +16<br>-6 | +22<br>-13 | +2<br>-13 | +4<br>-18 | +10<br>-25 | -8<br>-23  | -6<br>-28   | 0<br>-35                 | -18<br>-33  | -16<br>-38  | -10<br>-45  | -30<br>-52   | -24<br>-59   | -38<br>-76   | 80    | 120   |
| 120                      | 180   | +110<br>+85                                | +68<br>+43  | +83<br>+43  | +39<br>+14 | +54<br>+14  | +25<br>0 | +40<br>0  | +63<br>0  | +100<br>0 | +160<br>0 | $\pm 9$    | $\pm 12.5$ | $\pm 20$   | +18<br>-7 | +26<br>-14 | +3<br>-15 | +4<br>-21 | +12<br>-28 | -9<br>-27  | -8<br>-33   | 0<br>-40                 | -21<br>-39  | -20<br>-45  | -12<br>-52  | -36<br>-61   | -28<br>-68   | -48<br>-90   | 120   | 180   |
| 180                      | 250   | +129<br>+100                               | +79<br>+50  | +96<br>+50  | +44<br>+15 | +61<br>+15  | +29<br>0 | +46<br>0  | +72<br>0  | +115<br>0 | +185<br>0 | $\pm 10$   | $\pm 14.5$ | $\pm 23$   | +22<br>-7 | +30<br>-16 | +2<br>-18 | +5<br>-24 | +13<br>-33 | -11<br>-31 | -8<br>-37   | 0<br>-46                 | -25<br>-45  | -22<br>-51  | -14<br>-60  | -41<br>-70   | -33<br>-79   | -60<br>-109  | 180   | 250   |
| 250                      | 315   | +142<br>+110                               | +88<br>+56  | +108<br>+56 | +49<br>+17 | +69<br>+17  | +32<br>0 | +52<br>0  | +81<br>0  | +130<br>0 | +210<br>0 | $\pm 11.5$ | $\pm 16$   | $\pm 26$   | +25<br>-7 | +36<br>-16 | +3<br>-20 | +5<br>-27 | +16<br>-36 | -13<br>-36 | -9<br>-41   | 0<br>-52                 | -27<br>-50  | -25<br>-57  | -14<br>-66  | -47<br>-79   | -36<br>-88   | -74<br>-130  | 250   | 315   |
| 315                      | 400   | +161<br>+125                               | +98<br>+62  | +119<br>+62 | +54<br>+18 | +75<br>+18  | +36<br>0 | +57<br>0  | +89<br>0  | +140<br>0 | +230<br>0 | $\pm 12.5$ | $\pm 18$   | $\pm 28.5$ | +29<br>-7 | +39<br>-18 | +3<br>-22 | +7<br>-29 | +17<br>-40 | -14<br>-39 | -10<br>-46  | 0<br>-57                 | -30<br>-55  | -26<br>-62  | -16<br>-73  | -51<br>-87   | -41<br>-98   | -87<br>-150  | 315   | 400   |
| 400                      | 500   | +175<br>+135                               | +108<br>+68 | +131<br>+68 | +60<br>+20 | +83<br>+20  | +40<br>0 | +63<br>0  | +97<br>0  | +155<br>0 | +250<br>0 | $\pm 13.5$ | $\pm 20$   | $\pm 31.5$ | +33<br>-7 | +43<br>-20 | +2<br>-25 | +8<br>-32 | +18<br>-45 | -16<br>-43 | -10<br>-50  | 0<br>-63                 | -33<br>-60  | -27<br>-67  | -17<br>-80  | -55<br>-95   | -45<br>-108  | -103<br>-172 | 400   | 500   |
| 500                      | 630   | +189<br>+145                               | +120<br>+76 | +146<br>+76 | +66<br>+22 | +92<br>+22  | +44<br>0 | +70<br>0  | +110<br>0 | +175<br>0 | +280<br>0 | $\pm 16$   | $\pm 22$   | $\pm 35$   | -         | -          | 0<br>-32  | 0<br>-44  | 0<br>-70   | -26<br>-58 | -26<br>-70  | -26<br>-96               | -44<br>-76  | -44<br>-88  | -44<br>-114 | -78<br>-122  | -78<br>-148  | -150<br>-225 | 500   | 630   |
| 630                      | 800   | +210<br>+160                               | +130<br>+80 | +160<br>+80 | +74<br>+24 | +104<br>+24 | +50<br>0 | +80<br>0  | +125<br>0 | +200<br>0 | +320<br>0 | $\pm 18$   | $\pm 25$   | $\pm 40$   | -         | -          | 0<br>-36  | 0<br>-50  | 0<br>-80   | -30<br>-66 | -30<br>-80  | -30<br>-110              | -50<br>-86  | -50<br>-100 | -50<br>-130 | -88<br>-138  | -88<br>-168  | -175<br>-265 | 630   | 800   |
| 800                      | 1 000 | +226<br>+170                               | +142<br>+86 | +176<br>+86 | +82<br>+26 | +116<br>+26 | +56<br>0 | +90<br>0  | +140<br>0 | +230<br>0 | +360<br>0 | $\pm 20$   | $\pm 28$   | $\pm 45$   | -         | -          | 0<br>-40  | 0<br>-56  | 0<br>-90   | -34<br>-74 | -34<br>-90  | -34<br>-124              | -56<br>-96  | -56<br>-112 | -56<br>-146 | -100<br>-156 | -100<br>-190 | -210<br>-310 | 800   | 1 000 |
| 1 000                    | 1 250 | +261<br>+195                               | +164<br>+98 | +203<br>+98 | +94<br>+28 | +133<br>+28 | +66<br>0 | +105<br>0 | +165<br>0 | +260<br>0 | +420<br>0 | $\pm 23.5$ | $\pm 33$   | $\pm 52.5$ | -         | -          | 0<br>-47  | 0<br>-66  | 0<br>-105  | -40<br>-87 | -40<br>-106 | -40<br>-145              | -66<br>-113 | -66<br>-132 | -66<br>-171 | -120<br>-186 | -120<br>-225 | -250<br>-365 | 1 000 | 1 250 |

## 4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table

### 4.5 °C - °F temperature conversion table

| °C     |              | °F    | °C    |           | °F    | °C   |           | °F    | °C   |              | °F    |
|--------|--------------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|------|-----------|-------|------|--------------|-------|
| - 73   | <b>- 100</b> | - 148 | - 1.6 | <b>29</b> | 84.2  | 17.7 | <b>64</b> | 147.2 | 37.1 | <b>99</b>    | 210.2 |
| - 62   | <b>- 80</b>  | - 112 | - 1.1 | <b>30</b> | 86.0  | 18.2 | <b>65</b> | 149.0 | 37.7 | <b>100</b>   | 212   |
| - 51   | <b>- 60</b>  | - 76  | - 0.6 | <b>31</b> | 87.8  | 18.8 | <b>66</b> | 150.8 | 40.6 | <b>105</b>   | 221   |
| - 40   | <b>- 40</b>  | - 40  | 0     | <b>32</b> | 89.6  | 19.3 | <b>67</b> | 152.6 | 43   | <b>110</b>   | 230   |
| - 29   | <b>- 20</b>  | - 4   | 0.5   | <b>33</b> | 91.4  | 19.9 | <b>68</b> | 154.4 | 49   | <b>120</b>   | 248   |
| - 23.3 | <b>- 10</b>  | 14    | 1.1   | <b>34</b> | 93.2  | 20.4 | <b>69</b> | 156.2 | 54   | <b>130</b>   | 266   |
| - 17.7 | <b>0</b>     | 32    | 1.6   | <b>35</b> | 95.0  | 21.0 | <b>70</b> | 158.0 | 60   | <b>140</b>   | 284   |
| - 17.2 | <b>1</b>     | 33.8  | 2.2   | <b>36</b> | 96.8  | 21.5 | <b>71</b> | 159.8 | 65   | <b>150</b>   | 302   |
| - 16.6 | <b>2</b>     | 35.6  | 2.7   | <b>37</b> | 98.6  | 22.2 | <b>72</b> | 161.6 | 71   | <b>160</b>   | 320   |
| - 16.1 | <b>3</b>     | 37.4  | 3.3   | <b>38</b> | 100.4 | 22.7 | <b>73</b> | 163.4 | 76   | <b>170</b>   | 338   |
| - 15.5 | <b>4</b>     | 39.2  | 3.8   | <b>39</b> | 102.2 | 23.3 | <b>74</b> | 165.2 | 83   | <b>180</b>   | 356   |
| - 15.0 | <b>5</b>     | 41.0  | 4.4   | <b>40</b> | 104.0 | 23.8 | <b>75</b> | 167.0 | 88   | <b>190</b>   | 374   |
| - 14.4 | <b>6</b>     | 42.8  | 4.9   | <b>41</b> | 105.8 | 24.4 | <b>76</b> | 168.8 | 93   | <b>200</b>   | 392   |
| - 13.9 | <b>7</b>     | 44.6  | 5.4   | <b>42</b> | 107.6 | 25.0 | <b>77</b> | 170.6 | 121  | <b>250</b>   | 482   |
| - 13.3 | <b>8</b>     | 46.4  | 6.0   | <b>43</b> | 109.4 | 25.5 | <b>78</b> | 172.4 | 149  | <b>300</b>   | 572   |
| - 12.7 | <b>9</b>     | 48.2  | 6.6   | <b>44</b> | 111.2 | 26.2 | <b>79</b> | 174.2 | 177  | <b>350</b>   | 662   |
| - 12.2 | <b>10</b>    | 50.0  | 7.1   | <b>45</b> | 113.0 | 26.8 | <b>80</b> | 176.0 | 204  | <b>400</b>   | 752   |
| - 11.6 | <b>11</b>    | 51.8  | 7.7   | <b>46</b> | 114.8 | 27.3 | <b>81</b> | 177.8 | 232  | <b>450</b>   | 842   |
| - 11.1 | <b>12</b>    | 53.6  | 8.2   | <b>47</b> | 116.6 | 27.7 | <b>82</b> | 179.6 | 260  | <b>500</b>   | 932   |
| - 10.5 | <b>13</b>    | 55.4  | 8.8   | <b>48</b> | 118.4 | 28.2 | <b>83</b> | 181.4 | 288  | <b>550</b>   | 1 022 |
| - 10.0 | <b>14</b>    | 57.2  | 9.3   | <b>49</b> | 120.2 | 28.8 | <b>84</b> | 183.2 | 315  | <b>600</b>   | 1 112 |
| - 9.4  | <b>15</b>    | 59.0  | 9.9   | <b>50</b> | 122.0 | 29.3 | <b>85</b> | 185.0 | 343  | <b>650</b>   | 1 202 |
| - 8.8  | <b>16</b>    | 61.8  | 10.4  | <b>51</b> | 123.8 | 29.9 | <b>86</b> | 186.8 | 371  | <b>700</b>   | 1 292 |
| - 8.3  | <b>17</b>    | 63.6  | 11.1  | <b>52</b> | 125.6 | 30.4 | <b>87</b> | 188.6 | 399  | <b>750</b>   | 1 382 |
| - 7.7  | <b>18</b>    | 65.4  | 11.5  | <b>53</b> | 127.4 | 31.0 | <b>88</b> | 190.4 | 426  | <b>800</b>   | 1 472 |
| - 7.2  | <b>19</b>    | 67.2  | 12.1  | <b>54</b> | 129.2 | 31.5 | <b>89</b> | 192.2 | 454  | <b>850</b>   | 1 562 |
| - 6.6  | <b>20</b>    | 68.0  | 12.6  | <b>55</b> | 131.0 | 32.1 | <b>90</b> | 194.0 | 482  | <b>900</b>   | 1 652 |
| - 6.1  | <b>21</b>    | 69.8  | 13.2  | <b>56</b> | 132.8 | 32.6 | <b>91</b> | 195.8 | 510  | <b>950</b>   | 1 742 |
| - 5.5  | <b>22</b>    | 71.6  | 13.7  | <b>57</b> | 134.6 | 33.3 | <b>92</b> | 197.6 | 538  | <b>1 000</b> | 1 832 |
| - 5.0  | <b>23</b>    | 73.4  | 14.3  | <b>58</b> | 136.4 | 33.8 | <b>93</b> | 199.4 | 593  | <b>1 100</b> | 2 012 |
| - 4.4  | <b>24</b>    | 75.2  | 14.8  | <b>59</b> | 138.2 | 34.4 | <b>94</b> | 201.2 | 648  | <b>1 200</b> | 2 192 |
| - 3.9  | <b>25</b>    | 77.0  | 15.6  | <b>60</b> | 140.0 | 34.9 | <b>95</b> | 203.0 | 704  | <b>1 300</b> | 2 372 |
| - 3.3  | <b>26</b>    | 78.8  | 16.1  | <b>61</b> | 141.8 | 35.5 | <b>96</b> | 204.8 | 760  | <b>1 400</b> | 2 552 |
| - 2.8  | <b>27</b>    | 80.6  | 16.6  | <b>62</b> | 143.6 | 36.1 | <b>97</b> | 206.6 | 815  | <b>1 500</b> | 2 732 |
| - 2.2  | <b>28</b>    | 82.4  | 17.1  | <b>63</b> | 145.4 | 36.6 | <b>98</b> | 208.4 | 871  | <b>1 600</b> | 2 937 |

#### Example

The center columns of numbers is the temperature in either degrees Centigrade (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F) whichever is desired to convert into the other. If degrees Fahrenheit is given, read degrees Centigrade to the left. If degrees Centigrade is given, read degrees Fahrenheit to the right.

$$C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$$

$$F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$$

## 4.6 Steel hardness conversion table

| Rockwell<br>C-scale<br>1471.0 N {150 kgf} | Vicker's | Brinell       |                       | Rockwell                    |                              | Shore |
|---|----------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------|
|   |          | Standard ball | Tungsten carbide ball | A-scale<br>588.4 N {60 kgf} | B-scale<br>980.7 N {100 kgf} |       |
| 68  | 940      |               |                       | 85.6                        |                              | 97    |
| 67  | 900      |               |                       | 85.0                        |                              | 95    |
| 66  | 865      |               |                       | 84.5                        |                              | 92    |
| 65  | 832      |               | 739                   | 83.9                        |                              | 91    |
| 64  | 800      |               | 722                   | 83.4                        |                              | 88    |
| 63  | 772      |               | 705                   | 82.8                        |                              | 87    |
| 62  | 746      |               | 688                   | 82.3                        |                              | 85    |
| 61  | 720      |               | 670                   | 81.8                        |                              | 83    |
| 60  | 697      |               | 654                   | 81.2                        |                              | 81    |
| 59  | 674      |               | 634                   | 80.7                        |                              | 80    |
| 58  | 653      |               | 615                   | 80.1                        |                              | 78    |
| 57  | 633      |               | 595                   | 79.6                        |                              | 76    |
| 56  | 613      |               | 577                   | 79.0                        |                              | 75    |
| 55  | 595      | —             | 560                   | 78.5                        |                              | 74    |
| 54  | 577      | —             | 543                   | 78.0                        |                              | 72    |
| 53  | 560      | —             | 525                   | 77.4                        |                              | 71    |
| 52  | 544      | 500           | 512                   | 76.8                        |                              | 69    |
| 51  | 528      | 487           | 496                   | 76.3                        |                              | 68    |
| 50  | 513      | 475           | 481                   | 75.9                        |                              | 67    |
| 49  | 498      | 464           | 469                   | 75.2                        |                              | 66    |
| 48  | 484      | 451           | 455                   | 74.7                        |                              | 64    |
| 47  | 471      | 442           | 443                   | 74.1                        |                              | 63    |
| 46  | 458      | 432           | 432                   | 73.6                        |                              | 62    |
| 45  | 446      |               | 421                   | 73.1                        |                              | 60    |
| 44  | 434      |               | 409                   | 72.5                        |                              | 58    |
| 43  | 423      |               | 400                   | 72.0                        |                              | 57    |
| 42  | 412      |               | 390                   | 71.5                        |                              | 56    |
| 41  | 402      |               | 381                   | 70.9                        |                              | 55    |
| 40  | 392      |               | 371                   | 70.4                        | —                            | 54    |
| 39  | 382      |               | 362                   | 69.9                        | —                            | 52    |
| 38  | 372      |               | 353                   | 69.4                        | —                            | 51    |
| 37  | 363      |               | 344                   | 68.9                        | —                            | 50    |
| 36  | 354      |               | 336                   | 68.4                        | (109.0)                      | 49    |
| 35  | 345      |               | 327                   | 67.9                        | (108.5)                      | 48    |
| 34  | 336      |               | 319                   | 67.4                        | (108.0)                      | 47    |
| 33  | 327      |               | 311                   | 66.8                        | (107.5)                      | 46    |
| 32  | 318      |               | 301                   | 66.3                        | (107.0)                      | 44    |
| 31  | 310      |               | 294                   | 65.8                        | (106.0)                      | 43    |
| 30  | 302      |               | 286                   | 65.3                        | (105.5)                      | 42    |
| 29  | 294      |               | 279                   | 64.7                        | (104.5)                      | 41    |
| 28  | 286      |               | 271                   | 64.3                        | (104.0)                      | 41    |
| 27  | 279      |               | 264                   | 63.8                        | (103.0)                      | 40    |
| 26  | 272      |               | 258                   | 63.3                        | (102.5)                      | 38    |
| 25  | 266      |               | 253                   | 62.8                        | (101.5)                      | 38    |
| 24  | 260      |               | 247                   | 62.4                        | (101.0)                      | 37    |
| 23  | 254      |               | 243                   | 62.0                        | 100.0                        | 36    |
| 22  | 248      |               | 237                   | 61.5                        | 99.0                         | 35    |
| 21  | 243      |               | 231                   | 61.0                        | 98.5                         | 35    |
| 20  | 238      |               | 226                   | 60.5                        | 97.8                         | 34    |
| (18)                                      | 230      |               | 219                   | —                           | 96.7                         | 33    |
| (16)                                      | 222      |               | 212                   | —                           | 95.5                         | 32    |
| (14)                                      | 213      |               | 203                   | —                           | 93.9                         | 31    |
| (12)                                      | 204      |               | 194                   | —                           | 92.3                         | 29    |
| (10)                                      | 196      |               | 187                   |                             | 90.7                         | 28    |
| ( 8)                                      | 188      |               | 179                   |                             | 89.5                         | 27    |
| ( 6)                                      | 180      |               | 171                   |                             | 87.1                         | 26    |
| ( 4)                                      | 173      |               | 165                   |                             | 85.5                         | 25    |
| ( 2)                                      | 166      |               | 158                   |                             | 83.5                         | 24    |
| ( 0)                                      | 160      |               | 152                   |                             | 81.7                         | 24    |

## 4.7 Viscosity conversion table

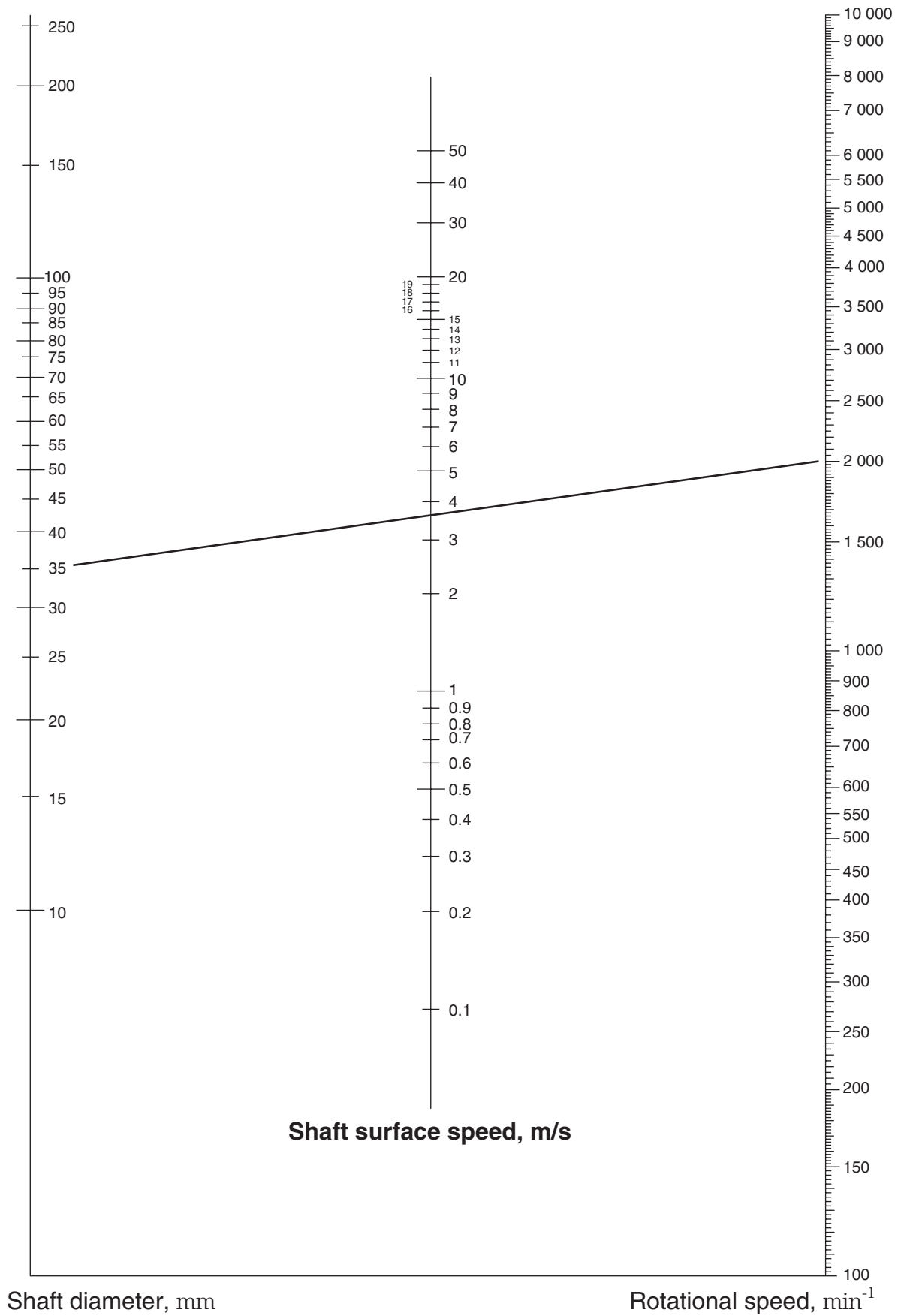
### 4.7 Viscosity conversion table

| Kinematic viscosity<br>mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Saybolt<br>SUS (second) |        | Redwood<br>R (second) |        | Engler<br>E (degree) |
|---|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------|
|   | 100 °F                  | 210 °F | 50 °C                 | 100 °C |                      |
| 2   | 32.6                    | 32.8   | 30.8                  | 31.2   | 1.14                 |
| 3   | 36.0                    | 36.3   | 33.3                  | 33.7   | 1.22                 |
| 4   | 39.1                    | 39.4   | 35.9                  | 36.5   | 1.31                 |
| 5   | 42.3                    | 42.6   | 38.5                  | 39.1   | 1.40                 |
| 6   | 45.5                    | 45.8   | 41.1                  | 41.7   | 1.48                 |
| 7   | 48.7                    | 49.0   | 43.7                  | 44.3   | 1.56                 |
| 8   | 52.0                    | 52.4   | 46.3                  | 47.0   | 1.65                 |
| 9   | 55.4                    | 55.8   | 49.1                  | 50.0   | 1.75                 |
| 10  | 58.8                    | 59.2   | 52.1                  | 52.9   | 1.84                 |
| 11  | 62.3                    | 62.7   | 55.1                  | 56.0   | 1.93                 |
| 12  | 65.9                    | 66.4   | 58.2                  | 59.1   | 2.02                 |
| 13  | 69.6                    | 70.1   | 61.4                  | 62.3   | 2.12                 |
| 14  | 73.4                    | 73.9   | 64.7                  | 65.6   | 2.22                 |
| 15  | 77.2                    | 77.7   | 68.0                  | 69.1   | 2.32                 |
| 16  | 81.1                    | 81.7   | 71.5                  | 72.6   | 2.43                 |
| 17  | 85.1                    | 85.7   | 75.0                  | 76.1   | 2.54                 |
| 18  | 89.2                    | 89.8   | 78.6                  | 79.7   | 2.64                 |
| 19  | 93.3                    | 94.0   | 82.1                  | 83.6   | 2.76                 |
| 20  | 97.5                    | 98.2   | 85.8                  | 87.4   | 2.87                 |
| 21  | 102                     | 102    | 89.5                  | 91.3   | 2.98                 |
| 22  | 106                     | 107    | 93.3                  | 95.1   | 3.10                 |
| 23  | 110                     | 111    | 97.1                  | 98.9   | 3.22                 |
| 24  | 115                     | 115    | 101                   | 103    | 3.34                 |
| 25  | 119                     | 120    | 105                   | 107    | 3.46                 |
| 26  | 123                     | 124    | 109                   | 111    | 3.58                 |
| 27  | 128                     | 129    | 112                   | 115    | 3.70                 |
| 28  | 132                     | 133    | 116                   | 119    | 3.82                 |
| 29  | 137                     | 138    | 120                   | 123    | 3.95                 |
| 30  | 141                     | 142    | 124                   | 127    | 4.07                 |
| 31  | 145                     | 146    | 128                   | 131    | 4.20                 |
| 32  | 150                     | 150    | 132                   | 135    | 4.32                 |
| 33  | 154                     | 155    | 136                   | 139    | 4.45                 |
| 34  | 159                     | 160    | 140                   | 143    | 4.57                 |

| Kinematic viscosity<br>mm <sup>2</sup> /s | Saybolt<br>SUS (second) |        | Redwood<br>R (second) |        | Engler<br>E (degree) |
|---|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------|
|   | 100 °F                  | 210 °F | 50 °C                 | 100 °C |                      |
| 35  | 163                     | 164    | 144                   | 147    | 4.70                 |
| 36  | 168                     | 170    | 148                   | 151    | 4.83                 |
| 37  | 172                     | 173    | 153                   | 155    | 4.96                 |
| 38  | 177                     | 178    | 156                   | 159    | 5.08                 |
| 39  | 181                     | 183    | 160                   | 164    | 5.21                 |
| 40  | 186                     | 187    | 164                   | 168    | 5.34                 |
| 41  | 190                     | 192    | 168                   | 172    | 5.47                 |
| 42  | 195                     | 196    | 172                   | 176    | 5.59                 |
| 43  | 199                     | 201    | 176                   | 180    | 5.72                 |
| 44  | 204                     | 205    | 180                   | 185    | 5.85                 |
| 45  | 208                     | 210    | 184                   | 189    | 5.98                 |
| 46  | 213                     | 215    | 188                   | 193    | 6.11                 |
| 47  | 218                     | 219    | 193                   | 197    | 6.24                 |
| 48  | 222                     | 224    | 197                   | 202    | 6.37                 |
| 49  | 227                     | 228    | 201                   | 206    | 6.50                 |
| 50  | 231                     | 233    | 205                   | 210    | 6.63                 |
| 55  | 254                     | 256    | 225                   | 231    | 7.24                 |
| 60  | 277                     | 279    | 245                   | 252    | 7.90                 |
| 65  | 300                     | 302    | 266                   | 273    | 8.55                 |
| 70  | 323                     | 326    | 286                   | 294    | 9.21                 |
| 75  | 346                     | 349    | 306                   | 315    | 9.89                 |
| 80  | 371                     | 373    | 326                   | 336    | 10.5                 |
| 85  | 394                     | 397    | 347                   | 357    | 11.2                 |
| 90  | 417                     | 420    | 367                   | 378    | 11.8                 |
| 95  | 440                     | 443    | 387                   | 399    | 12.5                 |
| 100                                       | 464                     | 467    | 408                   | 420    | 13.2                 |
| 120                                       | 556                     | 560    | 490                   | 504    | 15.8                 |
| 140                                       | 649                     | 653    | 571                   | 588    | 18.4                 |
| 160                                       | 742                     | 747    | 653                   | 672    | 21.1                 |
| 180                                       | 834                     | 840    | 734                   | 757    | 23.7                 |
| 200                                       | 927                     | 933    | 816                   | 841    | 26.3                 |
| 250                                       | 1 159                   | 1 167  | 1 020                 | 1 051  | 32.9                 |
| 300                                       | 1 391                   | 1 400  | 1 224                 | 1 241  | 39.5                 |

Remark) 1 mm<sup>2</sup>/s=1 cSt (centi stokes)

4.8 Shaft surface speed – Quick reference diagram –





### 5. Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production

Fill in the Request Forms for Oil Seal Design and Production (1) and (2) and send them by fax to your

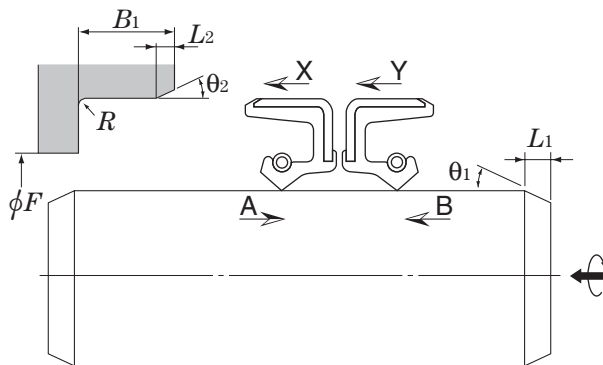
nearest JTEKT office when you need oil seal selection or when you have any requests or questions.

## Request Form for Oil Seal Design and Production (1)

|                 |  |     |  |
|-----------------|--|-----|--|
| Your name       |  | TEL |  |
| Company / Dept. |  | FAX |  |
| Address         |  |     |  |

|                   |                                |   |                                      |  |                                |                    |                         |                    |     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----|
| Applied position  |                                | Machine name                              |                                      |  |                                |                    |                         |                    |     |
| Shaft             | Outside diameter and tolerance | Housing                                   | Bore diameter and tolerance          |  |                                |                    |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Chamfer                        |   | $L_1$                                | $\theta_1$   | Width and tolerance            |                    |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Motion type                    |   | Rotary / Reciprocating / Oscillatory |  | Chamfer                        | $L_2$              | $\theta_2$              |                    |     |
|                   | Direction of motion            |   | Horizontal / Vertical                |  | Material and surface roughness |                    |                         |                    |     |
|                   |                                | Other ( )                                 |                                      | Housing bore eccentricity                          | mm TIR                         |                    |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Motion frequency               | Continuous                                |                                      | Sealed medium                                      | Substance to be sealed         | Inside             |                         |                    |     |
|                   |                                | Intermittent                              |                                      |  |                                | Outside            |                         |                    |     |
|                   |                                | Other (rapid acceleration / deceleration) |                                      | Level  |                                |                    |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Rotational speed               | Normal:                                   | Max.:                                | $\text{min}^{-1}$                                  | Temperature                    | Normal             | $^{\circ}\text{C}$ Max. | $^{\circ}\text{C}$ |     |
|                   | Sliding frequency              |   | Hz                                   | mm   | Pressure                       | Internal           | Normal                  | kPa Max.           | kPa |
|                   | Oscillation frequency          |   | Hz                                   | $^{\circ}$   |                                | External           | Normal                  | kPa Max.           | kPa |
|                   | Shaft runout                   |   |                                      | mm TIR   | Bearing                        | Bearing Number     |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Material and hardness          |   |                                      |  |                                | Lubricant oil name |                         |                    |     |
|                   | Surface finishing method       |   |                                      |  |                                | Lubrication method |                         |                    |     |
| Surface roughness |                                |   |                                      | Oil bath / Circulation / Splash / Drip / Other ( ) |                                |                    |                         |                    |     |

#### Mounting specification



- Housing shoulder diameter  $F$ :
  - Housing bore depth  $B_1$ :
  - Housing bore radius  $R$ :
  - Seal mounting direction into housing: X/Y
  - Seal mounting direction onto shaft: A/B
  - Shaft rotational direction: Right/Left/Bi-direction
- (Right: Clockwise when viewed from oil seal back face  
Left: Counterclockwise when viewed from oil seal back face)

☆ Please specify as many items as possible to enable correct product design and selection.



**<Manufacture>****KOYO SEALING TECHNO CO., LTD.**

http : // www. koyo-st. co. jp

**HEAD OFFICE / PLANT**

No.39, Aza-nishino, Kasagi, Aizumi-cho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-1295, JAPAN  
TEL : 81-88-692-2711 FAX : 81-88-692-8096

**<Sales>****JTEKT CORPORATION**

http : // www. jtekt. co. jp

**NAGOYA HEAD OFFICE**

No.7-1, Meieki 4-chome, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya, Aichi  
450-8515, JAPAN  
TEL : 81-52-527-1900 FAX : 81-52-527-1911

**OSAKA HEAD OFFICE**

No.5-8, Minamisemba 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka  
542-8502, JAPAN  
TEL : 81-6-6271-8451 FAX : 81-6-6245-3712

**Sales & Marketing Headquarters**

TEL : 81-6-6245-6087 FAX : 81-6-6244-9007

**(America)****KOYO CANADA INC.**

5324 South Service Road, Burlington, Ontario L7L 5H5, CANADA  
TEL : 1-905-681-1121  
FAX : 1-905-681-1392

**KOYO CORPORATION OF U.S.A.****-Cleveland Office-**

29570 Clemens Road, P.O.Box 45028, Westlake,  
OH 44145, U.S.A.  
TEL : 1-440-835-1000  
FAX : 1-440-835-9347

**-Detroit Office-**

47771 Halyard Drive, Plymouth, MI 48170, U.S.A.  
TEL : 1-734-454-1500  
FAX : 1-734-454-4076

**KOYO MEXICANA, S.A. DE C.V.**

Av. Insurgentes Sur 2376-505, Col. Chimalistac, Del.  
Álvaro Obregón, C.P. 01070, México, D.F.  
TEL : 52-55-5207-3860  
FAX : 52-55-5207-3873

**KOYO LATIN AMERICA, S.A.**

Edificio Banco del Pacífico Planta Baja, Calle Aquilino de la  
Guardia y Calle 52, Panama, REPUBLICA DE PANAMA  
TEL : 507-208-5900  
FAX : 507-264-2782/507-269-7578

**KOYO ROLAMENTOS DO BRASIL LTDA.**

Av. Reboucas 2472 Jardim America, Sao Paulo, BRASIL  
TEL : 55-11-3372-7500  
FAX : 55-11-3887-3039

**(Asia Oceania)****KOYO BEARINGS INDIA PVT. LTD.**

C/o Stylus Commercial Services PVT LTD, Ground  
Floor, The Beech, E-1, Manyata Embassy Business  
Park, Outer Ring Road, Bengaluru-560045, INDIA  
TEL : 91-80-4276-4567 (Reception Desk of Service Office)  
FAX : 91-80-4276-4568

**JTEKT (THAILAND) CO., LTD.**

172/1 Moo 12 Tambol Bangwua, Amphur Bangpakong,  
Chachoengsao 24180, THAILAND  
TEL : 66-38-830-571/578  
FAX : 66-38-830-579

**PT. JTEKT INDONESIA**

d/a. MM2100 Industrial Town Block DD-3, Cikarang  
Barat, Bekasi 17520, INDONESIA  
TEL : 62-21-8998-3273  
FAX : 62-21-8998-3274

**KOYO SINGAPORE BEARING (PTE.) LTD.**

27, Penjuru Lane, #09-01 C&P Logistics Hub 2, SINGAPORE  
609195  
TEL : 65-6274-2200  
FAX : 65-6862-1623

**KOYO MIDDLE EAST FZCO**

6EA 601, Dubai Airport Free Zone, P.O. Box 54816, Dubai, U.A.E.  
TEL : 97-1-4299-3600  
FAX : 97-1-4299-3700

**PHILIPPINE KOYO BEARING CORPORATION**

6th Floor, One World Square Building, #10 Upper  
McKinley Road, McKinley Town Center Fort Bonifacio,  
1634 Taguig City, PHILIPPINES  
TEL : 63-2-856-5046/5047  
FAX : 63-2-856-5045

**JTEKT KOREA CO., LTD.**

Inwoo Building 6F, 539-11, Shinsa-Dong, Kangnam-Ku,  
Seoul, KOREA  
TEL : 82-2-549-7922  
FAX : 82-2-549-7923

**JTEKT (CHINA) CORPORATION**

Room.25A2, V-CAPITAL Building, 333 Xianxia Road,  
Changning District, Shanghai 200336, CHINA  
TEL : 86-21-5178-1000  
FAX : 86-21-5178-1008

**KOYO AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.**

Unit 2, 8 Hill Road, Homebush Bay, NSW 2127, AUSTRALIA  
TEL : 61-2-8719-5300  
FAX : 61-2-8719-5333

**(Europe)****JTEKT EUROPE BEARINGS B.V.**

Markerkant 13-01, 1314 AL Almere, THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL : 31-36-5383333  
FAX : 31-36-5347212

**-KOYO BENELUX BRANCH OFFICE-**

Energieweg 10a, 2964LE, Groot-Ammers, P.O. Box 1,  
2965ZG Nieuwpoort, THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL : 31-184606800  
FAX : 31-184606857

**-KOYO ROMANIA REPRESENTATIVE OFFICE-**

Str. Dr. Lister nr. 24, ap. 1, sector 5, cod 050543,  
Bucharest, ROMANIA  
TEL : 40-21-410-4170/4182/0984  
FAX : 40-21-410-1178

**KOYO KULLAGER SCANDINAVIA A.B.**

Johanneslundsvägen 4, 194 61 Upplands Väsby, SWEDEN  
TEL : 46-8-594-212-10  
FAX : 46-8-594-212-29

**KOYO (U.K.) LIMITED**

Whitehall Avenue, Kingston, Milton Keynes MK10 0AX,  
UNITED KINGDOM  
TEL : 44-1908-289300  
FAX : 44-1908-289333

**KOYO DEUTSCHLAND GMBH**

Bargkoppelweg 4, D-22145 Hamburg, GERMANY  
TEL : 49-40-67-9090-0  
FAX : 49-40-67-9203-0

**KOYO FRANCE S.A.**

6 avenue du Marais, BP20189, 95105 Argenteuil, FRANCE  
TEL : 33-1-3998-4202  
FAX : 33-1-3998-4244/4249

**KOYO IBERICA, S.L.**

Avda.de la Industria, 52-2 izda 28820 Coslada Madrid,  
SPAIN  
TEL : 34-91-329-0818  
FAX : 34-91-747-1194

**KOYO ITALIA S.R.L.**

Via Stephenson 43/a 20157 Milano, ITALY  
TEL : 39-02-2951-0844  
FAX : 39-02-2951-0954

## Value & Technology

